

## "It is Easy to Be Heavy, Hard to Be Light."

G.K. Chesterton



righten your outlook with authentic reproduction lighting, handcrafted in the same manner, and of the same materials, as the originals.



Choose from over 250 chandeliers, sconces, porch lights and lamps in Arts & Crafts, Victorian and Neoclassic styles. Request our FREE 68 page catalogue.

**REJUVENATION LAMP & FIXTURE CO.**, 1100 S.E. Grand Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97214 (503) 231-1900 • Toll-free fax: 1-800-LAMPFAX



The innovative POWER PRESS<sup>TM</sup> Pipe Clamp, from the makers of QUICK-GRIP® Bar Clamps, is more than just a pipe clamp. By simply reversing the two movable clamping sections, it quickly becomes a spreader. Perfect for all kinds of woodworking applications, the POWER PRESS Pipe Clamp can do anything a regular pipe clamp can do, only faster. It works on both threaded and unthreaded pipe. And two rubber pads keep gripping surfaces from marring your work. The most versatile pipe clamp to hit the shelves, the POWER PRESS Pipe Clamp is going to revolutionize the way you work.

Look for it wherever quality tools are sold.



FROM THE MAKERS OF QUICK-GRIP® BAR CLAMPS



the standard of quality since 1860

# SCHWERD'S

wood columns







COLUMNS Schwerd columns are durable. Our 120 + yearsof experience in manufacturing





wood columns has proven that the durability of a wood column depends upon the strength of the joint and the quality and thickness of the wood. Schwerd column

No. 144 Modern Ionic construction was developed to meet each specific requirement. The wood is thoroughly seasoned Northern White Pine. The pride of craftsmanship and skilled techniques acquired by 120 years of specialized experience is applied. The resulting product is a "Schwerd Quality Column" specified by architects with complete confidence. Both standard and detail columns can be furnished from 4 in. to 50 in. in diameter and up to 35 ft. in length with matching

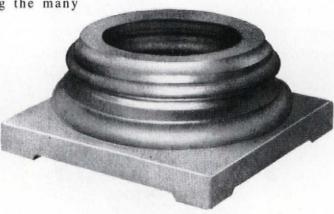
If you are one of our old customers during the many

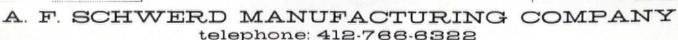
years since our beginning 1860, you know our product; if not, send us your inquir-

ies and orders and join our list of satisfied customers. 
SEND FOR OUR FREE CATA-LOG ■ Schwerd's complete aluminum bases for 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20,

22, 24, 26, 28, and 30 in. dia. columns.

Schwerd's-Aluminum ventilated plinth and aluminum turned member base are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for all exterior columns in the above diameters to provide a maintenance-free, seamless base which is guaranteed against deterioration for a lifetime.





3215 McClure Avenue

Pittsburgh, Pa. 15212



### What will it cost to rebuild their home?

If you're passionate about your vintage home, you probably even know who owned it in the past. You value your unique home for more than its square footage or its number of doors and windows. Sadly, these are the only measurements many insurers use when valuing a home's worth.

Not so, with Chubb. We recognize that insuring a distinctive home means recognizing the possibility that the replacement cost for craftsmanship and materials can exceed a home's market value. That makes Chubb the picture-perfect insurance company for your historic home.

Call your independent agent about Chubb, or 1-800-CHUBB-08.



#### Insure your world with Chubb

# T A B L E

VOL. XXIII, NO. 6

#### 8 EDITOR'S PAGE

Fun with the house from everywhere.

#### 12 MAILBOX

Readers' responses about "unmuddling," an A.J. Bicknell house plan from 1872, and why Craftsman Farms' roof was left sagging.



#### 14 ASK OHJ

A valuable hardware find, repairing a metal ceiling, winterizing a home, and a source for sleeping porch blinds.

#### 18 RESTORER'S NOTEBOOK

Reader tips about filling screw holes, using old paint, easy paneled wainscot, and repairing a beveled mirror.

#### 20 GOOD BOOKS

Guides with ideas for small and large projects. BY JOSH GARSKOF & GORDON BOCK

#### 24 READING THE OLD HOUSE

Horseshoe-arch gables appear on many turn-of-the-century houses, but what is the origin of this recessed arch?

BY JAMES C. MASSEY & SHIRLEY MAXWELL

ON THE COVER: This stately home in Dallas, Texas, exemplifies the high style Foursquare; its classic boxy shape with a dormer and wide eaves are evidence of the Prairie style.

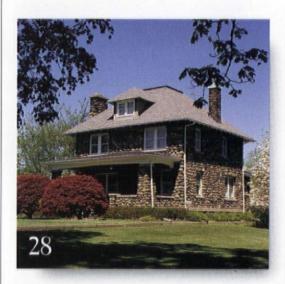
COVER PHOTOGRAPH BY NEAL FARRIS NOVEMBER/DECEMBER 1995

#### 28 STYLE

# The All-American Family House

An architectural look at the Foursquare, perhaps the most common old house. Not a house style, but a type, this cubelike construction was dressed up in the gamut of early-20th-century features.

BY JAMES C. MASSEY & SHIRLEY MAXWELL



### 34 HOW-TO

#### The Chimney Detective

You don't have to be a private eye to spot moisture problems around the chimney, but a lesson in detective work will help you ferret out solutions.

BY MARYLEE MACDONALD & JOHN WAGNER

## 40 HISTORY

#### In Search of Mantel Inserts

Answers to readers' questions about the "modern" heat in their period fireplaces—a look back at mantel inserts.

BY GORDON BOCK





# T E N T S



42 TECHNIQUES
Flashing Points

Flashing is the most important element of a leak-free roof. Here are three steps to caring for this oftoverlooked part of the old house's protective skin.

BY J. RANDALL COTTON



How to Replace a Boiler (Without Getting Steamed!)

Advice from an expert on dealing with contractors and upgrading the heart of many old-house heating systems.

BY DAN HOLOHAN

87 The 1995 Old-House Journal Index



#### 52 OLD-HOUSE LIVING

A family in Denver uncovers time capsules from former residents of their old house.

BY MARLA KILEY

#### 56 RESTORATION PRODUCTS

Reproduction, early electric lighting, Arts & Crafts cabinet hardware, marble restoration, and more. BY LYNN ELLIOTT

#### 58 HISTORIC HOUSE PLANS

A King's Post Victorian, a Gothic Revival Garden Shed, and a Victorian Guest House

#### 65 EMPORIUM

Catalogs, Products & Services, For Sale/Swap, Real Estate, and Events

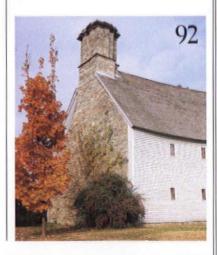
CLASSIFIEDS 65
RESTORATION SERVICES 72
PRODUCTS NETWORK 74
ADVERTISERS' INDEX 86

#### 90 REMUDDLING

A Poke in the Eye

#### 92 VERNACULAR HOUSES

Rhode Island Stone-Ender BY MYRON O. STACHIW



# A Foursquare Recalled

S WE WORKED ON THIS ISSUE OF OHJ, I was struck one day by the memory of some distant relatives and a house I haven't seen since I was a child. "Well, I'll be," I suddenly realized, "the Schaetls lived in a Foursquare!"

You could have predicted it from numbers alone: built in 1909 or so; bought for \$14,000 in the 1940s; three full floors of living space in a house 21' wide. I can still walk around that building in my mind. In doing so, I bet I walk around thou-

sands—maybe millions
—of Foursquares just
like it.

Though there was no full-width porch on this house (just a little closed-in entryway), the front door was off-center and opened into a foyer/stairway hall, well in view of the three other rooms. To the left, through the archway, was the living room, featuring a plain

brick fireplace mantel; dead ahead lay the kitchen with a sink like a porcelain aircraft carrier; diagonally across was the dining room, separated from the kitchen by a swinging door. Four rooms to a floor, true to the basic Foursquare formula.

Originally, there was no toilet on the first floor until—with great fanfare—the folks installed one in the 1950s. Some fixtures and a mirror magically transformed a windowless storage closet off the kitchen (with shelves deep enough to stockpile a thousand cereal boxes) into a powder room. Indeed, all plumbing was to-the-point in this house, with service running off a single stack for maximum economy. The layout was so utilitarian, in fact, that someone figured it was worth the savings in pipe to leave the hot and cold faucets in reverse position at the third-floor bath.

The house, though, felt open, friendly, and generous, and there always seemed to be room for

another bed when hordes of cousins overnighted. As the steam heat came on, it would announce itself with a hiss and click of the radiator vents, and a rush of warmth like a loving hug. The basement showed signs of an earlier lifestyle. There was a former coal bin, now full of dusty steamer trunks, and a little two-burner, cast-iron, tabletop gas stove—a relic, I was told, from the days when you heated laundry water by the pot.

Who could forget that staircase. Fittingly, the balusters were nothing but square sticks. The

rectangular newel post was a flat-topped affair lavished with a single projecting moulding, giving the impression it wore a porkpie hat. Far from unique, the staircase was so standardized it was similar to owning a classic car or a series lithograph print—you didn't have it, you had one of them.

staircase was so standardized it was similar to owning a classic car or a series lithograph print—you didn't have it, you had one of them.

Ascending that staircase to the third staircase to the staircase to the third staircase to the third staircase to the staircase to the third staircase was so standardized it was similar to owning a classic car or a series lithograph print—you didn't have it, you had one of them.

Ascending that staircase to the third staircase to the third staircase to the third staircase to the third staircase to the staircase to the third stairc

lighthouse. The floors repeated themselves identically with every landing; push-button light switches appeared at the same spot in the wall at every storey. Up there, the roof hips cut the ceilings into interesting facets—making head bangers for an adult, but a warren of cozy halfrooms just right for a kid. The Schactls were not land barons by any means, yet the house sat on a desirable high spot, a pleasant promontory on an otherwise cookie-cutter street. Looking out the third-floor dormer window, you could see for several blocks across the rooftops of other houses—most of them Foursquares too.



Vestigal Victorian ornament remained on plans like "The Luella" (1904), but Foursquares were thoroughly 20th-century in appeal—the most house for the least money.

GOLDON ROCK

# OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL

Gordon H. Bock

Josh Garskof
Techniques

ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Lynn Elliott
History and Design

Julie Cleveland

Kerry Normand

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

John Leeke Portland, Maine

James C. Massey and Shirley Maxwell Strasburg, Virginia

Marylee MacDonald Evanston, Illinois

J. Randall Cotton

Inga Soderberg

Claire MacMaster

Pami Tuomola

PRODUCTION MANAGER
Jim LaBelle

Ellen Higgins

Customer service Cathie Hull, Nicole Gaspar

NATIONAL SALES MANAGER Becky Bernie

> Sherrie Somers Nancy Bonney

Shannon Tarr

Joanne Christopher

Patricia Poore

William J. O'Donnell

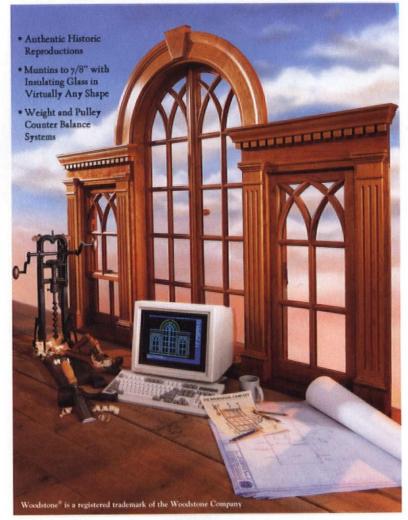
SUBSCRIPTIONS: Subscription service (800) 234-3797; back issues (available at \$4.95 per copy) (508) 28x-8503, ADVERTISING: (508) 283-4721. EDITORIAL: We are happy to accept editorial contributions to Old-House Journal. Query letters that include an outline of the proposed article are preferred. All manuscripts will be reviewed, and returned if unacceptable. However, we camnot be responsible for non-receipt or loss — please keep copies of all materials sent. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Old-House Journal, P.O. Box §8017, Boulder, CO 80322-8017.

© Copyright 1995 by Dovetale Publishers. All rights reserved.

Printed at The Lame Press, South Burlington, Vermont.

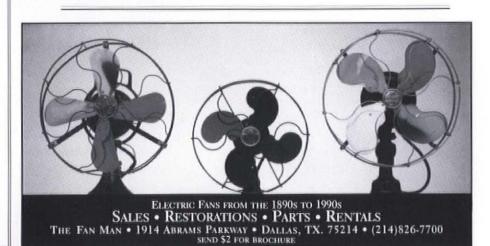
PRINTED IN U.S.A.

## TRADITIONAL & CONTEMPORARY WOODEN WINDOWS & DOORS



# W·O·O·D·S·T·O·N·E

For brochure: Please send \$4.00 for shipping and handling DEPT OH, BOX 223, WESTMINSTER • VERMONT 05158 (802) 722-9217 • FAX (802) 722-9528



# -Wood Restoration -System









10" rotted bottoms of these load-bearing columns.



were completely sawed off and replaced with



WoodEpox, which outperforms and outlasts wood

#### The New Standards To Restore & Replace Wood

Specified by the U.S. Government, national restoration centers. museums, architects, contractors and other professionals, Abatron's restoration materials handle virtually any wood repair problem. Results are guaranteed by years of incredible performance and our service.

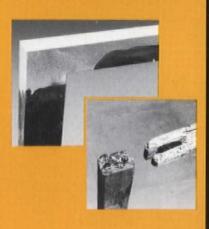
### LiquidWood®

Deep penetrating wood consolidant. High-strength and strong adhesion, clear, transparent, low viscosity. Regenerates and waterproofs wood by hardening after penetrating. Can be brushed or poured on. Ideal for rotted windowsills and frames. columns, doors, furniture, sculptures structural and decorative components of any size in/outdoors.



### WoodEpox®

The most versatile, STRUCTURAL & decorative wood substitute & no-shrink adhesive putty used in any thickness to replace, repair, extend or fill wood and other materials in structures, frames, furniture, boats, components, sculptures, in/outdoors. Can be sawed, nailed, planed, stained, painted. Often stronger than the original, unaffected by water, weather and termites. A NEW STANDARD IN WOOD RESTORATION.









Abatron's Wood Restoration Kit contains LiquidWood A (resin) and B (hardener), WoodEpox A and B, and Abosolv solvent. Available in 5 pint, 5 quart, and 5 gallon sizes.





1-800-445-1754 414-653-2000 FAX 414-653-2019





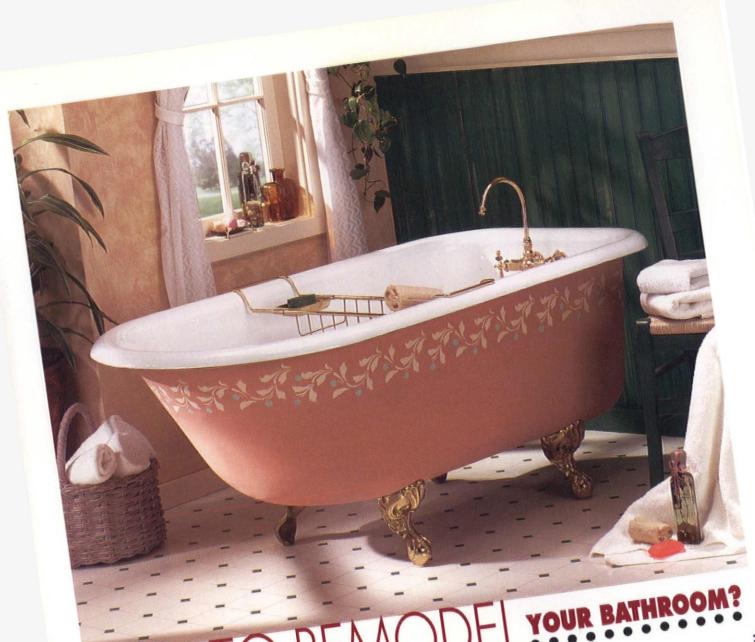


ABATRON, INC.

5501 95th Ave., Dept. OH, Kenosha, WI 53144 USA

Since 1959, manufacturers of: Structural adhesives and sealants Protective and waterproof coatings - Seamless floors - Grouts for pitted and spalled surfaces Terrazzo systems - Expansion joints - Anchoring grouts for posts, precasts and structures Underwater patching compounds – Resins for fiberglas and composites

Caulks – Crack injection resins



Is your bathroom looking a little old and tired? Find help in the pages of our catalog. Tubs, sinks, fixtures, lighting, accessories, decorative accents, plus hundreds of ideas for the rest of your house. Select from over 2000 items - bed to bath, kitchen to den - all first quality - at the lowest price anywhere! GUARANTEED! Call or write today for a FREE CATALOG.

# FREE CATALOG 1-800-659-0203 Ask for Dept.9951

ASK TOT DOP	
Name	
Address	
City	
State /Zip	
Telephone	VATOR'S
RFN	VATORE
INDI	NH 03818-251

P.O. 2515, Dept.9951, Conway, NH 03818-2515

Ask for Dept. 9951 FREE CATALOG 1-800-659-0203

# MAILBOX



#### MANAGING A JOB

Dear OHJ,

I WISH I HAD "CONSTRUCTION MANagement" (Sept./Oct. 1995) three years ago when we hired a contractor to restore our Queen Anne and to renovate a 1950s addition. Without getting into the details of our contractor relations (read: lawsuit), suffice it to say that the perspective I got from your article would have been very useful. Whether homeowners choose a contractor or a construction manager, I strongly second your suggestion that they put the agreement in writing.

—PAULINE DADONA San Francisco, Calif.

#### FRANK TALK

I COULDN'T HELP NOTICING THAT Frank Furness's roof lines, arches, and window configurations ("Frank Furness, Victorian Pioneer," Sept./Oct. 1995) resemble Frank Lloyd Wright's architectural style, especially in the railroad station you pictured. I'm curious . . . did Frank and Frank ever meet?

— Deborah Becker Oak Park, Ill.

It's certainly possible. Yet even if they didn't, there's an architectural connection. Louis Sullivan, who was Wright's mentor, worked with Furness as a young man.—THE EDITORS



#### UNMUDDLING

YOUR REMUDDLING PAGE IS SO DEpressing. I'd prefer something that features before-and-after photos of a vintage home that's been restored. It would be very inspiring to homeowners who are slogging through long restorations.

- BETSY GURLACZ Western Springs, Ill.

This old-house success story comes from reader J.J. Triebold of Valley City, N. Dak.

We try to make OHJ a useful and inspiring read for restorers like yourself. Old-House Living articles, in particular, are about coping with the pitfalls and unforeseen troubles of the restoration experience, and sharing solutions and successes. Remuddling takes an alternate tack by highlighting examples of insensitive remodeling. It's a quick education about what gives a building its character and what takes it away. It's also a bit of comic relief. Nonetheless, in the interest of printing encouraging tales of old-house life, here are before-and-after photos of a successful project.—The editors

#### SAG STORY

I READ WITH MORE THAN PASSING interest "Craftsman of Steel" (Sept./Oct. 1995). Based upon the information presented in the well-written article, it's my opinion that straightening the ridge would have been a relatively simple task for a competent carpenter. (In my work I routinely straighten and reload far larger members.) So when the

author writes "the sag had not disappeared, but it was only an eccentricity," she begs a very obvious question: Why?

—MIKE SHANNAHAN La Porte, Texas

Good question! We asked Nancy Strathearn, Executive Director of The Craftsman Farms Foundation and author of the article. She explained that since the sag had been present for many years, it had become a historic feature of the building, so the decision was to let it remain—an approach taken with many museum properties. "With the restoration work, we were aiming to correct some structural problems," says Nancy, "rather than trying to make the building brand new."-THE EDITORS

#### HAVE YOU SEEN MY PORCH?

I COULD REALLY RELATE TO "PORCH Missing? Altered? Answers to Reader Questions" (July/Aug. 1995). I have removed a 1920s replacement porch from my 1886 Second Empire house (see below). I am now trying to replicate the original porches; the evidence points to



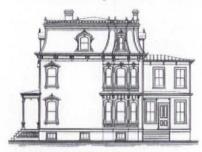
A reader calls for any information leading to an appropriate porch design for this Utah house.

three small ones. I would be most grateful if you would print a photo of the house and ask readers whether they know of a similar building that retains its porches. Readers could contact me at 2622 Madison Ave., Ogden, UT 84401, (801) 394-2622.

-James M. Love Ogden, Utah

#### PLAN BOOK MATCH

THE SECOND EMPIRE PLAN SHOWN in "Identifying Mail-Order & Catalog Houses" (Sept./Oct. 1995) is almost identical to an old house in Anderson, Indiana. Perhaps the Bicknell design was the pattern or at least the inspiration—for the



A.J. Bicknell's Village Builder was published in 1872. Here is a side elevation.

house, the relevant wing of which was built in 1874. I have two guestions: When was Village Builder published? And can you show more information about the plan?

-CAROLYN SHETTLE Orestes, Ind.

CORRECTION: In "Identifying Mail-Order & Catalog Houses" (Sept./Oct. 1995), we listed an incorrect telephone number for Dover Publications. Call (516) 294-7000 to order the company's reprinted plan books. — THE EDITORS

#### PRESERVATION CONFERENCE

THE ASSOCIATION FOR PRESERvation technology will be holding its 1995 conference, entitled "Adapting to a Changing Preservation World," in Washington D.C., November 14-18, 1995. (Please note that the dates have changed.) On the schedule are sessions about changes in government, project perspectives, technology, and communications, with training courses on monuments and sculpture, historic bridges, and graphic documentation. For more information, write APT 1995 Annual Meeting, P.O. Box 16236, Alexandria, VA 22302, phone (703) 527-7620, or fax (703) 684-7301.







Top Picture: Rococo Chandelier by Starr, Fellows, New York C: 1857 Center: Deer's Head sconce by Gibson Gas Fixture Works, Phila., PA C: 1890 ONLY TWO OF MANY LOVELY DOCUMENTED REPRODUCTIONS Bottom: A small sample of our hardware

Two beautiful four color catalogs available: "Heritage Lighting": 16 color pages..\$2.00 Over 120 beautiful reproduction lights & "Brass Hardware": 28 color pages....\$2.00 Over 900 items of brass hardware OR

Order both catalogs for only \$3.00

## P.O Box 697

Campbell, CA. 95009 Phone: 408-246-1962

# Ask OHJ

Send your questions to:

Ask OHJ
Old-House Journal
2 Main Street
Gloucester, MA 01930



What a find! A reader has 1927 hinges made by Samuel Yellin himself.

#### Mystery Hardware

I'm building reproduction kitchen cabinets and have some great iron hardware that was salvaged from an old house, but I don't have quite enough. I've perused catalogs and I've either overlooked the pieces or they aren't there. The frame hinge is stamped "Samuel Yellin." What does this mean, and can I get matching pieces?

—Anna Haskell Knights Ferry, Calif.

YOU'VE FOUND SOME VALUABLE ANtiques. Samuel Yellin is widely considered to have been the greatest American ironworker of the 20th century. A Polish-born immigrant, he set up his own metalworking shop as a young man in 1909 and quickly earned an outstanding reputation for the beauty and quality of his work. Besides perfecting the traditional skills of the trade, Yellin is most famous for using loose links to connect pieces of iron instead of welding them together. The Federal Reserve Bank, the National Cathedral, and Yale University all have metalwork made by Yellin. His workshop, which was open in the evenings to anyone who wanted to learn the craft, employed 200 metalworkers and had 60 forges by 1920.

Samuel Yellin Metalworkers is still in operation (run by his granddaughter) and has records of all its work, right back to 1909. They traced your pieces to a 1927 house in Pebble Beach, Calif. The company will fabricate replacement parts based on those plans. Write to Samuel Yellin Metalworkers at 721 Moore Ave., Dept. OHJ, Bryn Mawr, PA 19010, or call (610) 527-2334.

#### Winterizing

Can we drain the water from the hot water heating system in our 1745 house in Connecticut and leave the building unheated for the winter? If not, what is the best way to leave it unoccupied?

—Paul Bodzin New York, N.Y.

YES, YOU CAN LEAVE IT UNHEATED. You must drain all pipes and add antifreeze at any location that holds [continued on page 16]

#### Canvas Roll-Up Blinds

I enjoyed reading "Sleeping Porches" (July/Aug. 1995), especially since my 1903 home has a sleeping porch off our secondstorey bedroom. I have been trying for over a year to find canvas roll-up blinds like the ones in the antique picture shown in your article. These blinds are both appropriate to the period of our home and a practical solution to the heavy winds and rainstorms of the Northeast. Where might I find them?

— Joe Kalina Mt. Tabor, N.J.

canvas roll-up blinds, or curtains, as they were sometimes called, protected open, windowless porches from sun, wind, and rain. They were raised and lowered by cords and pulleys, and could be fastened in place during bad weather. Though very popular in the early 20th century—the heyday of sleeping porches—canvas roll-up blinds



Sleeping porches were often protected by canvas roll-up blinds, practical and aesthetic protection for open porches.

fell out of favor with manufacturers. We did not find a source for ready-made blinds, but here is a company that will custommake them: Strohmeyer, 211 Gate Rd., Dept. OHJ, Little Ferry, NJ 07643, (201) 641-8141.







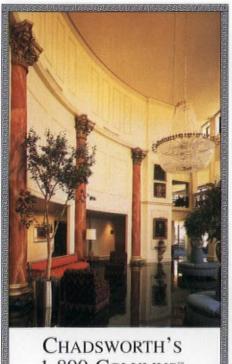
#### ANTIQUE PLUMBING AND LIGHTING SUPPLIES FOR THE ENTIRE HOME

Mac The Antique Plumber carries the best and largest selection of antique plumbing supplies in the world . . . and other places too! Our NEW (1992/1993) catalog features 70 pages of plumbing supplies including leg tubs, shower enclosures, high and low tank toilets (including our new pillbox toilet), pedestal sinks, and a variety of bathroom parts and accessories; 13 pages of lighting fixtures and shades; and 14 pages of house hardware. In all, 2,000 different products are featured in our 96-page full-color catalog.

Forget the rest, we're the best We will match or beat any advertised price, guaranteed

#### MACIPANTIQUE PLUMBER

6325 Elvas Ave., Dept. OHJ-1295 Sacramento, CA 95819 800-916-BATH (2284) 916-454-4507 (CA) 916-454-4150 (FAX) Catalog \$6.00 (refundable on first order)



1.800.COLUMNS

CAST STONE • WOOD • FIBERGLASS

1.800.265.8667 FREE FLIER CATALOG \$3



[continued from page 14] water-such as traps and low points. Gas lines must be turned off and oil tanks either completely filled or emptied to prevent condensation. (Left empty, the tank will eventually rust.) You should shut down the electric service. Plus, the house should be ventilated, typically by installing louver vents in a number of

window openings.

However, for added protection from humidity and freezing, you might choose to leave your heat on at a low setting. This is risky because if a pipe breaks, the resulting spill can go unnoticed and lead to major damage. So, if you want to leave the heat on, you'd do best to convert the heating system to a selfcontained, closed loop. This means instead of being fed from the water supply, the system recirculates the same water, which is treated with antifreeze. It's less likely to freeze, and there's a limited volume that can spill in case of a break. A supply tank is added to account for expansion. You'll still want to take normal winterizing precautions for plumbing, etc. For more information about winterizing old houses, see "Mothballing Buildings," July/Aug. 1993.

Rusted Ceiling

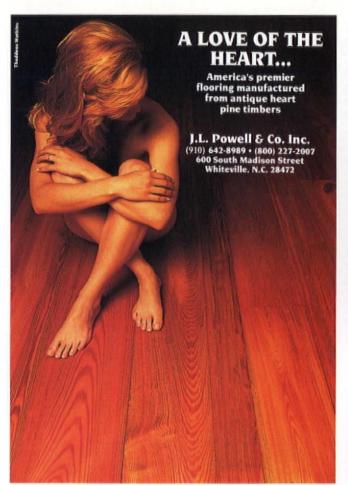
In one corner of my living room, the decorative tin ceiling is rusting. I have fixed the source of the water and have tried to repair the deIf the rust goes through the metal ceiling, it'll require replacement. If not, it can be sanded and primed.

teriorated spots with several methods without success. What do you recommend?

> -Darcy Graham Canandaigua, N.Y.

IF THE SHEET STEEL THAT IS THE base of your "tin" ceiling hasn't rusted completely through, your best bet is to gently remove the rust with fine steel wool or an emery cloth. Once the metal is clean, you should apply a coat of rust-inhibiting primer and paint the entire ceiling with an oil-based paint. If the rust has gone right through the metal, your best option is to replace the damaged sections with salvaged or reproduction panels. Do not fill gaps with metal-patching material because reconstructing the detail is too difficult, but small gaps can be sealed with latex caulk.

Luckily, the egg-and-dart and braid patterns you have were very common and are still manufactured, so you should be able to find a good match. Several companies still sell metal ceiling panels made from the old patterns, including: AA Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc., 2149 Utica Ave., Dept. OHJ, Brooklyn, NY 11234, (718) 258-8333 and W.F. Norman Corp., P.O. Box, 323, Dept. OHJ, Nevada, MS 64772, (800) 641-4038. See the OHJ Restoration Directory for more





## Save Up To 50% On Home Heating Cost

And never have to buy fuel wood, oil, gas, kerosene—

ever again.

Hydro-Sil is a unique zone heating system that can **save you hundreds of dollars** in home heating costs.

It can replace or supplement your electric heat, oil or gas furnace. Your kerosene heaters and woodstoves. Hydro-Sil heating works like this: inside the heater case is a sealed copper tube filled with a harmless silicone fluid that will never spill, leak, boil or freeze. It's permanent. You'll never run out. Running through the liquid is a hydroelectric element that, when the thermostatisturned on, quickly warms the liquid. The silicone liquid with its heat retention qualities continues to heat after the Hydro element shuts off, saving you money. The heat radiating from the tube is directed into a gentle convection flow that delivers warm, comfortable heat into the room. It's just that simple. The principle is the same as hot water heating and provides the same comfortable ben-

#### Your benefits with Hydro-Sil

- Slash Heating Cost Up to 50%
- Lifetime Warranty no service calls
- Safe for children & furniture
  Clean no fumes no smoke
- U.L. Listed
- Preassembled ready to use
- No furnaces ducts chimney
   Portable (110V) or permanent (220V)
- Whole House Heating or Single Room
- Room by Room Control

Please read what others are saying about Hydro-Sil and how it helps them

- Bill M., Professional Engineer: "I saved hundreds of dollars on the installation cost compared to heat pump prices, plus I cut my fuel costs by one-half."
- Grant M., Accountant: "We replaced our oil furnace in our office building, and in the first year we saved \$2,700 in oil and heating costs. This was a 51% saving, plus we have no maintenance costs."
- Bob & Nancy B.: "With the Hydro-Sil heaters, we saved \$1,119 in heating costs the first year. There is no maintenance to worry about and we can zone every room separately for our comfort and convenience."



ORDER TODAY AND SAVE, TWO MODELS TO CHOOSE FROM PORTABLE 110 VOLT- PERMANENT 220 VOLT

22U VOIT	Approx. Area	Your Discount	Quantity
Permanent	To Heat	Price	
8' 2000 watts	300 sq. ft.	\$239	
6' 1500 watts	250 sq. ft.	\$219	
5' 1250 watts	200 sq. ft.	\$199	
4' 1000 watts	175 sq. ft.	\$179	
3' 750 watts	150 sq. ft.	\$169	
2' 500 watts	100 sq. ft.	\$149	
Hydro-Sil Portal	ole Heaters (110)	Volt)	
5' Dual Watt 750-1500 W		\$199	
3' 750 watts	150 sq. ft.	\$169	
4' Dual Convector 750-1500 W		\$179	
S.C. & N.C. add sales tax		\$	
\$15.00 shipping per heater		\$	
Total Amount		\$	

#### You Can Do Something About the High Cost of Winter Heating

Order by Phone or Mail, Credit Card or Check • MasterCard-VISA

CREDIT ORDERS ACCT. # \_ 1-800-627-9276 EXP. DATE

MAIL TO: HYDRO-SIL, PO BOX 662, FORT MILL, SC 29715

NAME

ADDRESS

PHONE

# RESTORER'S NOTEBOOK

#### SANDING BELT

For sanding the hard-toreach parts of turned woodwork, I recycle portions of used powersander belts. There are always areas that aren't clogged and have plenty of life left in them. They rip readily into long, strong %" strips, which I work back and forth like a shoeshine rag. The variety of grits is unmatched by other materials, such as string, emery cloth, or rolls of sanding tape sold for the purpose.

> -SAM HERDEZ San Luis Obisbo, Calif.

#### WHERE'S THE BEEF?

THEN A SCREW HOLE BECOMES stripped, many people glue toothpicks or matchsticks in it. I've also heard of using a dowel. But I came up with a better solution when

the screws holding my original iron door latch would hold no

longer. First, I drilled out the hole to get rid of any damaged wood. Then, I tapped

in a glue-covered golf tee. A tee is the perfect diameter and it's tapered, so it fits snugly. When the glue was dry, I sim-

ply cut it flush with a hand saw and painted. My latch screws once again have meat to grab.

Golf

tees are

to grab.

great for filling

old screw holes

in woodwork so that new screws

have something

-ELLEN GREENBURG West Hartford, Conn.

#### TRICK MIRROR

H ERE'S AN INEXPENSIVE SOLU-tion to replacing beveled mirror glass that's got worn silver areas.

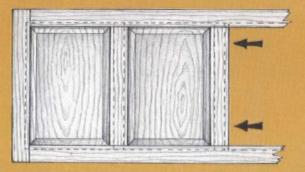
#### PAINLESS PANELING

Recently, I used modern carpentry techniques to replace a section of wainscot. Instead of mortise-and-tenon joinery for the frame of my reproduction wainscot, I cut an extra deep dado into the rails and stiles to hold the raised panels, which I gave correspondingly longer bevels to ride in them. Instead of tenons. I milled the rails' ends

with tongues that fit the dado groove of the stiles. This joint was plenty strong for the nonstructural framework, and it meant I didn't have to labor to mate mortises and tenons in exactly the right location along the stiles.

I simply pushed them in place against the neighboring panel.

-P.J. AARON Henderson, Kv.



Using a tongue-andgroove joint for stile-to-rail connections makes panel wainscot assemble quickly and easily.

Strip the remaining silver off with toilet bowl cleaner and place a regular mirror behind it. Our oak mantel's mirror looks new again, and it still has the look of its original beveled glass.

> -JOE RINDFUSS Pittsburgh, Pa.

#### **COLOR-CODED TOOLS**

N THE FIRST DAY OF MY APprenticeship, the carpenter asked me to name my favorite color. On the second, he handed me a can of blue spray paint. Since then all of my tools have a blue spot on them. Because of the identifying mark, I have been able to avoid losing many tools on jobsites with numerous workers. I still have some from my apprenticeship days.

> -JIMMY TUCKER Charlotte, N.C.

#### **OLD PAINT**

T F YOU ARE USING OLD PAINT FOR touch-up work and find that it is contaminated with dried paint or debris, try the trick my grandmother showed me. Cut off the end of a nylon stocking and stretch it over the can. When you dip your

brush in the paint, simply push the toe of the stocking down in. The paint will come through to fill your brush, but the lumps won't.

> -PETER WONG Spokane, Wash.

A nylon stocking filters old paint as you use it.

Share your solutions! We'll pay \$25 for hints that we publish. Send shortcuts and problem-solving ideas that might help other oldhouse owners to: Notebook Editor, Old-House Journal, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01030.



# From Weekend Warriors to Project Managers

BY JOSH GARSKOF AND GORDON BOCK

These two guidebooks explore home maintenance and improvement from very different perspectives—a micro view of clever, around-the-house techniques, and a macro look at planning and managing large projects. No matter what your old house's condition or age, you're bound to find one of these volumes useful.

RADER-SUPPLIED TIPS AND TRICKS-OF-THEtrade have been a staple of how-to periodicals for over a century, so when one of the largest circulation home-maintenance magazines in print today decides to collect a dozen years of ideas

READER'S DIGEST

THE FAMILY IS SUITIONS TIME SAVING TIPS TRICKS OF THE TRADE

THE FAMILY IS SUITIONS TIME SAVING TIPS TRICKS OF THE TRADE

THE FAMILY IS SUITIONS TO SUITIONS TO SUITIONS TO SUITIONS TIME SAVING TIPS TRICKS OF THE TRADE

THE FAMILY IS SUITIONS TO SUITIONS TO SUITIONS TO SUITIONS TIME SAVING TIPS TRICKS OF THE TRADE

THE FAMILY IS SUITIONS TO SUITION

ORDER FROM READER'S DIGEST BOOKS, READER'S DIGEST ROAD, PLEASANTVILLE, NY, 10570-7000; (800) 846-2100. (1995; 384 PAGES HARD-BOUND; \$30 PPD; ISBN# 0-89577-617-0.) between two covers, it's worth a look. The Family Handyman Helpful Hints is a compilation of 2,000 items sent to The Family Handyman magazine by its subscribers. In format, the information is much like OHJ's "Restorer's Notebook" (though each subject is not specifically related to old houses), but the sheer breadth of the material makes Helpful Hints one of the most comprehensive "tips books" around.

Open to any page and you'll find a trick that leaves you wondering, "Why didn't I think of that?" For changing high light-bulbs, wrap a lamp shade clip with electrical tape and fasten it to a broom handle. For a small repointing job, fill an old caulking tube with mortar. Use bungee cords to clamp a newly glued-up chair. It's these small-scale, high-frequency jobs that *Helpful Hints* makes easier.

Rather than step-by-step instructions for complex projects, these hints are simple, well-illustrated procedures and time-saving ideas for common repairs and tasks. There's basic instruction too on using hand and power tools, as well as yard and garden information—even the correct height for lawn grass!

IN CASE YOU MISSED IT THE FIRST TIME AROUND, A Consumer's Guide to Home Improvement, Renovation & Repair is back in a new edition. Bookstores are awash these days with guides on the maintenance and repair of houses, but this book is unique. It walks the reader through all the standard improvement projects, analyzing the skills needed, the costs of various materials, and the relative expense of hiring a contractor or doing it yourself.

A Consumer's Guide is a how-to book, but its focus is not so much the actual work as the values that make it cost effective. It should come as no surprise. The authors put the original edition together for The Enterprise Foundation, a research organization devoted to affordable housing. James W. Rouse, who coconceived the Foundation and wrote the Guide's foreward, is the man who showed that preservation can be profitable with projects like Boston's Quincy Market.

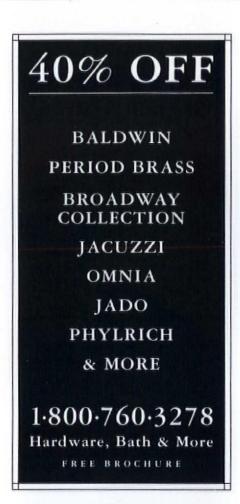
First published in 1990, the 1995 edition has been completely updated to reflect costs in today's market. For example, the chapter on flooring starts with an overview of how to sand, repair, clear-coat finish, paint, or replace wood floors. Then a large chart lays out the options. Painting would cost an estimated \$0.53 per square foot for a homeowner doing the work; \$1.25 for hiring a contractor, and so on.

Chapters cover all the common old-

The Enterprise Foundation

ORDER FROM JOHN WILEY & SONS, PROFESSIONAL AND TRADE DIVISION, 1 WILEY DRIVE, SOMERSET, NJ, 08873; (800) 225-5945. (1995; 267 PAGES PAPERBOUND; \$26.10 PPD; ISBN# 0-471-11872-9.)

house projects, plus difficult subjects such as energy conservation, working with contractors, and shopping for tools and materials. After all, no matter how much restoring an old house becomes a labor of love, it's still a major investment of time and money.



## Early American Cabinetry



The finest quality Early American cabinetry with the authentic Milk Paint finish. Available nationwide. Only from Crown Point.



PO Box 1560 Claremont, NH 03743 800.999.4994

CALL FOR FREE COLOR LITERATURE OR SEND \$12 FOR 200-PAGE SPECIFICATION GUIDE





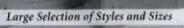
# Vixen Hill Cedar Shutters Stand the Test of Time!





Visit us at Booth 147, Restoration West, San Francisco







Finally! Authentic wood shutters that are beautiful, long-lasting and easy to live with.

The natural qualities of our hand-selected clear cedar keep your Vixen Hill Shutters "healthy" by repelling insects and preventing rot. In addition, our cedar's porous long-grain fiber provides exceptional strength and a superior surface for easy staining or painting.

Over time, Vixen Hill Cedar Shutters are the most cost-effective solution to your shutter needs-combining authentic shutter design with a better-performing, more-durable material.



Vixen Hill

Main Street, Elverson, PA 19520

For quote and/or brochure, call or fax your requirements.



# 800-423-2766 • FAX 610-286-2099

COUNTRY A Collection of Complete Building Plans DESIGNS BARNS, SHEDS, GARAGES, STUDIO COTTAGES, GARAGE APARTMENTS, VACATION HOUSES also other accessory buildings and a folio of period fences. SEND \$6.00 FOR CATALOG TO: COUNTRY DESIGNS, BOX 774J, ESSEX, CT 06426





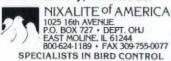


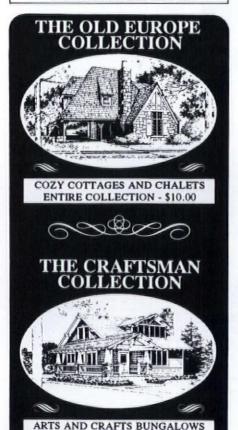
#### IN A RECENT POLL 100% OF THOSE BIRDS INTERVIEWED **FOUND OUR PRODUCT** TOTALLY REPELLING



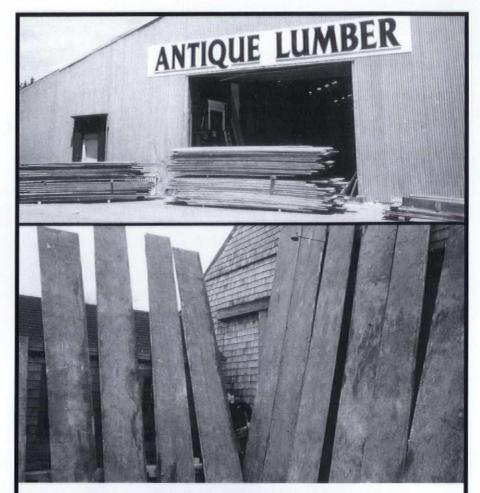
Nixalite stainless steel needle strips - Effective, humane bird control. For

the whole story, contact us.





**ENTIRE COLLECTION - \$12.00** To order, send check or money order to: PRINCETON PLANS PRESS
x 622 Princeton, New Jersey 08540 1-800-566-9655



#### PLANK FLOORING - BEAMS - SIDING

Largest Wholesale Distribution Center Wide Pine - Chestnut - Oak Original Surface Condition All Materials Guaranteed As Represented Delivery and Shipping Nationwide Select Grade - Furniture Grade

ARCHITECTS, DESIGNERS, CONTRACTORS: SEND FOR FREE BROCHURE

### North Fields Restoration

Rt. l, Hampton Falls, NH 03844 Phone and Fax (603) 926-5383

MANUFACTURER'S PRICES

### Elegance You Can Afford

FOR OVER HALF A CENTURY

Direct from King's, the Designers and Makers.

\$3.75 for 90-page illustrated catalog (1st class mail) of our All-crystal chandeliers; our genuine SWAROVSKY STRASS; our handsome, handpolished brass and crystal (wired) Victorian gas reproductions. Satisfaction guaranteed.

#### KING's CHANDELIER COMPANY 910-623-6188

PO Box 667 Dept OHJ-1195, Eden, NC 27289



# Corralling "Horseshoe" Gables

BY JAMES C. MASSEY AND SHIRLEY MAXWELL

the year 1900, this dignified stone house belonging to Christian Hansen and Pat Galligani does not fit neatly into any one of the convenient architectural screens. With its nearly cubical main block and characteristic early 20th-century pyramidal roof, it is almost a Foursquare (see "The All-American Family

House," page 28). Yet the Queen-Anneish complexity of the projecting bays and cross-gabled roof rules out any such straightforward identification. Just because it is not in lockstep with a specific style, however, does not mean it lacks personality.

Far and away the most distinctive feature of this striking house is the large, horseshoe-arch-shaped eave that curves up under the many gables. These unmistakable gables show up occasionally in houses built around the turn of the cen-

tury, and this is not the first time OHJ readers have brought them to our attention. Here, the horseshoe-arch motif is echoed in the porch gables, and all the gables have a decorative device within the horseshoe. The owners tell us the large gable on one side of the house frames a Palladian window; facing the camera, each gable holds a diamond-shaped window, like some mystical penetrating eye. Diamond-shaped features such as these appear frequently in pattern books, although arched or recessed windows are more common.

In fact, we discovered the greatest number of these arched gables in mass-market architectural pat-

> tern books, particularly Hodgson's small pattern book Practical Bungalows and Cottages for Town and Country, and Radford's Artistic Homes, both from 1908. Sometimes called "recessed gables" in their day, a few appear in mail-order architects' catalogs, including Barber's Art in Architecture (1902-1903) and his Modern Dwellings (1898). Although we couldn't find any in the Sears precut plan books, a good example is featured in an advertisement for concrete block machin-



The owners tell us their Merrill, Wisconsin, house dates from the late 1800s. The two identical corner entrances are unusual, not so the many gable arches.

ery in Sears 1910 catalog of building parts.

Looking over such tempting—but sketchy—evidence, what then can be said about the origins of this projecting arched gable? There seem to be two immediate predecessors. One is the Eastlake or Queen Anne

#### GABLE-ARCH ARCHETYPES



A gable-edge balcony from Shoppell's Design #517 (1887).



George Barber's full-blown gable ornament in Design #59 (1891).



The decorative gable à la Fred Hodgson (1904).





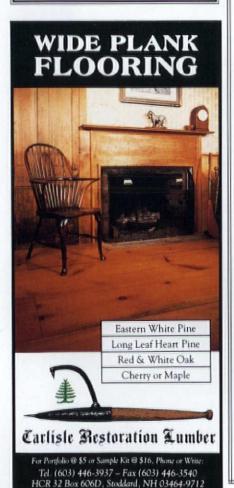
#### How Come? "Because it's the book on hot water heating."

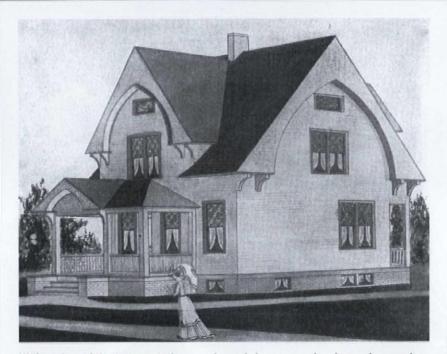
OHJ contributor Dan Holohan gives you over 600 straight answers to direct questions on just about every type of hydronic (hot water) heating system built during the past 100 years. 185 pages of text, and great illustrations. Plain-English explanations of everything from turn-of-the-century gravity hot water heat to radiant floor heating.

\$25. INCL. S. & H. CHECKS & CREDIT CARDS. 30-DAY SATISFACTION GUARANTEE.

#### Dan Holohan Associates North Oakdale Avenue

Bethpage, NY 11714 (800)853-8882





High-style architects seem to have eschewed the recessed or horseshoe-arch gable, but it spiced up the plans of many mail-order designers, such as this William Radford house from Artistic Homes (1908).

custom of filling parts of the gable with fancy turned woodwork. This kind of elaborate Victorian decoration is commonly encountered, and in some cases it leaves the equivalent of an arched opening. Barber's design #59 from Cottage Souvenir No. 2 (see page 24) is a good example. The other precursor is a gable opening that includes a balcony at the gable edge with the wall recessed. This device produced a similar effect, as in Shoppell's design #517 from Modern Houses. These Eastlake and Queen Anne features were often simplified, as in the Shoppell design, to an unornamented arched recess with plain railing, suggesting an early Colonial Revival influence. We have even seen an early example: an 1826 Greek Revival house in Vermont with a two-storey pedimented porch where the pediment is opened by a large arch with a railing (and a recessed attic behind it).

It seems to us, then, that this eve-catching horseshoe-arch gable, illustrated so well in the Wisconsin house, is an attempt to create a new design form out of early experience. It may even recall the 17th-century tradition of projecting attic gables. The more recent phenomenon appears to have been very short-lived, judging by its prompt disappearance from pattern books of the period. That it did not make it into the early Sears precut catalogs is also telling and suggests that it ran its course within roughly a ten-year period. (According to their ads, the gable went well with concrete-block houses, but it does not seem to have survived this building craze either.) We would guess that no houses were built with this gable after World War I.

Anyway, here we have a house that is handsome, definitely turn-ofthe-century, and distinguished by a nice combination of rusticated stonework and bold features. Was the use of the horseshoe-arch gable more widespread than we suspect? Was it a national phenomenon, as seems likely, with the designs coming from pattern books? We'd be interested to learn what other dates, design sources, and examples OHJ readers can add to this puzzle.

## Superb grace of design.

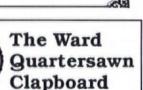


Send \$5 for our full color catalog. (catalog fee refundable with order)

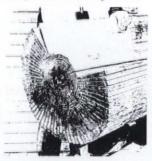
251 s. pennsylvania avenue po box 469, centre hall, pa 16828 814-364-9577

Victorian Lighting Works





Authentically Produced Early American Clapboards



Over 100 years of continuous operation by the Ward family. Quartersawing produces a vertical grain which eliminates warping and accepts paint and stain easily for extended life and beauty. Spruce and pine. Widths from 4-1/2" to 6-1/2". Pre-staining available.

#### Ward Clapboard Mill

P.O. Box 1030 Waitsfield, VT 05673

Moretown, Vermont (802) 496-3581 (

Patten, Maine (207) 528-2933

Fax 802-496-3294









# THE ALL-AMERICAN FAMILY HUUSE

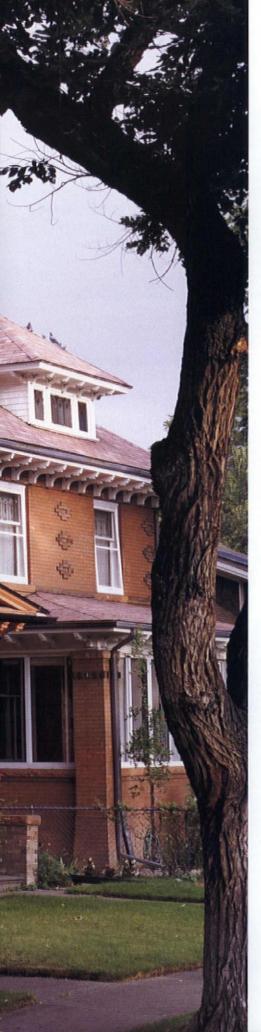


# A LOOK AT THE FOURSQUARE

By James C. Massey & Shirley Maxwell

F A COMPETITION FOR "MOST POPULAR NEW HOUSE TYPE" was held among the burgeoning middle class of the early 20th century, the Foursquare would've won hands down. Today we don't give them much thought, but Foursquares (also known as American Foursquares) are the good neighbors of the suburbs—sensible, trustworthy, not too exciting but nice to have around. • Although few were built after 1930, their blocky façades make up a large part of the landscape in city

LEFT: Rows of Foursquares, such as this pair in Denver, Colorado, march in a unified front along the suburban streets of the United States. ABOVE: This vernacular example in Shenandoah County, Virginia, is as simple and plain as the type can get.



This Pennsylvania house with full Palladian windows in the large dormers echoes the early Colonial Revival style.



BELOW: Many Foursquares have Prairie School influences in their wide eaves, but this example in Oak Park, Illinois, is the real thing. Built in 1900 by architect Eben E. Roberts, it has the horizontal emphasis and a porch that is particularly Prairie School in design. Only the Palladian window in the dormer suggests the influence of the eastern United States.

fringes, suburbs, small towns, and rural areas across the United States. You can't miss the solid, two-storey fronts, no-nonsense pyramidal roofs, blunt dormers, overhanging eaves, and deep, plain front porches. Foursquares are reminders of the housebuilding boom that occurred before the Great Depression.

#### The Name Says It All

A FOURSQUARE IS A SQUARE HOUSE WITH four, almost equally sized rooms laid out

like a grid, one per corner. So what if it's not always quite square? Or if there are three unequal rooms instead of four equal ones? You get the picture. That name has the ring of truth, even though it was coined in the 1980s—a hundred years after the Foursquare's pre-1890 birth.

Foursquares do bear a family resemblance to earlier house types, such as the 18th-century, center-passage Georgian block and the 19th-century Greek-Italian cube. They all share hipped roofs and façade symmetry—but that's only on the surface. At heart, Foursquares were more flexible than their older cousins.

In fact, the Foursquare can't properly be called a "style." It's a basic box that is presented in one of several stylish wrappings from Prairie School to Colonial Revival. Granted, these wrappings are fairly plain.

#### A Style for the People

FOR THE MOST PART, PROFESSIONAL ARCHitects gave the Foursquare a wide berth, finding it too limiting for their creative sensibilities. Instead, popular literature of the era, such as Gustav Stickley's Craftsman mag-



azine and the oceans of house catalogs, spread the type.

Foursquares struck a chord with the new, house-hungry working and middle classes because there were a number of practical advantages. To a generation rebelling against their parents' addiction to ornament, Foursquares were not Victorian, not Queen Anne, not even remotely 19th century in feeling. Besides being more stylish, they were also cheaper to build because there were no towers, turrets, sweeping verandahs, turned ornament, or other lah-de-dah stuff to pay for or maintain. The lack of elaboration fit well with this egalitarian society's demand for simple building materials that made no false claims to richness.

Foursquares also suited modern building techniques and materials. They were constructed in almost any medium—from a conventional frame covered in weatherboards, shingles, or brick veneer to solid brick, cast-cement blocks, or poured concrete. After a somewhat suspect begin-

ning in the 19th century, modem concrete became a reliable and fully accepted building material; portland cement stucco was especially popular for the smooth wall surfaces most preferred by Foursquare builders.

The Foursquare's early years saw much imitative use of cast-cement block with textured surfaces imitating rockfaced ashlar stone. The blocks were fabricated on the spot

with a block-making machine from Sears, Roebuck.

#### The Persuasion of Practicality

what really clinched the foursquare's spot in America's affection was its practicality. That cubical shape made the most of every buildable inch, taking full advantage of small lots and tiny building budgets. Built above a high basement, Foursquares were generally two or three bays wide, two to two-and-a-half storeys high with a hipped or pyramidal roof sporting prominent dormers to light the extra half-storey. Occasionally, symmetrical wings were added to expand the



building envelope and to relieve the boxy look of the exterior; vestigial, center-front square towers or rounded corner towers were even less frequently built because that boxy look was the cherished essence of the Foursquare. After the house was constructed, the Foursquare made the most of the re-

maining building lot—not just the front porch, but also the sides and rear of the house where large windows and French doors brought in the outdoors.

The Foursquare entrance was most often off-center, set into one front-facing

comer of the house, sheltered by a capacious front porch featuring restrained use of Colonial Revival or Arts & Crafts—style ornament. Sturdy piers of brick, stuccoed concrete, or shingled wood were topped with round, unfluted Tuscan columns or substantial square posts of wood or concrete. The porch had plain, bracketed eaves on Craftsman-style houses or broad, flat boxed cornices on Colonial Revival ones. A frontgabled porch, distinctive to the bungalow, turned up on Foursquares, covering only half of the first-floor front wall. Also, as a result of the bungaloid influence, a postless pier on the front steps was common. In the

ABOVE: In Kensington, Maryland, this unusual Foursquare is distinguished by a projecting bay on the second floor, which rises to form a dormer with a bull'seye window. LEFT: The classical porch columns and brick quoins are notable features on this Norfolk, Virginia, home.





This large Foursquare in Sedalia, Missouri, replete with porte cochère has an unusual formality, marked by a Beaux Arts front porch.

largest Foursquares, the porch turned the corner at one side, in a manner reminiscent of the Queen Anne porch. Balusters were simple, rectangular, and replaced below the handrail by a solid half-wall of brick, stone, shingles, or whatever comprised the wall surface of the house.

The front door also appeared in the center of the front façade. Sidelights were a sometime affair, and there might be only one rather than two. Instead of a beveled or stained-glass transom, the entire door was glazed, with the lights set in a striking grid pattern. Window sash were 1/1, 2/1, 2/2, or, if a colonial effect was sought, 6/1 lights. The use of paired or even triple windows proliferated. A multiple-window arrangement was often used in the living room, though larger houses might have double windows in almost every room. Dormer windows were de rigueur. Sometimes one or more dormers with single, paired, or triple windows were on each side. The hipped or shed roofs of the dormers had exposed rafter ends; gables and low arches were far from unusual. In this era of unrelenting simplicity, the dormer only occasionally displayed anything as showy as a three-part Palladian window.

The flat-surfaced walls were left intentionally blank, although a change in materials-from stucco to shingles, for instance—marked the upper and lower parts of the building. Decoration was likely to consist of a belt course (or stringcourse) of darker-colored masonry running horizontally between the first and second floors. Some houses, particularly ones touched by Prairie School influence, had the belt course tucked under the sills of the second-floor windows. creating a shirtwaist effect—the name often applied to this variation. A middle-class, trickle-down version of the Prairie School with horizontal lines, generously overhanging eaves, and rectilinear simplicity produced some of the handsomest Foursquares.

#### Unlimited Design Versatility

THE FOURSQUARE'S APPEAL WAS DUE PRImarily to family living-the most house for the lowest cost and a dignified appearance. Conventional, yet contemporary. Sub-

This Illinois residence, designed by Frank Lloyd Wright, was touted to be "fireproof" in a 1907 edition of Ladies' Home Journal.



stantial, not flashy. The sort of thoroughly middle-class house everybody would build if everybody had good taste—and just about everybody did build it, usually without

benefit of an architect's direction. Amazingly, the resulting houses were not cookie-cutter replicas, despite the ubiquitous catalogs and their near-identical entries. The versatile Foursquare accepted endless tailoring to suit the individual buyer.

For example, the front door often opened directly into the living room, but just as often, there was a side hall, a center hall, or a vestibule. These spaces were definitely not the elaborate great halls

with inglenooks and massive fireplaces of previous years. Stairs were also not a major design feature, tucked unobtrusively into a rear corner of the front room or the center of the block.

In Blauvelt. New York, builders

used local materials to construct

the postless piers on the porch.

this cobblestone Foursquare. Note

On the first floor, the focus was on the living room, which stretched across the

entire front or side of the house (if the entrance hall had been sacrificed). The dining room got equal billing with the living room, and breakfast rooms were a popular

amenity. Mindful that the woman of the house was likely to be doing housework alone, designers made sure that her kitchen was a conveniently located, efficient, and reasonably attractive area with built-in cabinets and modern built-in appliances. Breakfast nooks provided a space-saving, modern alternative to tables and chairs.

When the Great Depression cast a sudden chill over the nation's building boom, the pop-

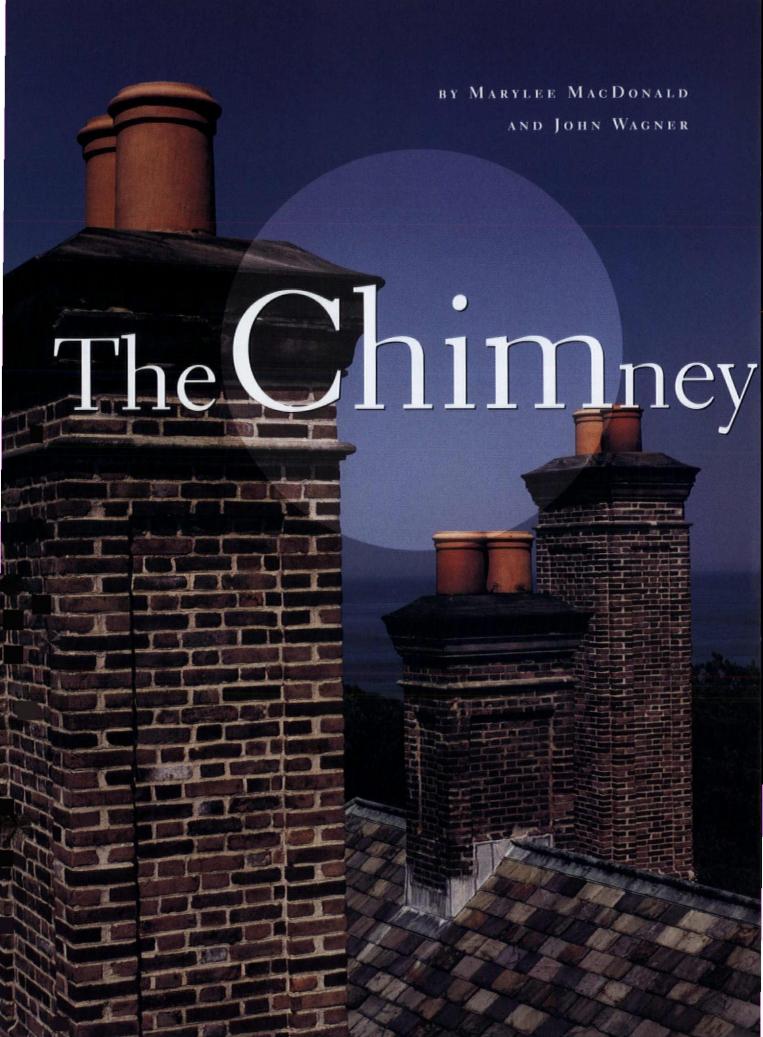
ularity of the Foursquare began to wither before the onslaught of the post—World War I Revival styles, particularly the Colonial Revival. When building resumed 15 years later, after years of housing shortages exacerbated by World War II, the Foursquare had long since breathed its last.



SECOND FLOOR

ABOVE: This Foursquare floor plan has a side front entrance. The rear service porch was a practical feature that often had a pass-through window for ice delivery. BELOW: Some Foursquares look very urban, others very suburban. In Maryland's Sudbrook Park, the wraparound porch and rather open—and uncommon—four-window front create a relaxed look.





THE CLUES: Brown stains on the ceiling of an upstairs bedroom. Salt and creosote buildup on the chimney in the attic. Wallpaper peeling above the mantel. Just what is causing moisture around your old chimney? Put a roofer on the case and you might get asphalt compound over your flashing. Bring in a mason and you may find the answer is a repointing job. Hire a furnace specialist and you could wind up with a new heating system.

# Detective

# TRACKING MOISTURE AT THE STACK

WHICH FIX WILL SOLVE THE CHIMNEY MYStery? Since only you have a big-picture view of your old house, it's worthwhile to become a chimney sleuth. This article will show you how to trace chimney problems, and help you decide which professional's services you need, if any.

#### Investigation

MOISTURE PROBLEMS CAN BE SUBTLE. WET plaster, peeling wallpaper, rotting wood, foggy windows, and drips often show up far from their sources. Luckily, they leave a trail. FOLLOW THE STAINS: Since the most common evidence of chimney trouble is moisture, that's where the probe begins. Look at the walls adjacent to the chimney, and follow the moisture to the attic. Bring a powerful light. Look at the rafters, roof planking, and any other nearby wooden elements of the house. Is the wood moist to the touch? Does it have any black powdery mold growing on it? Is there white streaking? Is the wood splitting, decaying, or rotting? Take a screwdriver, and poke it into the wood. If it goes in more than 1/8", you probably have moisture problems. If stained wood is dry, however, you may be encountering evidence from an old leak that's already been fixed. Gauge moisture by touch or, better, with a moisture meter. Come back up to the attic during or right

after a heavy rain to see if the wood is wetter. If you can see water coming in, do your best to locate the point of entry. With chalk, mark the highest point where water damage is visible. Another good trick is to go into the attic during a sunny afternoon and look for light streaming through the roof.

If you find moisture in the wood surrounding your chimney, chances are you have a leak where the chimney penetrates the roof. Metal flashing is used to make this joint watertight, but if the flashing fails, water will get in.

efflorescence (bubbly, white powder) that comes to the surface by capillary action if the chimney has gone through wet-dry cycles. In chimneys without flue liners, you may see stains on the outside of the brick where dark, caramel-colored creosote has leached out from inside the chimney. Creosote condenses out of the smoke as it cools. If you find creosote on the exterior of the chimney (or on walls), it means you may have excessive creosote buildup on the interior, which is a fire hazard. It may also indicate that your mortar (and possibly even brick) is too porous.

Take a pen knife and dig at the mortar. Is it loose and crumbling? Does more than a ¾" of mortar easily fall out when you dig at it? If so, your mortar is probably not



ABOVE: Circumstantial evidence; stained plaster shows up near the chimney. OPPOSITE: Chimneys can offer picturesque detail to old-house architecture. They also penetrate the roof, offering likely places for water to get in.



It appears someone attempted to repair this crumbling chimney by parging it, a method which clearly did not succeed.

keeping out water and you may have found the source of the moisture.

Look at the chimney cap. (If you're nervous about heights, use binoculars, a telescope, or a camera with a 400 mm lens to inspect your chimney above the roof.) A common mistake is to attach the flue liner to the cap with mortar. As the flue liner expands and contracts with heating and cooling, the chimney cap works loose. Water can then enter the space between the flue liner and chimney and degrade the mortar. That could be causing your problems.

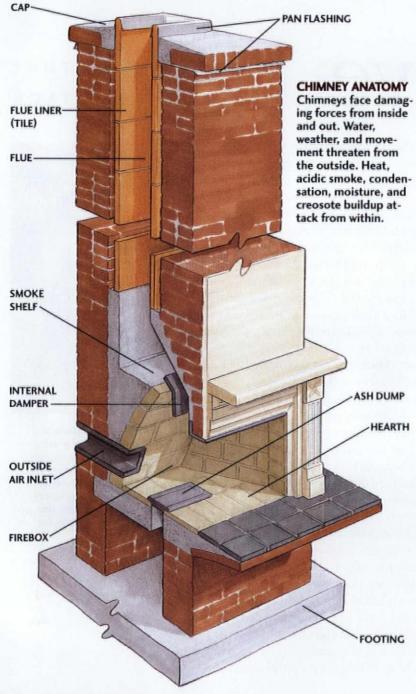




TOP: Creosote on the exterior of the chimney means big problems: condensation, interior creosote buildup, and deteriorated masonry. ABOVE: Sometimes soft brick was used to build chimneys. This masonry does not stand up well to flue gases or weathering.

spect the chimney's general state. If it's on an exterior wall, is it pulling away from the house? If a chimney shifts position, the movement may knock bricks and flue sections out of line, opening up mortar joints where water can enter. Look above the roof. If the chimney is leaning to one side, it may need structural work, however, that will take professional analysis.

At its base, the chimney should rest on thick, reinforced masonry. In very old houses, brick arches were used to support the hearthstone. Sometimes a chimney's masonry underpinnings are insufficient; seismic activity has settled the heavy stack; or its weight has compressed the soil. (Unstable clay soils, such as those in Texas, also contribute to chimney movement.) In these cases, major masonry repairs may be required.



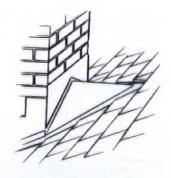
TEST AT THE FIREPLACE: A common source of moisture at the base of the chimney is rain water that falls directly down the flue. Check this during a rainstorm. Place a single sheet of newspaper at the base of the flue (in the firebox or an opening for a woodstove) and see if you get drips. If you do, try temporarily capping the chimney top (or having a contractor cap it) with a piece of plywood. If the lid prevents rain from getting in, your chimney is missing its cap, or the cap is damaged - easy problems to solve.

**USE THE PROCESS OF ELIMINATION:** If you rule out exterior water penetration, the moisture may be from condensation inside the chimney that's soaking through. Detecting this sort of problem is tricky. If you have a persistent moisture problem in your walls, but a dry attic, check for moisture near the top of a tall chimney, or drips or rust in the metal pipe running from your furnace to the chimney. They may indicate a condensation problem.

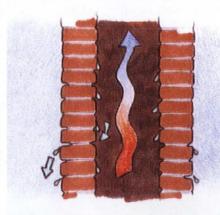
Here's what causes condensation. Combustion produces H2O. It's in the gaseous exhaust that wends its way up the flue. If the exhaust falls below the dew point (135° F), the moisture condenses on the chimney walls. Four gallons of water can condense on flue walls in 24 hours of heavy chimney use.

Ironically, the high efficiency of stateof-the-art furnaces has exacerbated moisture problems in old chimneys. Coal exhaust was hot enough to carry that moisture away. Modern heating appliances, however, recapture exhaust heat. That means the gas starts up the old flue at a much cooler temperature, and it takes less exposure to drop it to the condensation point. Think back to when the moisture problems started. Did your walls start staining during or soon after the first winter you used a new, higher-efficiency furnace?

Unlined chimneys, where the gas is not insulated from the cold, and tall chimneys, which take a long time to pass the vapor, are particularly prone to condensation. A flue liner is designed to insulate the exhaust so it stays above the condensation point and to shed condensate - both moisture and creosote - back down without al-



cricket is a mini-roof that channels rain to the sides of the chimney.



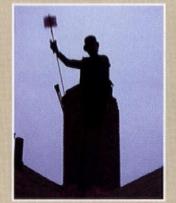
Smoke cools as it rises up the chimney. If the stack has no liner to insulate and protect it, the exhaust may condense, leaving creosote buildup and water to corrode the masonry.

# The Big Sweep

As smoke climbs the chimney, it cools. If it cools enough to condense on the flue walls, it leaves a highly flammable residue behind. Coal and oil combustion leave black soot; wood burning leaves gooey creosote. When the buildup gets thick, a spark can ignite the chimney in a super-hot blaze that often burns the house to the ground.

To limit creosote buildup, use only dry, seasoned wood, which burns hotter, farther from the condensation temperature. Building

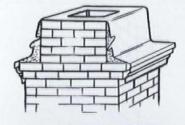
small fires instead of large ones means the fire burns hotter and goes out more quickly. Do not restrict smoke's flow up the chimney by closing glass doors and vents, and make sure that the damper is fully opened. To avoid sending sparks up

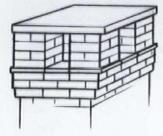


the chimney, don't burn cardboard boxes, wrapping paper, or Christmas trees in your fireplace. (Flue liners also help to insulate exhaust from the cold outside.)

The most effective fire prevention is regular inspection and cleaning. Some specialists recommend bringing a chimney sweep in annually, but it depends on the level of usage of your chimney, as well as other factors. One old-time rule of thumb has it that a flue should be cleaned when the creosote buildup is the width of a dime. It's not a bad rule. For more information

about preventing chimney fires, or for a list of recommended chimney sweeps, contact the National Chimney Sweep Guild, 16021 Industrial Drive, Suite 8, Dept. OHJ, Gaithersburg, MD 20877, (800) 536-0118.



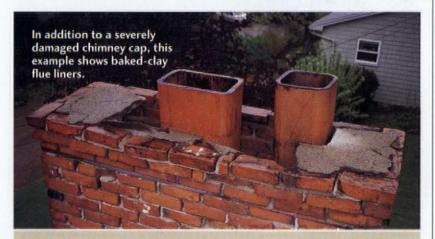


Two approaches to limiting water's access to the flue: a metal cap (top) and a stone or concrete top (above).

lowing it to wick through the masonry chimney. However, even when the chimney has a flue liner, condensation moisture can seep out where flue sections meet.

northern winters, condensation can also show up on the interior of windows. If the windows fog up substantially when your furnace fires and the problem disappears when it's off, moisture may be escaping through a crack in your heat exchanger. If you have a condensation problem that's related to the furnace's cycle, call your heating contractor immediately. Carbon monoxide may be escaping into the house via this route.

Chimney condensation can also result from high indoor humidity in a weathertight house. Using a humidifier during heating season, or unvented showers, and some big kitchen appliances, may create condensation problems as warm, moist air rises up the chimney.



# **Liner Notes**

Most 20th-century chimneys were built with baked-clay liners. Before that, special high-temperature mortar was parged over the interior of the chimney. Very early chimneys may have no protective interior at all. You may also encounter retrofit liners, which can be masonry or metal, square or round. If the chimney has no liner, the masonry box itself is also serving as the flue—a potential problem.

Whether or not you have a flue liner will greatly affect how you solve moisture problems. Go to your chimney around noon. If possible, remove the woodstove pipe so you can look right up the flue. Bring a strong light and a mirror. With the natural light from above and the light you carry, position your mirror to see what's there. If the flue has no liner, you will see the inner brick wall of the chimney or parging; if you have a tile flue liner, the surface of the stack will probably be smooth, like a pipe; metal and concrete liners will also show themselves. Any of these surfaces will be significantly blackened.

## Repair

ONCE THE SUSPECTS RESPONSIBLE FOR YOUR chimney-related moisture have been ID'd, here's how you can arrest the problem.

**FLASHING:** The seal between chimney and roof is the most likely source of water penetration. The cheapest solution is to have a roofer apply roofing cement and fiber-

glass tape to the joint where the chimney and roof meet. For small leaks, this might squeeze a couple more years out of an aging roof. To fix a persistent leak, though, you may need to tear off old roofing so that proper flashing can be installed under it.



If flashing doesn't lay properly, water can get through.

Build up a war chest, because this is expensive. (For more about flashing, see "Flashing Points," page 42.)

- **CRICKETS:** If the chimney shows evidence of long-standing moisture penetration at the roofline, consider asking your contractor to install a *cricket*, a small peak on the uphill side of the chimney (see page 37).
- PAN FLASHING: Windblown rain can enter the space between the flue liner and the interior chimney wall. It won't show up at the base of the flue in our newspaper test, but it may appear as damage to plaster walls or framing members. The problem can be solved by pan flashing (see page 36). A mason will bridge the space between the flue and the chimney's inner wall with a piece of metal flashing that funnels the water away from the flue and through weep holes to the outside of the chimney.
- REPOINTING: If the mortar is degraded, crumbling, or has fallen out, you will have to repoint the masonry. Choose a mason who has experience in matching old mortar's hardness and color (see "Mastering Brick Maintenance," May/June 1994). If bricks have deteriorated or fallen out entirely, your mason will have to match the brick, or stone, as well. That may require removing a brick and tak-

ing it to a yard where recycled or antique bricks are sold to find just the right replacement.

► CHIMNEY CAP: A good mason can fix a poorly installed chimney cap. The simplest



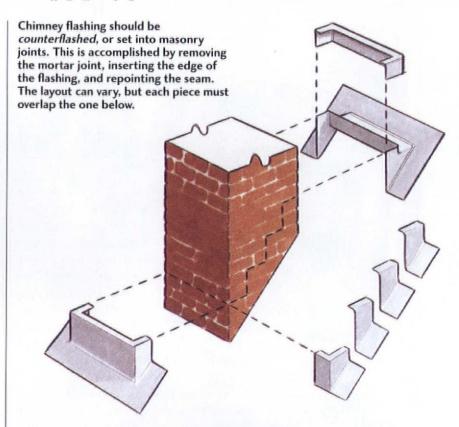
Skillful repointing looks just like the existing masonry. New mortar and replacement brick must match the originals.

chimney cap is sheet metal that is made to the shape of the chimney and slips over the sides about 6" down. Nails into the mortar joints hold it in place. Because the flue liner expands and contracts, the chimney cap can't be structurally connected to the flue liner. A more durable chimney cap extends further

down the chimney, encapsulating any projecting masonry (see opposite).

There are other chimney-top alternatives. A stone, or concrete, slab can rest across the top, leaving exhaust space on the sides (see opposite). Or you can extend the flue with a chimney pot (see page 34). You'll still need to cap the chimney, but the chimney pot will rise above it, limiting the amount of open area collecting water to only the cross section of the flue itself.

- your flue can be a real problem. The simplest, and least expensive, solution is to have your heating contractor install a fan in the metal flue pipe leading from the furnace to the chimney. This fan will drive exhaust air out of the flue before it has time to cool.
- flue, or if your flue design is not preventing condensation, you may have to install a new flue liner. The cheapest, and most commonly found liner in old houses, is clay tile. Problem is, they're thick and can reduce the smoke chamber considerably. Also, their seams are prone to creosote buildup and their mortar joints eventually degrade. Stainless steel liners are thinner and relatively cheap. The third option is to line the chimney with high-temperature mortar. A rubber hose is inserted in the chimney and then blown up like a balloon



to the desired flue size. Refractory concrete mix is poured down around the form and allowed to set up. For each of these processes, a mason may have to dismantle portions of the chimney, especially for chimneys with bends.

**SIDEWALL VENTING:** The ultimate decision. of course, could be to avoid using the old stack at all. Some new, high-efficiency furnaces can be vented out a sidewall. However, this requires changing your fuel-burning water heater's exhaust system as well. (Electric water heaters don't have to be vented.) If you leave the water heater hooked up to the chimney, its flue gas will also be likely to condense in the flue. The flue must be resized for the water heater alone, and this means installing a narrower flue liner. You can also replace your water heater with one designed to vent out a sidewall. Retrofit fans can combine water heater and furnace exhaust and vent them through the sidewall.

Another case solved. Your old house will be protected from offending moisture.

Marylee MacDonald, Evanston, Ill., and John Wagner, Montpelier, Vt., are former contractors who work as consultants and technical writers.

# Flue Sharing

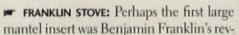
Check to see if the same flue is used by more than one appliance-woodstove, fireplace, furnace, or water heater. A gas water heater and gas furnace are allowed by code to share the same flue, but appliances using different fuels, such as wood and oil, must have separate flues. Their exhaust is at different temperatures and shouldn't mingle. You may be able to determine that a flue has multiple users by placing your hand in the flue, at a stove pipe opening, or above the flue (on the roof), and feeling for exhaust when you know various mechanicals are firing. This may require an expert's trained eye.



# n Zearch

REESTANDING FIREplace grates are ancient and often studied, but what's the history of the more recent mechanical heaters that inhabit so many old-house hearths? Like aliens among the

andirons, they're regularly sighted yet thinly documented. "No one seems to know anything about this contraption in our fireplace," is typical of the letters and photos OHJ receives every fall. With questions like this in mind, here's some notes on the various kinds of mantel inserts we've heard about.



olutionary "stove" of 1744. A cast-iron box with an open front (for direct heating from the open flame), this scientifically designed heater sat within, and slightly forward of, a conventional hearth. The flue gases escaped up the chimney, but not before they were routed through a set of baffles at the back of the box to maximize heat output from the burning wood.

**☞ COAL FIREPLACES:** Once coal supplies became common in this continent after 1830, new equipment appeared to burn

the hotter, more compact fuel effectively. Coal requires a smaller holder than wood—a fire basket or dog grate—and to be raised up for draft and ash deposits. These baskets were often incorporated into mantel inserts, some designed along the lines of a Franklin stove.

BALTIMORE HEATER: Marketed from the 1850s well into the 1930s, the legendary Baltimore Heater (also called the Latrobe stove, after the inventor) was the best known of several stoves-in-a-fireplace. Nearly self-feeding, it could burn for 14 hours on a single load of coal. They were supplied with round, square, or "French frames" to fit the the particular mantel opening and ripe with parts and accessories, such as anti-clinker grates, dust dampers, gas dampers, and water-evaporating tanks. Some models even had a top plate for pots and pans.

OUTFITS: Cast-iron liners were used to improve the heat output of a fireplace as early as 1785. By the turn of this century, a builder could order a complete firebox assembly from

> a mail-order supplier that incorporated burner and damper, eliminating the need for a skilled fireplace mason. Close in construction to a stove, the fire pit was typically lined with firebrick for burning wood, hard or soft coal, or coke. Other modelsmade in varying depths—were designed for natural or artificial gas. Outfits might include a summer front-a decorative plate that covered the gas burner or wood/coal basket in the nonheating season.

**▼ VENTILATING GRATES:** The concept of coaxing more heat from a fireplace did not die with Franklin in the early 10th century. By the 1800s, ventilating grates of one ilk or another were favorites for the up-to-date house, which might also be



Gas radiant elements of the 1920s often "burned" in a Neoclassical (top) or Adam style (above) coal basket.



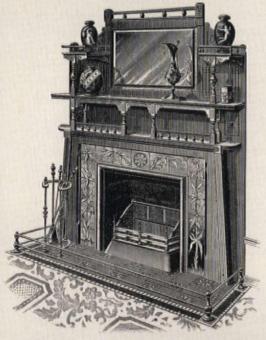
The Baltimore Heater mated with a mantel—less space than a stove, more efficient than a fireplace.



Special piping behind the Baltimore Heater reburned exhaust and ducted heat to upstairs bedrooms.

# Mantel Inserts GREEN

equipped with early central heating. The forebears of today's Heatilators and other fireplace inserts, these designs capitalized on convection by taking outdoor air, heating it through an air chamber at the back of the grate, then ducting it to one or more



Coal baskets and grates were a standard part of prefab metal fireplace outfits from the late 19th century into the 20th century.

rooms. One advertiser claimed it "will heat a residence with two-thirds the fuel required by a furnace." Grates were designed in all styles "especially in the Colonial."

GAS HEATERS: Well established as an illuminant by the 1850s, gas was not seriously tried for fireplace heaters until the late 1880s. Although cleaner and more controllable than coal or wood, it was considered an expensive way to heat.

After 1900, two events put the gas fireplace in a more favorable light—for a short while anyway. The winter of 1902 brought a bitter strike that drastically cut the supply of coal and sent homeowners looking for alternative heating fuels. Simultaneously, gas companies suddenly found that electricity was eating into their lighting market, so they courted new customers with novel gas-burning appliances—among them, fireplace heaters.

These heaters operated on one of two basic principles. Reflector heaters burned the gas in open flames, typically radiating the heat with a silvered backing. Incandescent heaters trained the gas flame on an incombustible material that became white-hot and luminous. Simulated coal fires and some gas logs fall into this group. However, the most popular incandescent by the 1920s was the radiant heater. Here the fireproof material was a series of fire clay elements or a panel of asbestos fibers.

Popular and practical up to the Depression, the gas fireplace was a decorative sidekick to the main heating system—good for additional heat on very cold days, or used alone just to take the chill off a cool morning.

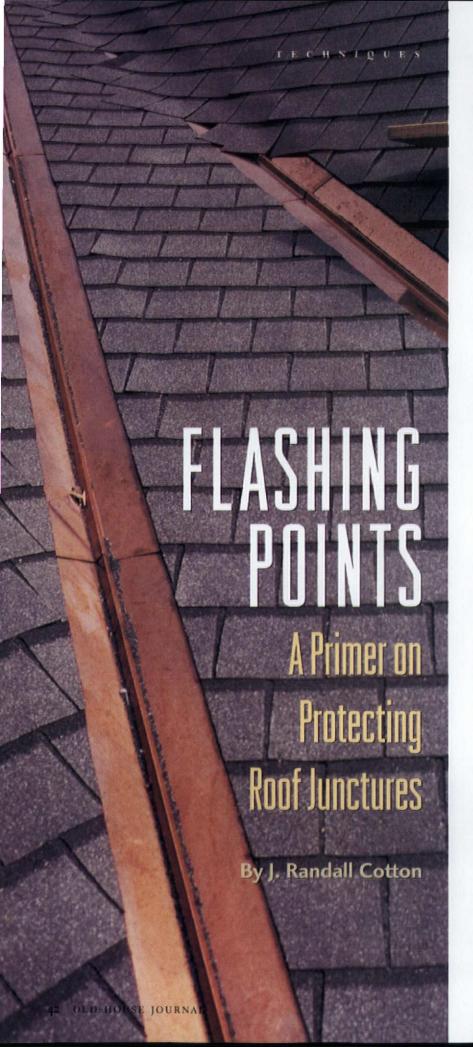


Naked flames supplied all the heat from this ca. 1900 gas log.





The Ventilating Grate insert, as advertised in the 1890s, warmed air along the back (top) and passed it through grilles in the front (above).



OOFS AND WALLS ARE MOST VULNERable to water at their joints. At valleys, hips, ridges, chimneys, dormers, and roof-to-wall connections, the job of diverting rainwater falls on flashing. These waterproof sheets, usually copper or aluminum, are integrated into the roof and serve to siphon water towards eaves and gutters.

Flashing's engineering is straightforward, yet it is one of the most overlooked elements of an old house. Many times, when roof problems arise, it's undermaintained flashing that's the weak link in an otherwise sound roofing system. Here are three steps to healthy flashing.

# Maintenance

AN ANNUAL, OR EVEN SEMI-ANNUAL, Inspection of flashing (and roofing) is one of the most effective maintenance routines a homeowner can perform. Look for pitting and powdering metal surfaces, rust, tears and cracks, open joints, missing or deteriorating nails and cleats, and buckling.

ORGANIC GROWTH: Remove all debris, vegetation, and roofing refuse. Such buildup can dam rainwater, forcing it back up under roofing units. Scrub away green slime, lichen, and moss. They contain acids that corrode copper, zinc, or lead flashing. Also, with the flashing clean, wear and tear, corrosion, and imperfections are easier to spot.

PEELING PAINT: Terne flashing must be repainted regularly. Clean the surface and allow it to dry. Paint on a base coat of red iron-oxide/linseed oil paint, or other paint specifically made for terne metal. Use linseed oil paint for the topcoat.

# 2. Spot Repairs

IF YOUR INSPECTION TURNS UP EVIDENCE OF significant flashing injury or corrosion, or if you're getting interior leaks that you have traced to flashing, repairs are in order. If the flashing problems are localized, you may be able to solve problems with spot repairs.

cracks, Holes, AND TEARS: Flashing is particularly prone to metal fatigue at bends and to tears at nail holes. If possible, remove and replace the entire damaged

The best time to install flashing is during a complete roofing tear off and replacement.



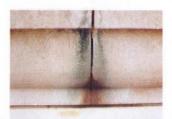
Flashing must be integrated into the roofing and compatible with adjacent materials.

flashing panel. Otherwise, cut out the defective section and replace it with a patch of the same metal. You can secure the patch to existing flashing with a lock seam (made with interlocking folds), a cold patch (a sealant- or flashing-cement-filled seam), or, the most secure, a lapped, pop-riveted, and soldered joint. Remember, you cannot solder aluminum.

BUCKLING: First identify the cause. Metal flashing often sticks to bituminous felt underlayment, leaving it unable to expand and contract. To remedy this, remove the whole flashing section and the felt. Add a heavy rosin-sized sheathing paper in between. Rosin paper allows the flashing metal to move freely. Clean and replace the flashing. Another common cause of buckling is improper fastening of the flashing to the roof surface. If the flashing is nailed directly to the wood sheathing, it can restrict the ability of the metal to expand and contract. (It also introduces holes in the material, which can lead to water penetration.) Install new flashing and fasten with cleats.

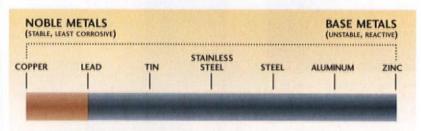
INCOMPATIBLE FLASHING: Flashing must be compatible with other rooftop elements. Some roofing materials cause flashing corrosion. Lime mortar can deteriorate aluminum, for example. Conversely, some flashing materials can harm surrounding building materials. Copper wash, green runoff, can stain masonry. If you find evidence of corrosion, check to see if the flashing metal matches the rest of your roofing.

DISSIMILAR METALS: You've also got to make sure the flashing metal is compatible with adjacent metal flashing, gutters, nails, etc. Each metal has a position on the electromotive series (see below), which ranks them from noble (stable and least corrosive) to base (unstable and reactive). The further apart two metals are in this series, the more potential there is for galvanic corrosion - an electric current between the two metals via an electrolyte, such as rainwater. In such cases, the metal that's more base will corrode. If you install copper flashing with aluminum gutters, for example, the aluminum will deteriorate.



Green stains on masonry are not always organic growth; they can also be the result of copper wash.





FASTENER DETERIORATION: Original nails and cleats may have rusted out or corroded from galvanic action. Remove all failing fasteners, and scrub away rust and residue. Replace with proper fasteners (see above).







FAR LEFT: Cleats provide anchors without penetration and give the metal freedom to move. MIDDLE: If you're replacing flashing on an existing roof, you'll need to remove adjacent roofing. LEFT: The bottom edge should be doubled under and formed into the gutter system.

# Emergency Repairs

Roofing compound, also known as roofing cement or goop, has been notoriously misused to stop flashing leaks. It can become brittle and crack within a year, making the patch ineffective, while the homeowner assumes all is well. Then it is difficult to remove when it's time for another attempt at repairs. Don't use the stuff to patch flashing.



Roofing compound won't solve flashing problems, and it makes a mess.

If emergency repairs are necessary, make temporary patches with fiberglass mesh embedded in either fibrated latex-based roof coating or fibrated asphalt. The metal surface must be clean before patching.

# 3. Replacement

WIDESPREAD FLASHING DETERIORATION REquires replacement. This is best done when you're reroofing because flashing is installed under the roof material. So, whenever you're laying down a new roof, specify new flashing, or at least a professional inspection of the existing material. Sometimes, though, flashing must be replaced while the roof is intact. Here's how to replace valley flashing, the most likely flashing job on an old house. Many of the methods used for valleys apply to other flashing projects.

PREP: Remove roofing to one shingle-width beyond the outer edges of the flashing. Hammer down any nail heads that are protruding from the roof deck, and fix any surface imperfections on sheathing boards. Lay down new asphalt-impregnated roofing felt and then rosin-sized building paper with the upper sheets overlapping the lower ones. Secure with fasteners that are compatible with the flash-

# Flashing metals

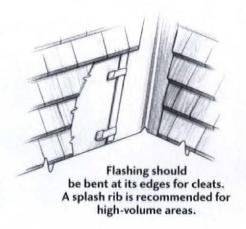
During the 19th century, lead, copper, terne (steel that's coated with a lead-and-tin mixture), and galvanized steel were used for roof flashing. Today, aluminum (exorbitantly expensive until this century), lead-coated copper, and terne-coated stainless steel (TCS) offer good alternatives. Here's a rundown of the choices, in approximate decreasing order of cost.

MATERIAL	MINIMUM RECOMMENDED THICKNESS	ADVANTAGES	DISADVANTAGES	PRECAUTIONS
LEAD-COATED COPPER	16 oz.	All the advantages of copper, with a coating that prevents copper staining, and slows corrosion and deterioration	Expensive	Deterioration of copper may actually accelerate if lead coating wears away in spots
(1627) = 21910[222 2]1681 E1945-govitan	.015 inch	Tough, long-lasting material; the advantages of stainless steel, plus coating that sacri- fices itself to severe pollution	Expensive; difficult to work	May be difficult to find distributors in some locations
STAINLESSS STEEL	26 gauge	Chromium-nickel steel; corrosion resistant and durable	Expensive; difficult to work	In areas of severe chemical or industrial pollution, terne- coated stainless steel (TCS) may be advisable
COPPER	16 to 20 oz.	Most versatile flashing material; corrosion, impact, fatigue resistant; easy to work; green protective patina forms	Acid rain deteriorates; "copper wash" run-off may stain adjacent surfaces	Do-it-yourselfers should use "soft rolled" copper only; do not use with oak shingles
ZINC ALLOY	28 gauge	Corrosion and stain resistant; mostly used as galvanizing coat for other metals; forms protective patina	Brittle, weak; relatively limited life span	Contact with cedar shingles may cause staining; contact with lime mortar or acids in wet woods can cause corrosion
LEAD	2½ to 3 lb./sq.ft.	Easily worked, very dense, corrosion and stain resistant; forms protective patina	Because of weight and softness, tends to creep over time, may result in permanent wrinkles; tears easily; difficult to solder	Use copper cleats; use in smaller sheets to prevent creep; acid in oak shingles and lime mortar can cause deterioration
GALVANIZEU Steel	24 gauge	OK to use with asphalt shingles	Relatively short life span	Should be kept painted
TERNE	28 gauge	Steel- or iron-coated with tin/lead mix; relatively inexpensive; easy to work	Requires regular painting and cleaning to prevent corrosion	Must be kept painted, including underside
ALUMINUM	.027 inch	Corrosion resistant; easy to work; forms protective patina	Lacks strength; high coefficient of expansion; cannot be soldered	Avoid contact with lime mortar and cedar shingles

ing metal (see page 43), and sink them.

EXPOSURE: The exposure, the portion of the valley that's not covered with roofing, should be at least 4" wide (that is, 2" on either side of the roof joint), and the flashing should extend at least 5" under the shingles on either side, so the minimum width of the flashing is 14". For particularly long or steep slopes, increase the exposure by %" per linear foot of flashing. This accommodates larger volumes of water lower on the roof.

FABRICATION: For long runs or steep pitches, you'll want to fabricate the bend with a 1" splash rib, in the shape of an inverted "V". This hinders fast-moving rainwater from splashing across the valley and up under the roofing on the opposite slope. Also, crimp over the flashing's edges about a 1/2" to accommodate cleats and to prevent wa-

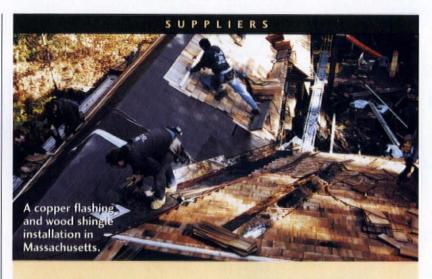


ter from seeping underneath. Crimp under the exposed bottom edges of flashing about a 1/2 to form a hem that stiffens the edge against high winds.

To form the sheet metal, you have several options. You can rent a bending brake; have a sheet-metal shop do the fabrication; or make your own brake: Place the metal with the bend line over the edge of a work table. Clamp it down with a 2x4 over it. Use a second 2x4 as a block to place against the flashing, and strike with a hammer (see "Restorer's Notebook," Sept./Oct. 1994).

INSTALLATION: Work from the bottom up. Each piece should overlap the one below by a minimum of 6"; these joints should not normally need solder or sealant.

FASTENERS: Do not nail valley flashing directly to the roof deck. (Nail holes are



**FOLLANSBEE STEEL** P.O. Box 610, Dept. OHI Follansbee, WV 26037 (800) 624-6906 Terne and TCS preformed ridge and valley flashing, and cleats.

**CONKLIN METAL INDUSTRIES** P.O. Box 1858, Dept. OHJ Atlanta, GA 30301 (404) 688-4510 Preformed valleys in galvanized, copper, terne, and TCS.

MIDLAND ENGINEERING P.O. Box 1019, Dept. OHJ South Bend, IN 46624 (219) 272-0200 Copper, lead-coated copper, terne, and TCS.

SCHNABEL'S ROOFING 1860 Pond Road, Dept. OHJ Ronkonkoma, NY 11779 (516) 585-7073 Metal flashing.

**SWAN SECURE PRODUCTS** 1701 Parkman Avenue Dept. OHI Baltimore, MD 21230 (410) 646-2800 Stainless-steel and other nonferrous nails.

SOUTH SIDE ROOFING 290 Hanley Industrial Court Dept. OH St. Louis, MO 63144 (314) 968-4800 Metal fabrication.

a source of water leaks.) Instead, use cleats so the metal can expand and contract without tearing or buckling.

Cleats are small strips, or tabs, of flashing metal about 1 1/2" wide by 3" long. Bend over one end of the cleat to fit under the outer-edge crimps of the flashing (see illustration). About 1" in from the other end, nail the cleat to the roof deck. The nails should go at least 3/4" into the sheathing. Finally, bend the outer edge of the cleat over onto the nail head. Install cleats about every 18" on-center.

ROOFING: Reinstall roof shingles, overlapping the valley flashing on each side by about 5". Snap a chalk line along the valley for guidance on trimming. Cut the edges of asphalt shingles with a utility knife. For other roofing, cut each unit individually to achieve a neat, continuous edge.



# Tow to Replace a Boiler

(Without Getting Steamed!)

WE HAVEN'T HAD DECENT HEAT SINCE THAT HEAT-ing contractor left our basement," the woman complained. She was about as angry as any old-house owner who had ever called me. "We paid good money for that new boiler," she continued, "but we still have uneven heat throughout the house. It sounds like the hammers of hell are pounding on the pipes, too, just as they did before. What do you think we should do?"

I could see her frustration, but I have to admit, my first thought was not about what she should do. I was thinking about what she should have done. You see, the best time to address the most common heating problems is when you're contracting major work-such as replacing the boiler—not after the job is finished. All it takes is a good checklist, some negotiating skills, and the willingness to shop for the best value rather than the lowest price. Here's some advice I'd give my best friend if she were shopping for a boiler.

Suppose you have a steam system . . .

IF YOUR STEAM BOILER LEAKS, OR IF YOU REALIZE THE OLD unit has the efficiency of a campfire, you're probably going to be shopping for a replacement and interviewing heating contractors to install it. (Only the bravest do-ityourselfer will tackle an old steam system.) As you negotiate

with your contractor make sure you do

these things:

■ Walk the contractor through your home and discuss your comfort concerns. If it's too hot in one room and too cold in another, let the contractor know. If there are gurgling or banging noises in the pipes or radiators, mention them and ask the contractor to suggest a remedy.

At this point, a good heating contractor will most likely lay out your options. Don't be surprised if those options add to the cost of the job. Ask the

contractor if the results will be guaranteed—a good one will not hesitate to stand behind the work.

## If the Boiler Fits, Wear It

DON'T LET THE CONTRACTOR BASE THE SIZE OF YOUR new boiler on the size of your old boiler. The contractor must measure your radiators and analyze their

> ability to condense steam. Not doing so assumes that the original installer was infallible (a poor bet), and ignores the possibility that the house or system has changed during the past 60 or so years. Any contractor that says, "Well, the old one worked well for years so let's use the same size," is not paying attention to details and is not for you.

Also, don't let the contractor base the size of your new boiler on a heat-loss calculation of your home (see page 48). These cal-

culations mean a lot when you're sizing steam radiators, but they have absolutely no importance when it comes time to replace an old steam boiler.

Here's why. Steam is a gas that will eagerly condense on cold metal. The boiler must be able to make enough steam to reach the most distant radiator before all the steam turns to water. In other words, the boiler's ability to produce steam must match the system's ability to condense steam. If the boiler is too small, parts of your home will always be cold, and you'll burn lots of fuel. If the boiler is too large, the burner will short-cycle, run inefficiently, and the burner parts and controls will wear out long before their time. The contractor must take the time to survey and carefully measure your pipes and radiation—not the building. If he doesn't grasp the difference, he doesn't understand steam heating.

# A Good Set of Pipes

THE PIPING AROUND A MODERN STEAM BOILER IS CRUCIAL to the production of "dry" steam (steam that contains no more than 2% water). If the steam is wet, it will condense before it reaches all of your radiators. You'll wind up with high fuel bills and uncomfortable rooms.

# Heat-Loss Calculations

To do an accurate heat-loss calculation, the contractor must measure all the walls. windows, and doors. It takes an hour or more to size the typical house by the book. Nowadays, many progressive heating contractors use computerized heat-loss software that makes the job a snap. Whether it's done longhand or by computer, ask the contractor to include a copy of his heatloss calculation with the contract.



Heat-loss calculations will assess the kind, as well as number, of windows in an old house.

Nowadays, most reputable steam boiler manufacturers consider the piping immediately around the boiler to be a part of the boiler. They publish installation booklets showing the contractors how they must install their boilers. If a contractor doesn't follow the manufacturer's instructions, the boiler won't operate efficiently, and there's a good chance the manufacturer won't honor their warranty should you have a problem. So, you should insist on seeing the installation-and-operating manual beforehand.

Have the contractor show you the correct near-boiler piping for the unit. Moreover, include a clause in the contract that says the boiler will be installed in full accordance with those instructions. This alone will scare away heating contractors who don't know what they're doing when it comes to old steam systems. Good riddance to those guys!

Don't accept copper tubing for the boiler's supply piping. Copper expands and contracts much more than steel. Because steam piping can take some odd angles, the expansion of the copper often puts a lot of torque on the soldered joints. That twisting action frequently causes the joints to come undone after a few years. By then you're past warranty and on your own.

Proper steam piping calls for threaded steel pipe and fittings. The threads allow the steel pipe to twist without coming apart. Copper tubing is the province of the low bidder. If you're planning to stay a while



Correct sizing of a new steam boiler, such as this modern, gas-fired model, enables it to keep every room of the house comfortable on the coldest day of the year. Oversizing produces more heat than needed, making some rooms hot and wasting fuel.

in your old house, insist on properly installed, threaded steel pipe.

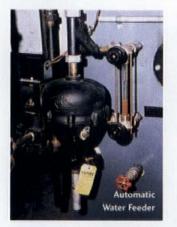
The Steam pipes must be insulated to keep the steam from condensing before it reaches the radiators. In the old days, we used asbestos. Nowadays, we spend a lot of money removing the asbestos, and we rarely replace it. Most folks figure the heat isn't "lost" because it's still inside the house. Yet, if the steam is condensing in your basement pipes, it won't be condensing in your bed-

# LOSSARY Common Heating System Components



AIR SEPARATOR: We use these on hot water heating systems to scrub air bubbles out of flowing water. There are several types available, and the more expensive ones work better than the cheaper ones. The air separator belongs on the main supply pipe where the water is hottest.

AIR VENT: These devices, located on steam radiators and mains, are replaceable and usually dome-shaped. Upon start-up, the air vent automatically allows air to escape from the system so that steam may enter. Modern air vents employ a float that allows them to close against steam and hot water, but remain open for



the passage of air. Air vents come in fixed or adjustable models.

AQUASTAT: This electrical control is present on every hot water boiler. Its job is to limit the water temperature to a preset high point. Some aquastats also keep the circulating pump from starting until the boiler reaches a minimum temperature.

AUTOMATIC WATER
FEEDER: This optional de-

room be l era

that this is .. can make in your o.

# Clean Living

- REPUTABLE BOILER MANUFACTURERS INclude cleaning instructions in their installation-and-operating manuals. The contractor must follow these instructions if your new boiler is to make dry steam. It takes nearly a full day to properly clean an old steam system. There is no chemical or magic potion I know of that can make decades worth of dirt vanish. Don't accept shortcuts.
- Insist that the contractor install a drain valve in the boiler's mud leg-that drum

bottom of the boiler where sedher. Most contractors will in valve out to save a few ithout it, you won't have a sediment from your boiler as by. Dirty boilers have shorter than clean boilers.

# Shop 'til You Boil

OU FIND IT DIFFICULT TO GET THREE competitive prices based on a specific d of boiler, change your shopping tac-Instead, let each contractor quote on equipment they think will best heat our home, but have each of them guarintee the results in writing.

You see, the various heating contractors you're talking to may buy their equipment from wholesalers who handle different brands of boilers. (Since the wholesaler extends credit to the contractor, the contractor will usually buy what the wholesaler stocks.) If you ask for Brand A, and the contractors' wholesalers stock Brands B or C or D, each contractor will try to sway you to the brand they're used to installing.

Rather than try to level this "playing field," have each contractor say, for instance, that when they're finished, your house will heat comfortably, evenly, and with no noise or squirting air vents. A good contractor will talk to you seriously about your system's problems, possibly suggest improvements that go beyond a simple boiler replacement, and will have no problem guaranteeing results.



Boiler:

This is the vessel that holds the water. Steam boilers and hot water boilers are very similar in appearance.

The main difference lies in the water content and the controls.

vice, which is widely used on steam boilers, will maintain a safe, minimum water line in the boiler. It's a back-up safety device for the lowwater cutoff. Don't think of the automatic water feeder as a convenience item-you still need to check your boiler's water line regularly.

### BACKFLOW PREVENTER:

Used on hot water boilers, backflow preventers keep boiler water from flowing backwards into the public

water supply, should a water main break. In many states, backflow preventers are required by law.



BURNER: The burner is the device that makes the fire inside the boiler. Burners run on natural gas, propane, and

fuel oil. They need to be cleaned periodically and tuned using specialized instruments.

CIRCULATOR: Like the motor on a Ferris wheel, the circulator in hot water heat-



ing propels the water around and around the system.

### COMPRESSION TANK:

Water expands when heated. Since a hot water heating system is closed to the atmosphere, we have to give that expanding water a place to go-typically, the compression tank. You'll almost always find a compression tank hanging around near the boiler. However, if you have an old gravity hot water system, [continued on page 50]



Modern high-efficiency boilers sometimes don't get along well with old chimneys (see "The Chimney Detective," page 34). For your safety and protection, make sure you ask every heating contractor who steps into your home about the potential for condensation in your chimney.

A final note on steam heating. Competent steam contractors generally charge more for a boiler replacement than others, but they'll deliver more in the form of increased comfort and substantial fuel savings. A contractor doesn't have to be 80 years old to be proficient at steam heating, just willing to do the proper homework and listen to your concerns about comfort in your old house.

Changing a hot water boiler?

HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS AREN'T AS touchy as steam systems, but when it comes time to replace that aging boiler, there are still plenty of things you need to watch. Here are a few:

For a hot water heating system, do insist that the contractor perform an accurate heat-loss calculation for your home.

> Hot water heating is very different from steam heating. The heat travels on the water

> > like a passenger on a train. It gets on in the boiler and off in the radiators. The water doesn't condense along the way as it does in a steam system; it stays liquid throughout the trip. The only

correct way to size a new hot water boiler is by measuring how much heat your old house will lose on the coldest day of the

year. We call this a heat-loss calculation.

Many contractors, though, are in a hurry. They'll size your new boiler using "rules of thumb" to size your new boilerconservative estimates designed to avoid problems for the contractor. The trouble is, these methods might leave you with a boiler that can heat your home with the windows and doors wide open. (Then you'll have to feed it!) Other contractors size boilers by the "label method." They check the existing boiler, then give you the same thing. This makes no sense because the old boiler was probably put to work before weather-stripped windows and effective insulation came along. Every structural improvement you've made to your old house affects its heat loss. Don't buy more boiler than you need.

As with steam, discuss comfort-related issues with the contractor before you give him the job. Here again, let him know if some rooms are too hot while others are too cold. If possible, base the contract on final system performance, rather than on the boiler replacement alone. Be prepared to invest more than the cost of the boiler, if necessary.

# Keeping Things Fluid

■ UNLIKE STEAM, YOU DON'T NECESSARILY have to insulate hot water pipes, unless, of course, they run through areas where the circulating water might freeze. Remember, the heat rides the flow like a passenger on a train. If some heat gets off in the

# DSSARY Common Heating System Components

[continued from page 49] look for a tank in the attic

with an overflow pipe that runs out onto the roof. In the trade this is called an "expansion" tank, but it serves the same purpose as a compression tank. FEED VALVE: This

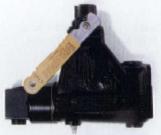
is the valve that Compression puts water in your hot water heating Tank

(PRV), this valve's job is to lift water to the highest point in the system and to place that high point under a pressure of about 3 psi. LOW-WATER CUTOFF: In

system. Sometimes called a

pressure-reducing valve

the event the boiler loses water, the low-water cutoff kills the power to the burner before the situation can become dangerous. Should the boiler "dry fire," its sections may crack and the



Low-Water Cutoff

boiler may be permanently damaged.

RELAY: A relay is a sort of electrical traffic cop for a hot water heating system. It relays signals between the room thermostat, the circulator, the aquastat, and the burner, and gets all these important components working together.

TRIDICATOR GAUGE: You'll find this gauge on your hot water boiler. It shows you three things: the water temperature, the boiler pressure, and the height of the water in the system. A service contractor will use the tridicator gauge while troubleshooting your system.

basement, you'll still have heat moving to that far radiator up in your bedroom because hot water can't condense into anything other than what it already is—water.

If the contractor suggests you fill the pipes with antifreeze instead of water, make sure the antifreeze is designed specifically for hot water heating systems. Automobile antifreeze is not suitable because it can't take the extreme temperatures you'll find inside a boiler. If you go with antifreeze, remember you'll have to check it from year to year, and change it periodically. Old antifreeze becomes corrosive and will eat away the metal parts of your system.

When you have an old gravity hot water system, and the contractor is installing a new boiler with a circulating pump, make sure the job includes adding a flow-bypass line around your new boiler. This is very important because, without the bypass, the cold water entering the boiler can crack hot metal. It can also cause the flue gases to condense inside the boiler and munch on the metal. The boiler manufacturer specifies the piping arrangement for the bypass. Reputable heating contractors are very aware of this potential problem.

Discuss heat balance with the contractor as well. Old gravity hot water heating systems often do strange things when retrofitted with a circulator. Remember, ultimately you're interested in comfort. Base your contract on system performance and you'll be fine.

# **Automatic Improvements**

hot water heating system needs one of these labor-saving components because air comes out of solution when you heat water. Without an air separator, the air winds up in your radiators, and you wind up bleeding them every few weeks during the winter.

I think every residential hot water boiler should have a low-water cutoff switch. All states call for this important safety device on steam boilers, but they haven't yet gotten around to making them law everywhere for small hot water boilers. (They are required on multifamily housing and commercial buildings.)

Should the water leave the boiler,



Many old houses are already on their second hot water boiler. (Conversions from coal to oil were common in the 1930s.) Though these units may still be performing acceptably after 30 to 50 years of service, today's gas- or oil-fired boilers are smaller and more efficient.

for whatever reason, a low-water cutoff will shut off the burner. An automatic water feed valve, which is a common component on residential hot water boilers, offers little or no protection against a low-water condition, and can actually add to the problem should the boiler or a pipe spring a leak.

Ask about cleaning before you sign on the dotted line. Like steam systems, hot water systems work much better when they're clean. Smart contractors know this and they'll flush a new system after installing the new boiler as a matter of course.

I've found that heating contractors pay the greatest attention to—and take the greatest care with—knowledgeable consumers. Moreover, the seeds of most problems get planted by bad communication. So take the time to discuss your comfort concerns with your contractor. Ask if the new product you're planning to buy—be it a boiler, a new radiator, or a lowly air vent—will solve your comfort problems. If the contractor assures you it will, there should be no problem basing the contract on the results.

Dan Holohan writes about older heating systems from his consulting firm. Dan Holohan Associates, Inc., 63 North Oakdale Avenue, Bethpage, N.Y. 11714; (516) 796-9276.

# **Suppliers**

BURNHAM CORPORATION Hydronics Division P.O. Box 3079, Dept. OHJ Lancaster, PA 17604-3079 (717) 397-4701 Steam and hot water boilers.

ITT FLUID TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION 8200 N. Austin Ave. Dept. OHJ Morton Grove, IL 60053 (708) 966-3700 Circulators, compression tanks, automatic water feeders, low-water cutoffs.

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL, INC. P.O. Box 799900, Dept. OHJ Dallas, TX 75379-9900 (214) 497-5109 Steam and hot water boilers.

SPIROTHERM, INC. 25 N. Brandon Dr. Dept. OHJ Glendale Heights, IL 60139 (708) 307-2662 Air separators.

WATTS REGULATOR CO. 815 Chestnut St., Dept. OHJ North Andover, MA 01845-6098 (508) 688-1811 Backflow preventers.

### References

THE HYDRONICS INSTITUTE, INC. P.O. Box 218, Dept. OHJ Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922 (908) 464-8200 Publications on heat-loss calculations, steam and hot water heating; contact for directory.

# **Keeping Time**

BY MARLA KILEY

OU WANT A HOUSE IN DENVER WITH A turret!" I yelled. My husband, Kevin, was being unrealistic. We had decided to buy an old house, so we spent our weekends house hunting. I found many I liked, but Kevin wouldn't commit to any of them. When I asked him why, he confessed he was holding out for a house with a turret.

Where was I going to find a house with a turret?

In Colorado, Victorian homes are limited. Denver has only been around since 1858. I stewed inside as I flipped through the pages of homes for sale, looking for anything with a turret.

Just two short weeks later, I saw an ad and a photograph of a house with a round tower. The brick home, built in 1896, was covered with stucco during the 1920s and then converted into apartments. It was in desperate need of work. None of that mattered, however. It had a turret! The next day we made an offer that was accepted.

The style popular during the reign of Queen Victoria was the first influence the house experienced. The north tower has octagon-shaped rooms; an elaborately carved fireplace and decorative woodwork are notable features in the rest of the house. We soon discovered, however, that many other time periods were also represented.

# Tempus Fugit

OUR FIRST MONTH IN THE HOUSE WENT FAST BECAUSE there was plenty to do. The house was suffocating under layers of multicolored paint, glow-in-the-dark formica, and orange-flowered wallpaper. Gray walls and dark brown paint were another reoccurring theme.

Our first order of business was to make the two apartments into one house again. Kevin, with the help of family and friends, tore down the wall that separated the upper level. With the beams exposed, the house's history became evident in the layers of decoration from different decades. But that wasn't all. Part of a staircase was also behind the wall. Apparently, it once curved into the foyer. Someone had removed the turned out section and continued the stairs straight down to an outside door for the upstairs renters.

The half-destroyed staircase made us realize how the house had changed with each generation. In 1896, the south part of Denver was just beginning to flour-

ish. Our house had been built less than 40 years after the first miners pitched their tents on the banks on the Cherry Creek and Platte River. Through the next one hundred years, the city grew from a frontier camp into a modern metropolis and the house had to change with the trends of the time.



As a break from the hard work of house restoration, Kevin and I usually like to go camping in the mountains.

### Time Remembered

AS WE GOT FURTHER INTO THE renovation, the remnants of the past began to create a timeline. The house was a single-family home from 1896 until the Depression. In the 1930s,

the south door extension was built and the curved staircase was destroyed.

Our steeply pitched roof had a dormer, which housed a bathroom, built into the north side. We thought it was original. As we took down the badly damaged lath and plaster, we found mid-1940s newspapers used as insulation. After World War II, an upstairs bathroom had been added to give renters their own indoor plumbing. The work was so professional that it took baring the walls to discover how the dormer was joined to the roof.

While Kevin was reframing a doorway, he ran across a bundle of wax paper. The former owners of the home, the Taggarts, had left a time capsule for us. There was a letter from each member of the family and a copy of a newspaper dated October 18, 1965.

When the Taggarts had bought this house, the upstairs was used as an apartment. They were in the









As we converted the house back into a single-family dwelling, we discovered the stairs originally turned into the foyer.

process of converting the house back to a single-family home when they walled up the time capsule.

One of the Taggart boys had an active imagination. His letter told of a bank robbery in 1902, culminating in a shoot-out with the bandits in our basement. The money was never found, but he hinted it might be in our crawl space. Even that temptation could not get us to explore under the house.

Charles McDonald, the owner after the Taggarts, converted the house back to apartments and "updated" the interior with a 1970s motif. Although we blame him for pitching the clawfoot tubs, tearing off the gables, and painting the woodwork dark brown, we thank him for attending to the landscape. He planted a shady maple, a currant bush, and several aspen trees. What was once dry prairie land has matured into a lush landscape.

# Times Change

ALTHOUGH THE '70S DECOR REmained, the house continued to change with each generation. We had first-hand experience with the 1980s culture through "Mike's friends," a parade of strangers who would knock on our door and ask for Mike.

Mike had lived downstairs before we purchased the house, but his endless stream of "friends" didn't know he'd moved. As new strangers continued to show up month after month, our suspicions grew. The mystery was solved when Kevin cleaned out the cold air returns. A large, dusty bag of marijuana was either hidden and forgotten or was lost down one of the vents. Mike's friends continue to come around, but now we understand why—the decade of drugs touched this house.

We thought our home would teach us a history lesson about the Victorian period. In fact, we learned as much about the 1920s through to the 1970s - something we didn't expect. We, too, have made a mark by recording the history of the house and adding it to the Taggart family time capsule. This treasure was sealed back into the door frame. Like those who came before us, someday we will move on, but the house will now be able to tell future residents a few stories about us and our times.

FREE CATALOG 1-800-659-0206 Ask For Dept. YH121





# Historical & Architectural Mouldings & Accessories

- · Custom, special order and stock mouldings and accessories
- Custom woodworking: Fireplace mantels, AV cabinetry, doors & stair parts
  - · Finish lumber, plywood, hardwoods: Custom material preparation
    - 120-page catalog \$6.00

2820 RUCKER AVE., EVERETT, WA 98201 1-800-627-8437 FAX: 1-206-258-4334

# RESTORE CRACKED PLASTER WALLS & CEILINGS

Easy One Day Application

# HOW TO USE THE NU-WAL SYSTEM





Apply saturant to area to be covered.



Apply fiberglass mat to wet surface.



4. Trim excess mat w wall meets ceiling



Trim mat at baseboard and



6. Trim mat at outlets,



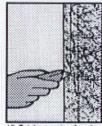
Apply second coat of saturant to wet mat.



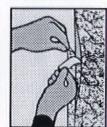
Apply 1st coat of saturant to adjacent area.



Apply mat to 2nd area, overlapping by 1".



(both layers)







Make Walls & Ceilings Like New

SPECIFICATION CHEMICALS INC.

824 Keeler, Boone, Iowa 50036 - 800-247 3932



# F-I-R-E-B-A-C-K-S

The classic way to protect your fireplace



A beautiful, hand-cast Country Iron Foundry Fireback will protect the back wall of your fireplace from dangerous and costly heat damage, while radiating more heat into your home.

Our catalog, containing 35 antique and contemporary designs, is available for \$2.00 (refundable with purchase).

Dept. 0511, P.O. Box 600, Paoli, PA 19301 (610 353-5542)

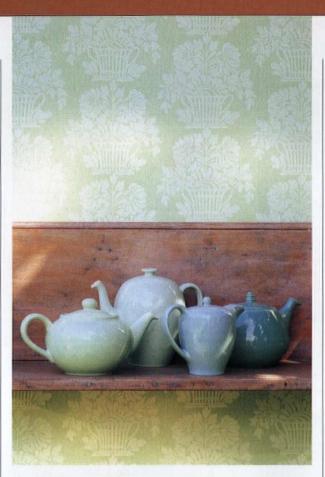


# RESTORATIO

### **COPPER LINES**

LOOKING FOR HAND-HAMmered copper hardware in not-so-standard sizes? Buffalo Studios, which produces a line of Arts & Crafts door and cabinet hardware, provides custom metal services. The copper metalwork patterns are based on originals by Gustav Stickley, Greene & Greene, and other early-20th-century designers. The studio also makes Dirk Van Erp and Limbert style table lamps with mica shades. A range of patinas are available. The hand-hammered copper cabinet pulls cost approximately \$65 each; prices vary for custom work. For a photo pack, send \$8 to Buffalo Studios, 1925 E. Deere Ave., Santa Ana, CA 92705; (714) 250-7333.





### FLORAL PAPER

AN ABUNDANCE OF FLOWers adorns "French Basket," a new wallcovering in the Porcelaine collection from Richard E. Thibaut. The damasklike wallcovering comes in an antiqued green and is based on traditional European designs. The diverse Porcelaine collection also has wallpaper patterns ranging from a clean, blue-and-white graphic floral to a soft strawberry pattern. Coordinating fabrics and borders are available. The 20 ½" wallcoverings, which are prepasted and vinyl

A tisket, a tasket: The "French Basket" wallcovering is the perfect pick for any room in your house.

coated, cost \$24.99 per roll; the pattern number for "French Basket" is #839-T-67150. For local retailers, call Richard E. Thibaut, Inc., 480 Frelinghuysen Ave., Newark, NJ 07114; (800) 223-0704.

### POLISHED TO PERFECTION

FRUSTRATED WITH TRYing to remove hazy stains on your marble mantel? Try the five-piece Renaissance Marble Restoration Kit, which contains a solution to remove haze and oxidation marks. Instead of covering spots with a clear coat of gloss, the marble polish restores the stone by removing worn, faded lavers. (For high traffic areas, such as floors, you may need to lightly sand the surface first.) Then, the marble creme is applied and buffed with a soft cloth to protect the stone from the elements and further fading. Each kit, which costs \$19.95, contains the marble polish, marble creme, a cleaning cloth, a buffing cloth, and 400grit sandpaper. For more information, contact Renaissance Products, 6649 Amory Ct., #3, Winter Park, FL 32792; (407) 672-0850.

To get rid of faded spots on your marble, try the two-step Renaissance Marble Restoration Kit.



### **A&C CURTAINS**

DRESS UP YOUR MISSIONstyle living room with Arts & Crafts curtains from Ann Wallace & Friends. The curtains are made of natural linen in various weights, as well as silk, cotton, or velvet. There are over 20 appliqué patterns with machine embroidery offered; custom designs based on a motif in your house are also available. For information, contact Ann Wal-



The "Sue Ellen's Lily" pattern appliquéd on these linen curtains is adapted from an Arts & Crafts design.

lace & Friends, Textiles for the Home, 767 Linwood Ave., St. Paul, MN 55105; (612) 228-9611.

### PRETTY PENDANT

NEW METAL CRAFTS, A Chicago-based lighting company, specializes in antique, custom, and reproduction lighting. The suspended pendant fixture (#61229) is a repro-



Light up your dining room in 1920s style with this frosted glass pendant.

duction of the early electric styles from the 1900s to the 1920s. Suspended by ornamental rods, the frosted glass with clear beveled lines is illuminated by four lamps. The custom-made fix-ture measures 36" H by 22 ½" W and is available in polished or antique brass. For more information, contact New Metal Crafts, 812 N. Wells St., Chicago, IL 60610; (312) 787-6991.

### **SLATE TILES**

IF YOU LIKE THE ELEGANCE of a slate floor but not the maintenance, check out Laufen's Chateau tiles for floors. The sealed surface of the tiles won't stain like slate does. The Chateau tiles have the texture and tone of slate and come in five colors—African Slate, Cumberland Green, Doric White, Jura Beige, and Multicolor. The 12" x 12" tiles cost \$2.50—\$3.50 per

Tile with a twist: The Cha-teau ceramic floor is made to look like slate. square foot. For information, contact Lau-fen International, P.O. Box 6600, Tulsa, OK 74156; (800) 758-TILE.

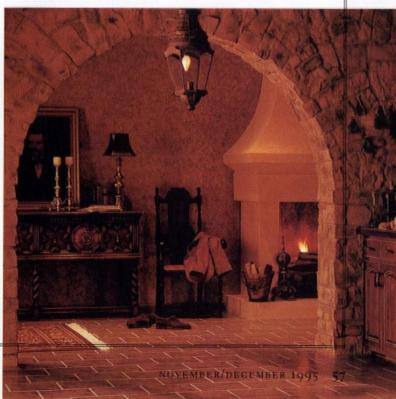
### **CRAFTSMAN ARTIST**

ANITA MUNMAN CREATES original artwork based on the styles of noted early-20th-century artists, including graphic designer Dard Hunter of the Rovcrofters, potter Hannah Borger Overbeck, and woodblock artist Bertha Lum. The artwork features themes and motifs that were important during the Arts & Crafts period, such as the pictorial flatness and color intensity of Japanese prints. The pieces are framed in solid quartersawn oak with mortise-and-tenon joinery. Each painting is designed

by Ms. Munman and duplicated by artists according to her specifications. Prices range between



\$300-\$500. Contact Anita Munman Design, Inc., 729 S. Carpenter Ave., Oak Park, IL 60304; (708) 383-2884.



# HOW TO ORDER OUR PLANS

the residential architecture of the country. Of the thousands of house plans available today, few exhibit good design and a grasp of historical proportion and detail. So, in response to requests from OHJ readers, the editors have "done the homework": We've hand-picked plans. In each issue, we offer the most attractive, authentic, and buildable of the historical designs, from all periods of American architectural history. Let us know what plans you're looking for.

You can order actual blueprints for all the houses featured. These plans are designed to conform to national building-code standards. However, the requirements of your site and local building codes mean you'll probably need the assistance of a professional designer (your builder may qualify) or an architect.

For the houses shown in this issue, blueprints include:

- Detailed floor plans showing dimensions for framing.

  Some may also have detailed layouts and show the location of electrical and plumbing components.
- Interior elevations are included in some plans, showing interior views of kitchen, bath, fireplace, builtins, and cabinet designs.
- Building cross sections: comice, fireplace, and cabinet sections when needed to help your builder understand major interior details.
- · Framing diagrams that

show layouts of framing pieces and their locations for roof, first, and second floors.

- Energy-saving specs, where noteworthy, are included, such as vapor barriers, insulated sheathing, caulking and foam-sealant areas, batt insulation, and attic exhaust ventilators.
- May include foundation plan for basement or crawl space. (Crawl space plans can easily be adapted for full basements by your builder.)

Why order multiple sets? If you're serious about building, you'll need a set each for the general contractor, mortgage lender, electrician, plumber, heating/ventilating contractor, building permit department, other township use or interior designer, and one for yourself. Ordering the 8-set plan saves money and additional shipping charges.

Other notes: (1) Plans are copyrighted, and they are printed for you when you order. Therefore, they are not refundable.

If you would like information on ordering more than eight sets of the same plan, please call our Customer Service Department

PRICES GOOD THROUGH JULY 1996

at (508) 281-8803.

- (2) Mirror-reverse plans are useful when the house would fit the site better "flopped." For this you need one set of mirror-reverse plans for the contractor; but because the reverse plans have backwards lettering and dimensions, all other sets should be ordered right-reading.
- (3) Heating and air-conditioning layouts are not included. You need a local mechanical contractor to size and locate the proper unit for your specific conditions of climate and site.

NDQ5

MAIL TO: OHJ House Plan Service, 2 M Or call (508) 281-8803 to charge your ord		01930		
Please send the following:				
PLAN NAME	STREET,	_ PLAN #		
#1 • ONE COMPLETE SET OF WORKING DRAW		\$_		
#2 🗖 FIVE-SET PACKAGE		\$_	11-24	
#3 🗖 EIGHT-SET PACKAGE				
#4 • PLEASE INCLUDE 1 ADDITIONAL SET OF M	MIRROR-REVERSE @ \$25		\$_	
ADD POSTAGE & HANDLING			\$_	7.50
TOTAL				
SEND TO	CHECK ENCLOSED	CHARGE TO:	☐ VISA	☐ MC
STREET	CARD #	EXP. DATE		
CITY	SIGNATURE OF CARDHO	OLDER		
STATEZIP	DAYTIME PHONE #		un in	

Please allow 3 weeks for delivery

# WID FLOORIN AND PANELING

OAK AND PINE: 8" to 26" wide For easy installation of beautiful floors, Craftsman Lumber Company offers wide boards that are:

- Dried properly in our own kilns.
- Edges jointed straight and true.
- All boards meet, or exceed, NELMA specifications.
- 100% of order is usable when received. No defect allowance necessary.
- Knowledgable advice and information on proper installation.
- Warranty on all products.

Wide boards from Craftsman Lumber Company have been satisfying architects, builders and homeowners nationwide since 1974. All our boards are created exactly to your specifications. Send \$2.00 for literature and grading photos, or phone Charles Thibeau at (508) 448-5621

The Craftsman Lumber Company Box 2221, 436 Main Street Groton, Massachusetts 01450

# Vintage Victorian



Beaded inset styling. Mortise and tenon joinery. All wood construction. The finest quality, full custom cabinetry. Available nationwide. Only from Crown Point.

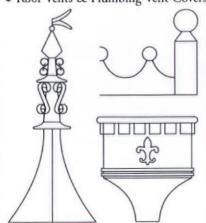


PO Box 1560 Claremont, NH 03743 800.999.4994

CALL FOR FREE COLOR LITERATURE OR SEND \$12 FOR 200-PAGE SPECIFICATION GUIDE

# Handcrafted Copper Roof Ornaments

- \* Ridge Cresting \* Weathervanes
- ★ Copper Cornice ★ Finials
- ♣ Cupolas
- ♣ Leader Boxes
- ♣ Roof Vents & Plumbing Vent Covers



A unique selection of copper ornaments ready to install or customized to your needs. Catalog \$3, refundable with your first order.

VULCAN SUPPLY CORP. P.O. Box 100 Westford, Vermont 05494

# A Cheerful Fire & A Warm Home...



Free Video offer with phone inquiries only!

There is almost nothing as delightful as a crackling fire, or as comfortable as the soothing warmth of soapstone. Soapstone is nature's most beautiful, durable, and efficient stove material. It absorbs twice as much heat as metal, and radiates steady warmth, even after the fire has died.

Woodstock Soapstone Stoves offer both traditional and contemporary styling, and the latest in clean-burning technology. An internal catalytic combustor boosts heat output and virtually eliminates pollution.

Our financing plan makes it easy to own a soapstone stove at low monthly terms. Send for free catalog, or call 800-866-4344 for free catalog & video.

### FREE COLOR CATALOG

Name Address City/State/Zip Phone (daytime) ( Phone (evening) (\_

Woodstock Soapstone Co., Inc. 66 Airpark Rd., Dept. 438, W. Lebanon, NH 03784

FREE CATALOG & VIDEO 1-800-866-4344

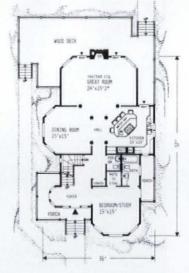
# KING'S POST VICTORIAN



ING'S POST TRUSSES ADORN THE GABLES OF this grand, four-bedroom Victorian with wraparound porch. Inside, the impressive light-filled fover, complete with coat closet and powder room, leads to the family rooms. Classical columns visually separate the dining room and kitchen. Promoting efficiency, the kitchen cabinets are angled around the island workspace.

A vaulted ceiling, central fireplace, and dual deckaccess make the great room dramatic and versatile. The extra room, adjacent to a private porch, can be used as a guest bedroom or a study. Upstairs, each bedroom has a bay window. The master bedroom is luxurious with an enormous walk-in closet and capacious bath.

Plan AP-01-VI	
Cost	\$260
Set of 5	\$320
Set of 8	\$360
Bedrooms	4
Bathrooms	3 ½
Square Footage	2,600'
First Floor	
Second Floor	1,082'
Ceiling Height	
First Floor	9'
Second Floor	9'
Overall Dimensions	
Width	36'
Depth	60'



Second Floor

First Floor



FUNCTIONAL ART



The Glenwood Baseburner 8, manufactured in 1905, is one of the finest cylinder stoves made. It can burn wood or coal and maintains a fire for 10-16 hours. Its lines are timeless making this stove a fine piece of functional art. A definite must for the family that wants the best in quality, artistry and efficiency. Other models, various sizes available.

For more information call: (413) 268-3677 Stove Black Richardson



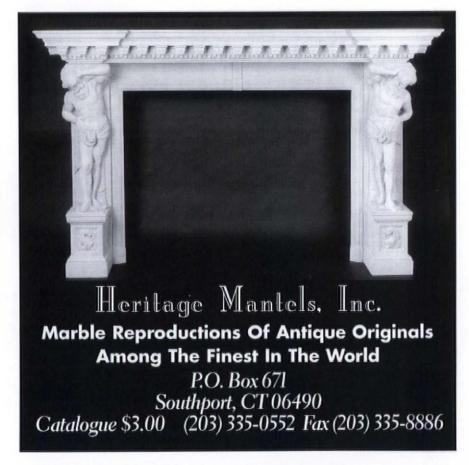
Now you can choose from the world's finest collection of arts & crafts hardware without leaving your home. Our newest line of hardware offers authentic bungalow reproductions, hand crafted with exceptional quality. Our 372 page catalog features the Arts & Crafts collection along with an unsurpassed selection of hardware for your Victorian, Craftsman, Colonial, or even Deco style home. To receive your copy, please send \$6.50\* to the address below.

# Hardware Even Gustav Would Appreciate

Send to: Crown City Hardware Co. 1047 N. Allen Ave. . Dept. N115J Pasadena, CA • 91104-3298

\*Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery. For rush delivery, include \$3.00 special handling.





# Plan LC-04-GA Cost ......\$30 Square Footage......48', 64', 80' Ceiling Height (to the ridge)......9'2" Overall Dimensions Width......8' Depth......6', 8', 10'

GOTHIC REVIVAL GARDEN SHED

REAT FOR STORING GARDENING TOOLS, lawn furniture, or toys, this Gothic Revival garden shed has board-and-batten siding, decorative bargeboards, and a lancet-shaped door. For adding light, the plans provide dimensions for an optional diamond-shaped window. Patterns are included for making the bargeboard trim and pendants. All materials are standard and available at lumberyards or millwork houses. The shed may be constructed on either a concrete floor or a raised wood base in three sizes.

# VICTORIAN GUEST HOUSE



Plan AP-02-GA
Cost\$50
Bedroom1
Bathroom1
Square Footage1,476'
First Floor768'
Second Floor708'
Ceiling Height
First Floor8'7"
Second Floor8'1"
Overall Dimensions
Width32'
Depth4'





Second Floor

ISH-SCALE SHINGLES, GABLED DORMERS, and an ornamented cupola add Victorian elegance to this guest house and twocar garage. Note the alcove laundry, an asset if the guest house is rented. The U-shaped kitchen opens into a cozy living room with bookcases and a desk. The spacious bedroom, next to the full bath, has ample closet space, plus a pull-down staircase for access to attic storage.

# COPPER • BRASS

# PEWTER • BRONZE • MAUVE

Metal Coatings

(WATER BASE - FOR ALL SURFACES)

# PATINA

# **ANTIQUE FINISHES**

(BLUE, GREEN & OTHERS)

FREE BROCHURE

1-800-882-7004

(619-689-9322)

"A stunning exploration of the design of design... [It] will irrevocably alter your sense of place, space, and the artifacts that shape them." - MICHAEL SHRAGE, Wired

# HOW BUILDINGS LEARN

What happens after they're built

STEWART BRAND





New Orleans, 1857

The same two buildings, 1993

"Fascinating and instructive. This is, in short, one of the rare books that every architect should read." - Thomas Fisher, editor, Progressive Architecture

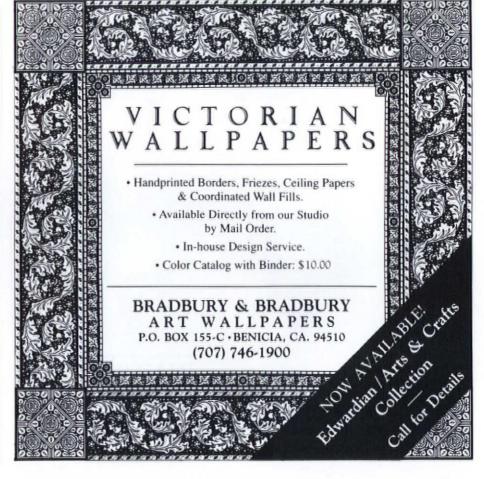
"A beautifully illustrated and easily understood tour through the concept of the design of the use of space through time."

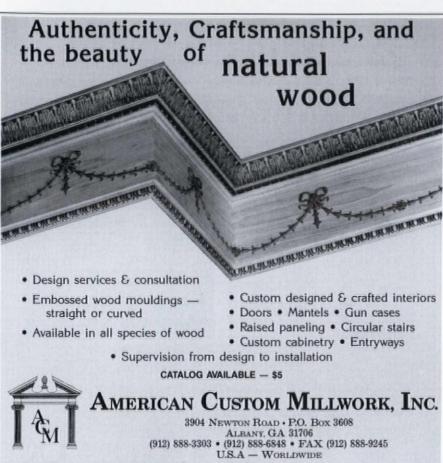
-Francis Duffy, president, Royal Institute of British Architects

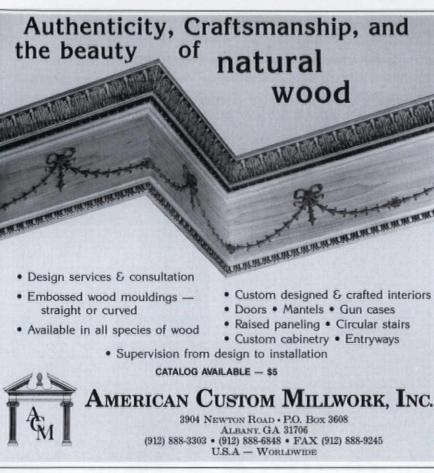
PAPERBACK FROM PENGUIN



802-767-4747 Call or Write for Free Brochure

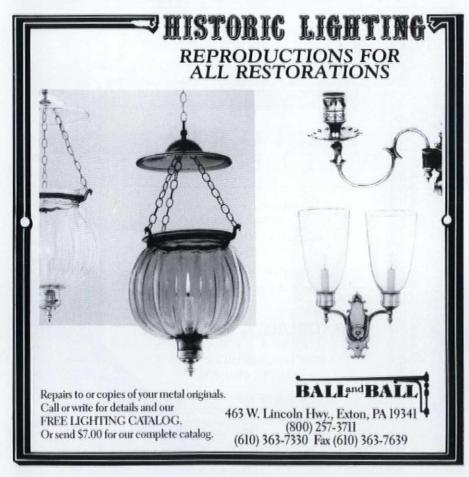


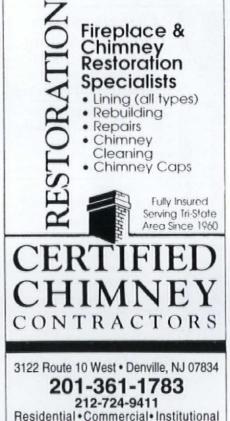






**Plaster Washers** 





Catalogs · Products and Services



For Sale/Swap · Real Estate · Events

### Real Estate

MONROVIA, CA-1905 Queen Anne farmhouse. Completely restored & updated. 22 miles from Los Angeles in a historically minded "small town" community. 3 bdrms./3 baths, 2-car detached garage. 2,300 sq. ft. not including finished/livable bsmt. & attic. \$337,000. Owners, (818) 357-3235.

MILFORD, DE-150-year-old Victorian. 3 bdrm., 1 bath, 9' ceilings, hdwd. flrs., original plaster walls. Transom windows, pocket doors & a claw-footed tub. New furnace. Only 1/2 hr. from the Rehoboth Beach. 2 hrs. to either Phila. or Wash., DC. \$69,900. Call Mickey Mateo, (302) 422-2424.

DELAND, FL-1893 Tri-gabled El in historic district, 3 blocks from University. All original features, completely & sensitively restored. 4 bdrms., 2 baths, 2,437 sq. ft. Cypress siding, heart pine flrs., 10 ceilings, 4 frples. Beautiful wooded yard with cypress treehouse. \$155,000. James McLeod (904) 738-0493.

DAVENPORT, IA-1856 Greek Revival stone mansion completely restored for home/business or office; 4,000 sq. ft. National Register. Totally new electrical & plumbing systems, including 2 highefficient furnaces & a/c units. 2-1/2 hrs. west of Chicago. \$340,000. (319) 785-6715.

BLOOMINGTON, IL-Red brick Italianate mansion built in 1869, enlarged in 1900. Zoned for B&B. National Register. First 2 floors completely restored with 7 bdrms., 11 frples. One acre of land. \$289,900. Call Ivey Weaver, (309) 663-8571, Brady & Weaver, BH&G.

GALENA HOTEL AURORA, IL-1862 National Register Historic 40-rm. brick Federal style hotel in current operation. Ideal location in the heart of the downtown business district, in close proximity to the riverboat casino & riverwalk pedestrian amenity featuring entertainment, restaurants, & performing arts. The Fox River Trail, a 40-mile recreational facility along the scenic Fox River is just a block away. \$475,000. Contact Elinor Luse, (708) 897-1500.

GLEN ELLYN, IL-Queen Anne Victorian in historic area. Walk to excellent schools, shops, parks, & commuter train. Restored with authentic light fixtures, hardware, & woodwork; modernized with central air & gorgeous new kitchen. Spacious, flexible floor plan with 2 family rms. &/or library, four bdrms., 2 baths. Beautiful tree-lined yard & perennial gardens. \$379,000. Owner, (708) 790-0228.

WAUKEGAN, IL - ca. 1877, 5-6 bdrms., 3 baths, 2 master suites. Wonderful home &/or B&B (zoned for B&B). Near Lake Michigan harbor. Park with tennis courts, parking for 6+ cars, great neighborhood! 45 min. to Chicago or Milwaukee. \$298,000. (708) 244-5498.



VEVAY, IN-ca. 1874, an imposing example of Second Empire architecture with 23

rms., including 6-7 bdrms., 4 baths, & butler's pantry. Located on over 6 acres overlooking beautiful Vevay, IN along the Ohio River. Needs TLC to bring this Historic Landmark to its original elegance. One hr. to Cincinnati or Louisville. \$259,000. Riverscape Realty (812) 427-2478.

EMPORIA, KS—Restored 1910 Victorian with beveled glass, pocket doors, oak staircase. Successful B&B, (3 yrs.), 6 bdrms., 4-1/2 baths, detached 2-car garage, located in well-

kept historic neighborhood. Within 2 hrs. of Kansas City or Wichita. Owner, (316) 342-6881.

EASTON, MA'S OLDEST HOUSE-Josiah Keith House (1717), NR, in Cummings,

Wallace books; 7 rms.+, connected barn & original Corn Crib. 2.4 private acres abutting 600 acres of conservation land. Excellent schools, secluded setting yet easy commute via railroad to Boston/Providence. Museum-quality interior features include 5 frplcs., wide pine paneling, corner cupboards. \$199,000. Call owner, (508) 238-4053.

WAREHAM, MA-ca. 1710 historic family home with additions totaling 16 rms., 34 acres, lg. house barn with loft, caretaker's house (3 bdrms.), & outbuildings, including 2-car garage & workshop. Includes mature woods, meadows, blueberry crop, stone fences seclusion. \$795,000. Write: James Rufus Lincoln, Jr., 10941 S. Deer Creek Rd., Littleton, CO 80127, or call (303) 697-8780.

ASHEVILLE, NC-5,700 sq. ft. house in private historically compatible area of Grove Park Inn. Three dozen windows overlook GPI golf course, sunset, & mountains, ca. 1915-restored but historical integrity preserved. Cedar shake ext., slater roof, massive stone walls & garage, lovely garden areas. 7 baths (2 in master suite), closets galore, & lg. storage areas. 2 great apts. with kitchens & private entrance, \$520,000. (704) 253-5509.

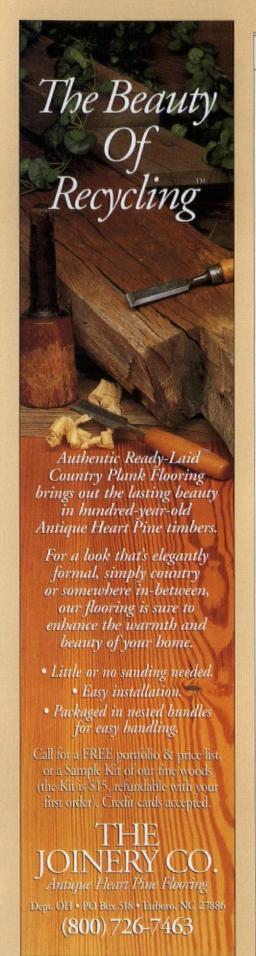
OMAHA, NE-ca. 1902 Georgian Revival.

Beautiful sweeping veranda overlooking park. National Registry landmark neighborhood, with its unique isolated setting. Handpainted murals. 4-5 baths, 4,000 sq. ft. 2storey carriage barn. Sold completely furnished. \$195,000. (402) 558-0840.

CTR. BARNSTEAD, NH -Architect-restored 1825 farmhouse. 5 gorgeous country acres, 9 rms., 2-1/2 baths, period detail,

museum quality, all modern conveniences. New professional build-ing with 4-bay garage. Tennis court. Private cove, 750' sandy beach on Suncook Lake. Easy access. High \$300s. (603) 776-6905.

Advertisers' Index ......86



# Real Estate (continued)



DEERFIELD, NH-Horse country, 1775 home on 20 acres, 4,000 sq. ft. 8 frplcs., pool, double barn, views, 15 min. to Manchester. Call Historic Properties; we market exclusively historic homes in NH. (603) 463-7575.

JERSEY CITY, NJ-near NYC, historic district 1860s 3-family brick row house, 2car garage, completely renovated. Owner's custom 1 bdrm. + duplex with 2 full baths, custom kitchen, cac, jacuzzi, garden, patio, frplc., 2 1-bdrm. rentals. \$259,000. Call (201) 792-2500.

CARMEL, NY - 1860 Gothic Revival stone house. 4 bdrms, 2-1/2 baths, 5 marble frplcs., new slate roof, 350' veranda, restoration 90 complete, 4-3/4 acres, stone walls, huge trees, 70 min. to Manhattan. \$695,000. (310) 458-7322.

NAPLES, NY-ca. 1900, Colonial, 1,700 sq. ft., 3 bdrms., 2 full baths on 2 wooded acres overlooking Canandaigua Completely remodeled including 5 skylights & lg. country kitchen with vaulted ceiling. Stone frplc., bargain at \$85,900. (716) 374-5376.

NICHOLS, NY-1890s Victorian. Meticulously restored inside & out. 9 rms., 1-1/2 baths. Original/natural woodwork. New baths, custom butternut kitchen, + much more. On lg. lot in quaint upstate village along Rte. 17, convenient to everywhere, \$85,500. (607) 699-3546.



NORTH SHORE, LONG ISLAND, NY-Stanford Whites' greatest masterpiece, "The House of Seven Gables" ca. 1892. Majestic hilltop manor on 4.3 spellbinding waterfront acres with views to

Connecticut. Country elegance with baronial appointments. Great historical & architectural importance - filled with original treasures! Will fax photos & details. Principals only! 1.8 million. (212) 529-1858.

WESTCHESTER, NY-1917 stone manor house with slate roof on 1.9 acres, master bdrm. suite with frplc., 3 bdrms., 3.5 baths, living rm. with frplc., dining rm. with frplc., office, den, kitchen with butler's pantry, 2-car garage with cottage, \$635,000. Call (914) 428-6480.

BUCKS CO., PA-ca. 1880 Victorian located near Quaker village. 3,000 sq. ft., 3 flrs., 5 bdrms., 2 baths. Slate roof, wood flrs. New wiring, kitchen, baths. Sensitively restored, faux finishes etc. 1 acre. Commute NYC, Phila., Trenton. \$239,900. (215) 295-6738.

LANSDALE, PA - Must sell 1900s 4 bdrm.,1-1/2 baths on 1/2 acre+. New heater, lg. kitchen, full bsmt., walk to station & commute to Phila./NYC. Lovely home. Needs some repairs & TLC. Asking \$129,900. (904)442-9382.

PHILADELPHIA, PA-Victorian duplex. Brick & brownstone town house with ornate woodwork, stained glass, encaustic tile throughout. Frplc., modern kitchens & baths. Flexible space would allow expanded owner's unit or conversion to single family. Meticulously restored & maintained. Convenient family neighborhood near center city & developing waterfront. \$89,000. (215) 425-3607.

CHAMBERLAIN, SD-Solid Victorian home built by Dutch carpenters. Third owner. Five bdrms., 2-1/2 baths, near junction of Missouri River & I-90. 17,000 sq. ft. lot. Commercial potential. Fast growing tourist town. Call (605) 734-

BRUNSWICK CO., VA—Historic plantation with antebellum manor home, 22 rms., 5-1/2 baths. Needs renovation/restoration, approx. 110 acres. Also ca. 1750 tenant house. Offered at \$395,000. (804) 868-8032.

RICHMOND, VA-Trade or sell. Historic, investment property. Long-term lease, positive cash flow, assumable mortgage. Property trade preference locations: RI, Indiana. Telephone: L. Koelle, (800) 556-7560 Fax: Paul Robertson, (401) 732-5377.

SHENANDOAH, VA-Rare opportunity for serious preservationist. Major historic 1762 German stone house on Shenandoah River near Strasburg. Never restored. Significant Civil War associations. 124



and Exterior Millwork Mouldings Wainscoting **Panels** Casing

Mail or Fax a tracing or sketch of the profile for a

fast price quote!

COMPANY Inc. White Plains & Stormville NY

Phone

914•946•4111 Fax 914.946.3779

or send \$2 for our 32-page color catalog to:



We Ship Nationwide!

# The Complete Source For Your Stove, Chimney and Fireplace Care & Repair

Proiects!

Discover **Latest Catalog!** 



Try our Stove Polishes, Hi-heat Paints, Stove Gaskets, Cleaners, Mortars, Sealants, and Cements.
Write or call for your free catalog.

Ace Furrows

Rutland Products are available at these participating dealers and other fine hardware stores and home centers:

RUTLAND PRODUCTS P.O. Box 340 Rutland, VT 05702-0340

(802) 775-5519 FAX (802) 775-5262

Furrows Golden Rule Golden Huie Hechinger Hugh M. Woods Knox Lumber Lowe's Lumberjack Mills Fleet Farm Payless Cashway

ery-U Stores Sutherlands True-Value

and at Fireplace Shops Nationwide

# The EnergySaver!



Yes, appropriately named, many EnergySaver owners have reduced their heating bills by as much as 30%. This direct vent natural or LP Gas Furnace will pay for itself in the energy saving it produces for your customers. The EnergySaver series comes in 3 sizes, the 431, 551, and 1001, and will heat living areas as large as 1700 sq. ft. Rinnai also gives you and your customers piece of mind with a 5 year limited warranty!

Please call us with any questions you may have 1-800-621-9419



1662 Lukken Industrial Drive West LaGrange, GA 30240

# THE BEST BUYS IN SPIRAL STAIR KITS!



Only \$1575 For 4' Diameter 1-Riser Kit F.O.B. Broomall, PA



Diameters 3'6" to 7'0"
 Kits or Welded Units
 All Oak Construction
 All Kits available in Any Floor-to-Floor Height and BOCA/UBC Code

# SAFE, EASY-TO-ASSEMBLE-KITS

SHOWROOM/WAREHOUSE LOCATIONS IN: Broomall, PA

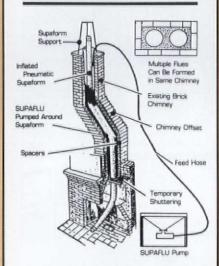
(610) 544-7100 (909) 598-5766 Pomona, CA (813) 923-1479 Sarasota, FL (713) 789-0648 Houston, TX (708) 952-9010 Chicago, IL Stamford, CT (203) 325-8466

From the Leading Manufacturer of Spiral Stair Kits™

Call or Write for Free Color Brochure: Toli Free 800-523-7427 Ext. HJ115 The Iron Shop, Dept. HJ115, Box 547, 400 Reed Rd., Broomall, PA19008

MasterCard • Visa • Amex • Discove

# Supaflu Makes Old Chimneys Better Than New Chimneys.



Because Supaflu retains the original charm and craftsmanship built into so many older chimneys while providing a new margin of safety, performance and durability older chimneys never knew, Supaflu gives new life to some of our most historic chimneys. That's why when home restoration experts run into chimney problems, their solution is Supaflu. Whether your chimney is historic, or just very, very used, Supaflu can make it like new. Your Supaflu dealer is in the Yellow pages.

National Supaflu Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 89, Walton Industrial Park Walton, NY 13856 1-800-788-7636





# Real Estate (continued)



acres. \$750,000. Principals only. Write: 4015 N. Abingdon St., Arlington, VA 22207.

WEST, VA-18th-c. home seeks 5th owner. Historic district 6 m. off I-81, 2 hrs. to downtown Wash., DC/Baltimore. 45 min. DIA. Orig. wdwrk., glass, flrs., hdwre. 5 frples., walnut drs., 3 wired outbuildings, screen house with deck, stone smoke house, brick, stone walks, terraces. Herbs, nuts, wildflowers, pkg. fenced, private. 11 rms. Pls. lve. mess. (304) 725-2837 under 200K terms.

WAITSFIELD, VT - Restored 1845 Greek Revival in meadow with mountain views. Authentically detailed. 3 bdrms., office, 1-1/2 baths, open LR/DR, hand-crafted kitchen. New mechanicals. Matching outbuilding. Rural setting 1/2 mile from historic village, 5 miles from skiing. (802) 496-4886.

CASSVILLE, WI-1855 Greek Revival B&B. 8 years in operation. 4 bdrms., 2-1/4 baths. Fantastic corner of WI. Rugged bluffs, Mississippi just blocks away. 2 village lots with fruit, \$90,000. Owner, (608) 725-5419.

### B&B Destination



SOURIS HARBOR PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, CANADA - Award-winning Victorian Heritage Inn. Elegant rms., period furnishings, full breakfast. Miles of secluded beaches close by. June 1-Oct 1. Matthew House Inn, (902) 687-3461.

### For Sale

BATHTUB & PEDESTAL SINK - Fabulous, rare, perfect condition cast-iron, oversized

freestanding bathtub with matching pedestal sink including all original faucet & plumbing fixtures. Original to the Rockwell mansion in Rockwell Mills, New York. Tub \$3,000. Sink \$1,500. Other lovely antiques, too. (607) 764-8282.

BARN BOARD SIDING-Approximately 1,000 board feet of weathered, antique barn board siding. Various types of wood including pine, oak, & some chestnut. Random widths up to 21", 3/4" thick. \$3,000. Please call (203) 255-4091.

1930's GAS MAGIC CHEF - Remodeling, still in use. 8 burners, 2 broilers, 2 ovens with warmer. Stainless steel/white porcelain 68" L x 57" H. Best offer over \$5,000. (708) 234-4659.

FIREPLACE MANTEL - Medium dark oak, ca. 1910. 84" H x 64" W, the opening is 39" H x 41" W. Beveled mirror, 2 round columns, 2 shelves. Excellent condition, \$2,500 or B.O. Call (517) 265-6006.

VICTORIAN SOFA-with mahog. trim, 1900s, used in cottage in New London, CT, maroon-striped upholstery, call for pic's, price neg. (301) 620-0046.

FIREPLACE MANTELS - From a historical house in Fredrick, MD, late 1800s, one natural dark wood approximately 5' x 4', great condition, one painted, approx. 5-1/2' x 4', good condition, prices neg. (301) 620-0046.

DOUBLE SINK—Lg. soapstone double sink w/original hdwre., brass drains, exc. cond. 54"W x 24"D x 26"H. \$850. (203) 972-8720.

WHITE HOOSIER CABINET - \$200. Also a matching ceramic top table with bread & silverware drawers & cutting board. Blue & white checkered trim, \$350. Both in exc.t cond. Frederick, MD (301) 696-9854.

RARE, DOUBLE CAST-IRON SINK-With elaborately turned nickel-chrome legs. Originally from Phelps-Dodge mansion in Morristown, NJ. 50" x 25" x 30-1/2" H. Good cond. Includes 2 sets of replacement faucets. \$1,600, complete with hanging brackets. Call (203) 637-8820 in CT.

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL ISSUES-1987-July/Aug.; 1989—Jan.-June & Sept.-Dec.; 1990 - March-June & Sept.-Oct.; 1991 -Jan./Feb. & May- Dec.; 1992-Jan.-Dec.; 1993-March-June & Nov./Dec. All available at this time. Contact: Barbara Michaelson, 205 East 78th St., Apt. 10H, New York, NY 10021.

OLD WOOD COMBINATION DOOR-81" x 36", \$25. Various wood storms. Call for sizes. \$5 each. (319) 452-3540 IA. Evenings.

From the Heart of the South... The BEST for Less\$

# ANTIQU HEART PINE FLOORING

T&G Floors • Stairparts • Doors Cabinetry · Paneling Custom milled from Antique Beams EXPOSED BEAMS Dry · Aged · Superb



# HEART CYPRESS

Custom Milled · Quality Guaranteed

# Albany Woodworks

P. O. Box 729 · Albany, LA 70711 · 504/567-1155



Decorative Metal Ceilings
Original turn-of-the-century patterns

Using eighty year old dies, the W. F. Norman Corporation is once again producing metal plates for the design of ceilings and wall coverings. Their growing popularity stems not only from nostalgia but from their beauty, permanence, fireproofing and economy.

The fullness of the Hi-Art™ line — including center plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler plates — permits classic designs to be produced that are architecturally proportioned for an exact fit.

Write for reproduction copy of 72 page illustrated catalog. Price \$3.

# W.F. Norman Corporation

P.O. Box 323 • Nevada, Missouri 64772 • 1-800-641-4038 Fax: 417-667-2708

### MOLDER / PLANER FOR

STRAIGHT, CIRCULAR, ELLIPTICAL\* MOLDINGS (Casings, Crowns, Picture Frames, Raised Panels)



EJ Elliptical jig allows

radii as small as 7 in.

W&H)

\* Elliptical jig required

Our W • 7S Model offers Versatility and Durability

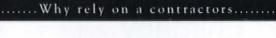
### FEATURES:

- · Duplication of historic profiles up to 3/4 in. deep
- Solid cast-iron base & head
- Molder-to-planer in less than 2 minutes

When you might save thousands of dollars?....

- Portable on site or in the shop
- 7,000 rpm/two-knife system produces 78 cuts per in.
- 100 standard knives
- Custom knives
- Five-year warranty
- Fully American-made!

Williams & Hussey Machine Co. Inc. Dept. 565KA P.O. Box 1149 • Wilton, NH 03086 Tel: 800-258-1380 (USA) or 603-654-6828 Fax: 603-654-5446



# Henderson-Forbes

Consultants. Ltd.

# Consultants

in the design, application and restoration of custom architectural roof, flashing and gutter systems.

# Video ...

survey of existing roof system with narrative.

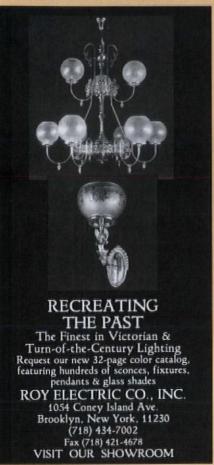
# Quality...

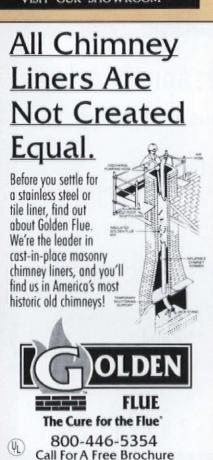
control supervision of installation.

# Detailed...

observation of your roof as close as your television.

Why take chances:





# For Sale (continued)

TRAIN STATION HOUSE-Wide-board flooring, hand-hewn beams, 1-1/2 storey, 18" x 20". Must be dismantled & removed. \$3,000. Call (914) 897-2208.

MAGIC CHEF GAS RANGES (2) - In good working order. One ca. 1935, one ca. 1920s on legs. Avail. mid-fall 1995. Call (516) 593-0507.

MANTELS - King of Prussia blue marble mantels, 4 pairs, early 19th century. Please call (215) 923-3714.

CHINA CABINET - Prairie, late Victorian style built-in china cabinet 87" H, 66" W. Zinc canes \$1,100. Set of six signed Moe Bridgeswall sconces (shadeless style). \$750. Woodstock, IL. (815) 337-2090, phone for photos.

OLD QUILTS-Variety of patterns: crazy quilt, fans, baskets, TX star, VA reel. Good cond. Photos avail. Sizes: 70" x 70" through 80" x 93". Average \$900. Call Judy, central MA. (508) 829-4829.

COUCH-1930s green velvet couch. Good cond. Needs some work on the upholstery. Photos avail. Best offer. (212) 995-0805

OAKICE BOX - Commercial size: 5-1/2' tall, 4' wide. 4-door, partially painted. Nice brass fittings, \$500. Call (718) 948-3626.

THREE VOLUME BOOKS - "History of the City of New York" 1877 Lamb & Harrison. Good cond. \$150. Call Staten Island, NY (718) 948-3626.

FRANKLIN STOVE — Mid-19th-century. Can be used as a fireplace insert or free standing. Firebrick lining. Unique disappearing doors. As pictured in Fire On The Hearth by Josephine Pierce, p. 57. Exc. cond. \$600. (908) 439-3529.

CONCRETE-BLOCK MACHINE - Horizontal face type (see OHJ Mar./Apr. 1995, p. 38), good working cond. w/accessories for half, corner, etc. blocks & about 100 block holders. \$800 or B.O. Oliver Kenen, (201) 761-7349, email: kenen@eden.rutgers.edu.

ORCHESTRION - One-of-a-kind automatic musical instrument built 15 years ago as commission by master technician for a private luxury home. Over 7' tall, solid quartersawn oak case, art-glass front, contains 9 instruments. Original price \$18,500; will sell for \$7,900 or B.O. Extra rolls. (714) 680-8948.

WOODWORK—All woodwork from 1905 Colonial Revival doors, trim, pantry, built in, 2 lg. windows with leaded glass, dental mouldings & ornate garlands, yellow pine, never painted, ready for shipment. \$16,000.

Phone (603) 448-4804.

SASHES - 21 1890 double-hung upper and lower sashes with glass, window weights, and pulleys. Approximate sash dimensions: 33" H x 28' W. Glass dimension: 30" H x 12" W. Pictures available. Best offer. Tom Hoffman, Fremont, Ohio. (419) 334-3691.

### Wanted

GASLIGHT BITS & PIECES - Will pay for those parts that were traditionally discarded or melted as scrap when gas fixtures are electrified: burners, ignitors, mantles, electric starters, glass chimneys, or cylinders. Also any gas-related packaging or catalogs. Dan, (202) 544-4415.

RESEARCH ITEMS - For research: photos & drawings of Victorian garages & carriage houses. Items will be returned. D. Edyvean, 2508 Campbell Schenectady, NY 12306.

WOODEN STORMS & SCREENS-48" x 62-1/2", 27-3/4" x 66-1/2", 34" x 58", 28-3/4" x 61-3/4". Evenings, (319) 452-3540 (IA).

IRON FENCE-100', with 42"+ wide gate, semi to very ornate; door & window trim moulding, 5"+ wide, painted OK; 20"-24" diameter leaded or slag glass lamp shade; photos helpful. (215) 322-3935.

### Events

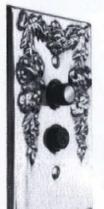
NANTUCKET, MA - Landscape History & Preservation Workshop. November 11, 1995. "Restoring Your Old House Landscape." One-day workshop, including lectures & walking tour by landscape historian & garden writer Scott Kunst of Old House Gardens, to benefit the South Church Preservation Fund. For more information, call (508) 325-2661.

Classified ads in The Emporium are FREE to current subscribers for one-of-a-kind or noncommercial items, including personal house or property sales. Free ads are limited to a maximum of 40 words. Free ads and b&w photos are printed on a space available basis. For paid ads (real estate through agents, books & publications, etc.), rates are \$150 for the first 40 words, \$2 for each additional word, \$95 for a photograph. Deadline is the 15th of the month, three months prior to publication. For example: December 15th for the May/June issue. All submissions must be in writing and accompanied by a current mailing label for free ads, or a check for paid ads.

Old-House Journal Attn: Emporium Editor 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930

# **Push Button Light Switches**

DIMMER & SINGLE & 3-WAY



SOLID BRASS COVERS

- \* DECORATIVE
- \* PLAIN
- CHROME
- BROWN
- \* IVORY
- \* OAK

For Catalog Send \$1.50 to:

Classic Accents P.O. Box 1181 · Dept. OH Southgate, MI 48195 (313) 282-5525



· brackets scrolls enrichment garland · corbels · leaves · friezes

Over 1300 catalog items available in zinc or copper. Custom reproduction inquiries invited. W.F. Norman also produces building cornices, lintels, capitals, window hoods, finials

W.F. NORMAN CORP.

Complete catalog \$2.50 \* P.O. Box 323, Nevada, MO 64772 \* 800-641-4038 \* fax 417-667-2708 

# HANDCRAFTED

To The Drip On The Tapered Candles



Early American Lighting since 1938; chandeliers, copper lanterns, and wall sconces.

000000000

ō

Knowledgeable collectors, Restorations and Museums have been buying our fine fixtures for over 30 years. A list is available on request. \$2.00 for catalog.

## GATES MOORE

River Road, Dept OHI Silvermine Norwalk, Conn. 06850 - Tel. (203) 847-3231

# REPLACE ROTTED SASH

Any style, any size. Wood storms and screens, too. Costs less than you think.



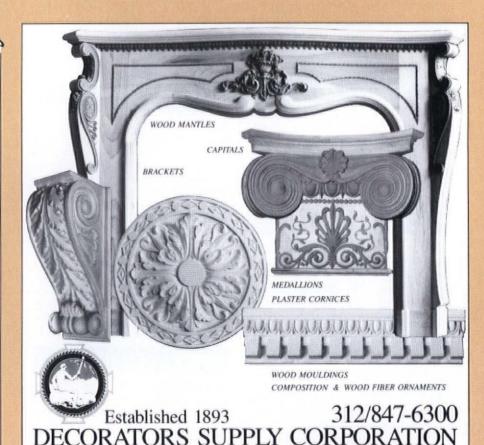
Fast turnaround. Insulated glass available. Send \$2.50 for literature.



is now



1051 S. Rolff St. Davenport, IA 52802 319/323-4757 FAX 319/323-1483



3610 S. MORGAN ST. • CHICAGO, IL 60609

# Restoration Services

This classified section is available to designers, consultants, contractors, and craftspeople offering restoration services.

### Appliance Repair

GENERAL ELECTRIC MONITOR TOP REFRIGERATORS-Parts, service, repairs, identification, advice. Machine-shop service and fabrication. Contact: CPS, P.O. Box 1173 M, Spring Valley, CA 91979, Attn: Randy Sorenson. (619) 463-5459, 8-5 P.M. PST, or Garrett Jeffer, (201) 891-1175, (NJ).

### Architectural Services

ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES-Architectural and preservation problem-solving for old buildings: Architectural services include restoration, conservation, replication and additions, building evaluation, analysis, technical assistance and trouble-shooting. Research and consultation are also available. Award-winning specialists in residences, churches, and history museums. The Office of Allen Charles Hill, AIA, Historic Preservation & Architecture, 25 Englewood Rd., Winchester, MA 01890. (617) 729-0748.

SOUTHWESTERN ARCHITECTURAL SPE-CIALIST - Emphasis on planning, design services for restoration, and rehabilitation of southwestern properties. Peter Looms Architect, Studio Šipapu, P.O. Box 5091, Taos, NM 87571. (505) 758-8810.

# Architectural Salvage

ARCHITECTURAL SALVAGE WAREHOUSE -Buys and sells rescued antique mantels, doors, windows, columns, hardware, lighting, staircases, bathtubs, etc. Buildings/salvage items wanted. Browse through our waterfront warehouse for that special piece. 212 Battery St. (Maple St. entrance), Burlington, VT.

### Building Portraits

BUILDING PORTRAITS-Finely crafted watercolor façade drawings for your home or admired building taken from your photographs and/or drawings or plans. Contact: Robert J. Leanna II, 41 Green St., Newburyport, MA 01950. (508) 465-1095.

### Landscape Design

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS-The restoration of your historic building is enhanced by an appropriate setting. Provide professional services for researching, documenting, and designing historic landscapes for both public and private sector. TO Design, 56 Arbor St., Hartford, CT 06106. (203) 231-8208.

## Masonry & Plaster

PLASTERING CONSULTANT - Let a 35-year master craftsman in plain and ornamental plastering walk you through a large or small job, from the first idea through successful completion. Don Smith, 476 Olivette Rd., Ashville, NC 28804. (704) 254-5191, best time to call, 5-10 P.M., EST.

# Millwork/Carpentry

RESTORATION CARPENTRY-From laidup foundations to slate on the roof. We provide expert services for the finest historic structures. Custom millwork, masonry restoration, timber work, repairs, finishes, ADA and screen doors, additions. Porches, architectural services. NYC Metro area. DL Builders. (800) 215-2332.

## Painting & Color Schemes

EXTERIOR COLOR SCHEMES-Customtailored color designs for your home or commercial buildings. Services are available nationwide through mail order. We also teach "how-to" seminars to groups. Nationally known and respected. Contact: The Color People, 1522 Blake St., #300, Denver, CO 80202. (800) 541-7174, or fax (303) 534-1310.

### Preservation Specialist

PRESERVATION CONSULTANT—Problems with your historic building? Consulting for homeowners, architects, contractors, and tradespeople on restoration of historic structures. Nationally recognized and frequent OHJ contributor. Provides practical and economical solutions. John Leeke, 26 Higgins St., Portland, ME 04103. (207) 773-2306.

ARCHITECTURAL PRESERVATION - All aspects of preservation carpentry, masonry, and structural repairs. Traditional crafts and methods, as well as specialized conservation treatments for problems unique to historic museums and residences. Consulting services offered. David C. Webb, 109 Hay St., Newbury, MA 01951. (508) 462-9312.

### Roofing

ANTIQUE ROOFING—Consulting slate and tile roof repairs, copper repair and fabrication, roof-related painting. Cedar shingles, ventilation for old roofs. Copper half-round gutters and down spouts. Will

travel. Smith Slate & Tile Roofing, Chicago, IL. (312) 238-2113.

## Skylights

Specialist in historical home and renovation/remodeling applications. Bring natural daylight into dark rooms and hallways, sunlight into solariums, or replace old leaky skylights. Custom skylights and standard-sized skylights are available. All skylights are easy to install and are high-performance quality. Call (800) 826-5519, ext. 6503.

### Structural

STRUCTURAL RESTORATION - Specialists in structural member replacement to Colonial timberframe. Homes, barns, grist mills, and churches. We provide 23 years' experience in jacking, squaring, sill replacement, and interior and exterior restorations. Repair to structures damaged by natural disasters. Consulting services available nationwide. George Yonnone Restorations, RD 2 West Center Rd., West Stockbridge, MA 01266, (413) 232-7060.

# Woodstripping

HONE WOODSTRIPPING AND REFIN-ISHING, INC. - All architectural wood finishes expertly stripped and refinished, since 1983. New Jersey based; will travel. Free estimates, fully insured. Contact: Jack Hone, 5 Spring Ln., Warren, NJ 07059. (908) 647-7120.

WOOD FINISHING SERVICE - Master Finishing & Restoration, Inc., specialists in all aspects of stripping, finishing, restoration, and/or conservation of architectural woodwork and furniture. Precise color matching. Intelligent and creative solutions for all your wood refinishing projects. No job too large. Boston-based; will travel. Wayne Towle, 178 Crescent Rd., Needham, MA 02194. Or call (617) 449-1313.

Rates are \$200 for the first 40 words, \$4.00 for each additional word. The deadline for inclusion is the 1st of the month 2 months prior to publication (January 1st for March/April issue). Submissions must be in writing and accompanied by a check. Mail to:

> Old-House Journal Restoration Services, The Blackburn Tavern, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930

# THE"() D"H() ISF 3(1111)

From start to finish, these two valuable resources will supply you with all the suppliers and contacts you'll need to design and outfit your reproduction "new" old house.

### Historic House Plans

HERE'S YOUR CHANCE to choose from over 100 plans of authentic early American, Victorian, and post-Victorian designs. Historic House Plans also includes plans for period outbuildings, such as garages, sheds, gazebos, and even a children's playhouse. Drawn by reputable architects who specialize in historical reproduction, our plans combine authentic exteriors with updated floor plans that accommodate such modern comforts as walk-in closets and laundry areas. And, in typical OHJ fashion, every plan's style and special

features are described in detail. Square footage, ceiling heights, and overall dimensions are clearly specified. In Historic House Plans, you get much more than a collection of home designs. Our editors have selected a listing of 100 sources of antique and reproduction building materials. From floorboards to plumbing fixtures, historical materials make your reproduction house authentic. And, if you purchase a set of plans, you'll receive a free copy of The 1996 Restoration Directory with thousands of product listings!

154 pp., 200+ illustrations . Softbound, \$11.95 ppd.

# The 1996 OHJ Restoration Directory

THE DAYS OF FRUITLESS phone calls and settling for the mundane are over: The Restoration Directory gives you access to thousands of companies who offer the very best products and services for renovation. If you're serious about making your home an authentic reproduction, or if you just want to add some period touches to your historic design, the companies listed provide a wealth of resources. From doors, hardware, plumbing, and roofing supplies to chimney pots, dumbwaiters, and

258 pp. . Softbound, \$16.95 ppd.

library ladders, we'll help you find what you need. The Restoration Directory lists over 1,500 companies that provide you with a brief description of their products and services. Almost all sell nationwide through mail order, interior designers, and regional distributors. So, if you're looking for the stuff "nobody makes anymore," the original version, or the top of the line, look no further-It's in The Restoration Directory.

Call (508) 281-8803 and use your MasterCard or Visa. Or mail this form with your

check to: Dovetale Publishers, 2 Main St., Gloucester, MA 01930. (Mass. residents add 5% sales tax.)

- ☐ I have enclosed \$11.95 for a copy of Historic House Plans
- ☐ I have enclosed \$16.95 for a copy of The Restoration Directory

NAME (PLEASE PRINT)

ADDRESS

# Products Network

The advertisers in this issue have literature available, and you can get as many catalogs as you need just by filling out one form.

#### Building Components

- 1. TRADITIONAL WOOD COLUMNS-From 4" to 50" diameter, up to 35' long. Matching pilasters and 6 styles of capitals. Ventilated aluminum plinth and column bases. Free catalog. Schwerd Manufacturing.
- 2. HEART PINE FLOORING Flooring cut from 200-year-old lumber. Edges and bottoms have been remilled for easy installation, but patina of old surface remains. Wainscoting, hand-hewn beams, mantels, and stair parts. Brochure, \$5.25. The Joinery Company.
- 73. RESTORATION GLASS Imperfect glass is perfect for restoration work. Each sheet is made by using the original cylinder method. Free brochure. Bendheim Glass
- 91. WIDE BOARDS Wide-pine or oak shiplapped boards; feather-edged clapboards. Consult/ design wood flooring and paneling. Brochure, \$5.25. Carlisle Restoration Lumber.
- 212. EXTRA-WIDE BOARDS Pine boards for flooring or paneling. Custom mouldings and millwork. Literature, \$2.25. Craftsman Lumber.
- 242. WOOD COLUMNS For porches and pure decoration. Dorie, Ionic, and Corinthian columns sculpted from Ponderosa pine with exquisite craftsmanship. Catalog, \$3.25. Chadsworth, Inc.
- 387. QUARTERSAWN CLAPBOARDS Vertical grain clapboards eliminate cupping and warping, and accept paint and stain extremely well. Free brochure. Granville Manufacturing.
- 401. CEDAR SHUTTERS-Clear, old growth western red cedar shutters outlast pine and plastic in looks and life. Brochure, \$3.25. Vixen Hill.
- 414. HYDRONIC HEATER-Clean, safe, healthful, inexpensive floor-to-ceiling warmth. Portable or permanent baseboard installation. Free information. Hydro-Sil Heat Co.
- 438. QUARTERSAWN CLAPBOARDS—Vertical grain clapboards eliminate warping for extended life. Free brochure. Ward Clapboard Mill.
- 517. FLOORING Antique pine and American hardwood flooring. Stair parts, cabinetry, paneling, antique beams. Brochure, \$1.25. Albany Woodworks.
- 527. ANTIQUE FLOORING Antique wide-pine flooring. Antique oak and chestnut are also available. Lengths up to 18', widths up to 14". Free brochure. North Fields Restorations.
- 631. HEART PINE FLOORING-Antique heart pine flooring, doors, mantels, mouldings, stair parts, cabinets, and lumber. Literature and samples, \$25.25. J.L. Powell & Company, Inc.
- 675. WALL RESTORATION Repair cracked plaster walls and ceilings. Installs easier than wallpaper; no need to remove woodwork. Free video. Specification Chemicals.
- 679. CUSTOM CABINETRY-Fine quality, allwood cabinetry in Shaker, Colonial, Victorian, and country styles. Free detailed, full-color

brochure. Crown Point Cabinetry.

- 684. FIBERGLASS COLUMNS—A variety of sizes for structural support or decoration. Columns are ready to prime and paint. Lightweight, fire and impact resistant; impervious to insects. Free literature. Chadsworth, Inc.
- 730. HANDCRAFTED BY VERMONT COPPERSMITHS—Finials, weathervanes, vented HANDCRAFTED BY VERMONT ridged, ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, and roof vents. Custom orders are also welcome. Catalog, \$3.25. Vulcan Supply Corp.
- 733. GUTTER PRODUCTS—Offering copper and aluminum half-round gutters with accessories; copper and aluminum bay window strip miters; copper-colored aluminum coils, and more. Free literature. Commercial Gutter Systems.
- 752. EFFICIENT ZONE HEATER-Equator infrared heater is designed for heating bathrooms, kitchens, and other small rooms. Powered by LP or natural gas. Free literature. Rinnai America Corp.
- 806. GOOD TIME STOVE Co. Deals in antique stoves from 1890-1940. Wood and coal; wood, coal., and gas ranges from 1900-1940, heating stoves and cook ranges. Free literature. Good Time Stove Co.

#### Decorative Materials

- 8. Custom Historic Hand-Decorated TILES—For interiors and exteriors. Coordinated borders and field patterns. Victorian Transfer Tiles, English and American Arts & Crafts, Colonial Revival, Persian Revival, and more. Color brochure. \$3.25. Designs In Tile.
- 20. TIN CEILINGS-22 original Victorian and Art Deco tin ceiling patterns. Several patterns by special order in brass and/or copper. Cornices, precut miters, and center medallions. Brochure, \$1.25. AA Abbingdon Affiliates.
- 26. PUSH-BUTTON SWITCHES-Quality reproductions. Switch plates are available in ornamented or plain brass. Brochure, \$1.25. Classic Accents.
- 27. VICTORIAN ROOMSET WALLPAPERS-Complete collection of Victorian wallpapers. Neo-Grec. Anglo-Japanese, Aesthetic Movement. Superb catalog, \$10.25. Bradbury
- 42. COUNTRY CURTAINS Offer hundreds of styles in more lengths, widths than you'll find anywhere. Free 64-page color catalog. Country
- 47. TIN CEILINGS 22 patterns of tin ceilings ideal for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. 2x4 sheets available. Comices available in 4' lengths. Brochure, \$1.25. Chelsea Decorative Metal.
- 128. TIN CEILINGS Richly ornamented metal ceilings in turn-of-the-century patterns. Center plates, borders, corner plates, cornice, and filler plates. Catalog, \$3.25. W.F. Norman Corp.
- 245. PLASTER ORNAMENTS-Hundreds of plaster ornaments from late 19th- and 20thcentury periods made using original moulds. Ceiling medallions, brackets, grilles, cornices. Illustrated catalog, \$3.25. Decorator's Supply.
- 617. WOODEN FLAG POLES-Handmade, white beauties featuring classic designs. Ready

to install with all accessories, including custom engraved owner's plaque. Free color brochure. Hennessy House.

- 687. DRAPERY HARDWARE Decorative metal drapery hardware available, as well as a full line of cast-iron spiral and straight staircases. 16-page stair catalog along with illustrated curtain information. \$3.25. Steptoe & Wife.
- 788. CEILING TILES Products include ABS, acrylics, styrene, PVC alloy butarate, and polyethelenes. Engineering and design developing of products is offered. Free literature. Snelling's Thermo-Vac.
- 789. HISTORIC TILE—Catalog covers tiles for bathroom wainscoting, hearth sets, patterned floors, and reproduction/restoration services. Decorative tile is included with the mailing. \$20 sample & brochure. L'Esperance Tile.
- 839. MANTELS Authentic reproductions cast from moulds made directly from antique pieces. This direct moulding captures all the fine details, giving our mantels the look and feel of the original. Literature, \$3.25. Heritage Mantels.
- 842. Decorative Hardware—New catalog of vintage and contemporary hardware, with 36 pages of full-color photos and info on over 1,000 items. Literature, \$5.25. Liz's Antiques.

#### Doors & Windows

- WOOD SASH—Any size and shape: divided lite, round top, curved, double-hung, fixed, casement, or storm sash. Insulated glass, shutters, screen doors, and trim. Illustrated brochure, \$2.75. Midwest Architectural Wood Products.
- 32. WOODEN SCREEN & STORM DOORS— These doors have period look and are more thermally efficient than aluminum doors. Several styles and sizes available. Catalog, \$2.25. Old Wagon Factory.
- 194. Specialty Wood Windows-Paladins, straight, and fan transoms. Single, double, or triple glazed. Solid wood entry doors with insulating core available. Brochure, \$3.25. Woodstone Company.
- 753. Magnetic Window—Manufacturers, distributors, and installers of the Flextite Winsulator magnetized interior storm window. Free literature. Petit Industries, Inc
- 805. INVISIBLE STORM WINDOWS Match any window shape or color; removable storm windows available inside or outside - mounted, screen or glass panels, fixed, magnetic, sliding or lift-out styles. Free brochure. Allied Windows.

#### Finishes & Tools

- 31. ROTTED WOOD RESTORATION-2-part epoxy system restores rotted wood to save historically significant and hard-to-duplicate pieces. Repairs can be sawn, drilled, sanded, painted. Free brochure. Abatron, Inc.
- 365. FIREPLACE REPAIR—Offering a full line of chimney and fireplace maintenance and repair products for over 100 years. Gaskets, cleaners, caulking, patching, and specialty paint products. Free catalog. Rutland Products.
- 439. MOULDER-PLANER Reproduce rail-ings, sashes, crowns, rails, window and door stops,

and curved moulding with chatter-free finishes. Free information kit. Williams &

551. HARDWARE - 20 different patterns of cut nails for restoration work. Large line of hand tools and Colonial hardware. Free literature. Tremont Nail Company.

569. STRUCTURAL EPOXY CEMENT-Abocrete patches and resurfaces concrete, fills cracks, and replaces missing concrete. Abojet structural crack-injection resins restores monolithic integrity to cracked loadbearing structures. Free brochure. Abatron, Inc.

595. ROCK-HARD PUTTY-Ideal for repairing walls, woodwork, and plaster. It can be sawed, chiseled, polished, colored, and molded. Free literature. Donald Durham Company.

611. PAINT SHAVER - Patented ecologically safe power tool strips paint from shingles, clapboards. Dust collector allows encapsulation of debris for retrieval. Free literature. American International Tool.

672. OLD-FASHIONED APPLIANCES -Victorian style cook stoves and gas refrigerators, slater's and blacksmith's tools. Catalog, \$2.25. Lehman Hardware.

702. WATER BASE METALLIC COATINGS-Copper, brass, bronze, mauve, and silver. Finishes include green, blue, burgundy, and black. Free literature. Patina Finishes & Copper Coats, Inc.

728. HERITAGE VILLAGE COLORS-Authentic reproductions of 18th- and 19th-century architecture. Suitable for most exterior/interior surfaces; furniture and decorative painting. Literature, \$3.25. Primrose Distributing.

807. PORCELAIN CLEANER - Removes file, soap scum, dirt, and grime from porcelain, china, ceramic tile, fiberglass. Nonabrasive. Safe for all antique and new bathroom surfaces. Free literature. Miracle Method

841. VERSATILE PIPE CLAMP - The new Powerpress Pipe Clamp does not require threaded pipe. Extremely strong and lightweight. Free literature. American Tool.

#### Furnishings

221. ANTIQUE FANS - Restoring, selling of antique fans, parts. Offer a large inventory. Detailed brochure, \$2.25. The Fan Man.

353. RADIATOR ENCLOSURES—The durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors. More efficient than paint, and keeps drapes, walls, and ceilings clean. Free catalog. ARSCO Manufacturing.

593. 100% COTTON SHOWER CURTAINS— Our tightly woven cotton duck keeps water in the tub and plastic liners out of the landfill. Brass grommets.  $6' \times 6'$ . Free literature. Atlantic Recycled Paper.

722. AMERICAN COUNTRY-STYLE FURN-ITURE - Shaker, traditional, and oak tables and cabinets. Accessories include pillows, doorstops, rugs, and specialty items. Free catalog. Yield House.

# A hearth-warming gift for the old-house lover...

arm up a friend with a gift subscription for the holidays! If you know someone who's just bought an old house ... or is fixing one up ... or maybe someone who just appreciates the beauty of historic façades and restored interiors, a subscription to OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL is a most welcome gift. Spend only \$27 on your first gift subscription (or renew your own) and get each additional gift for only \$21-a 22% savings! For each gift subscription, we'll send a handsome gift card that identifies you as the giver. We need your order before December 10th to promise delivery before Christmas, so don't delay-this spe-

cial Holiday Gift Offer expires December 31st. To order your subscriptions, please use the attached postage-paid order card. If the card is missing, send your order to: OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL, P.O. Box 58017, Boulder, CO 80322-8017. Be sure to include the name and address of all gift recipients, as well as your own. If you prefer, you may charge your order with MasterCard or Visa by calling I-800-234-3797. ouse Journa,



# HOME SAVER® CHIMNEY LINERS

FOR RESTORING GREAT OLD CHIMNEYS ON GREAT OLD HOMES

New life for gas, oil, and woodburning chimneys. UL Listed, flexible, stainless steel liners. Call or write for a FREE brochure and the name of an installer/dealer in your area. (800) 437-6685, ext. 500; 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Central Time, Monday though Friday.

HomeSaver Chimney Liners, P.O. Box 664, Fairfield, IA 52556

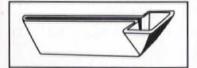


### **Looking Forward to** Another SHOCKING Winter?

Call now to order classic evaporation humidifiers for your steam or hot water radiators. These simple one-piece units rely on evaporation only, so you never have to deal with chemical additives, mechanical failure or toxic dust particles.

The 18-inch galvanized steel humidifier slides into the end of your radiator and holds one quart of water.

Call today... before the sparks begin to fly!



\$15.95 ea. add \$6 shipping & handling \$49.95, set of 4 add \$7 shipping & handling

#### STREET LEVEL SUPPLY

4602 Bryant Ave. S., Minneapolis, MN 55409 612/824-7655 fax 612/824-1169







### The Elegance and Beauty of Yesterday for Today



Exact replicas of the beautiful old tin ceilings are now available in durable, lightweight, high impact polymer plastic. They are easy to install, paintable and washable. Available in fire-rated materials and colors. Several patterns from which to choose. Please write or call:



P.O. Box 210, Blanchard, LA 71009 Office (318) 929-7398 FAX (318) 929-3923

#### Restoration Glass will change your view of history.



Why are architects specifying authentic Restoration Glass™? Because it's imperfect.

Each sheet is made by craftsmen, using the original cylinder method. Yet this glass easily meets today's building codes. And it's available in two levels of distortion.

Once you've seen the difference Restoration Glass makes, no true restoration will look authentic without it.

For details call toll-free 800-221-7379. In New Jersey: 201-471-1733.

Fax: 201-471-3475.

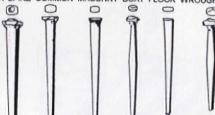
S.A. Bendheim Co., Inc.

61 Willett Street

Passaic, NJ 07055. Bendheim

### TREMONT CUT NAILS

CUT SPIKE COMMON MASONRY BOAT FLOOR WROUGHT HEAD



Offering the Finest Quality Carbon Steel Cut Nails World-Wide - with 20 Patterns of Industrial & Restoration Nails including....

- Heat-Treated Masonry Nails
- Hot-Dipped Galvanized Common, Boat & Shingle Nails
- Black Wrought-Head Nails

MADE IN U.S.A. SINCE

1819

Available in 1-lb., 5-lb., and 50-lb. boxes.

CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR OUR CATALOG AND PRICE LIST TEL: 1-800-842-0560 FAX: 1-508-295-1365

TREMONT NAIL CO. Box 111, Wareham, MA 02571



Send \$2.00 for a Catalog



#### GIVE YOUR OLD BATHROOM A NEW ATTITUDE... WITH MIRA-CLEAN!

The only product developed exclusively for the LEADER in Bathroom Restoration

SAFELY AND EFFECTIVELY REMOVES: SOAP SCUM . DIRT AND GRIME FROM: PORCELAIN . CHINA . CERAMIC TILE FIBERGLASS • SHOWER DOORS, ETC. NON-ACID FORMULA COMPLETELY SAFE FOR ALL ANTIQUE OR NEW BATHROOM

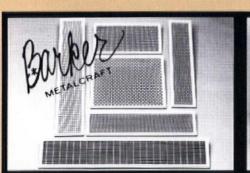
Leaves everything Shiny and Looking Great... Nothing else works like MIRA-CLEAN!

32 OZ SPRAY BOTTLE

\$7.95\*

Credit Card Orders CALL 1-800-525-TUBS Or Send Check Or Money Order To: MIRACLE METHOD OF NEW ENGLAND, INC.

701 Center St., Ludlow, MA 01056 RETAILERS: CASES AVAILABLE ON REQUEST \*\$2.50 S&H + \$.50 EACH ADDITIONAL



16 OZ

SPRAY

\$4.95\*

BOTTLE



\* Radiator Covers Custom Made To Your Measurements \* Drop-In Grills \* Flat Grills \* Grills With Border \* Convector Grill Covers \* \* Custom Fabricated To Your Specifications \* Call For Free Catalogue \*

1701 W. BELMONT — CHICAGO, IL 60657 In Chicagoland: (312) 248-1115 Outside Chicagoland: (800) 397-0129 FAX (312) 929-2281

# INSULATOR

The window that insulates your window On the inside

THE FLEX-TITE WINSULATOR A custom-made interior window installed over your existing window cavity.

- · Virtually airtight magnetic seal
- · Helps reduce condensation
- · Custom-made of superior insulating acrylic and vinyl
- · Costs considerably less than most replacement windows

PETIT INDUSTRIES INC.

#### EXCLUSIVE FRAME SYSTEM

Flexes in and out with temperature changes to maintain tight seal!



P.O. Box 1156 Saco, ME 04072-1156 Tel: (207) 283-1900 Fax: (207) 283-1905



#### Bring Back The 1890s In The 1990s



#### TIN CEILINGS

ORIGINAL DESIGNS VICTORIAN-ART DECO

Send \$1.00 for Catalog to:

CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO. 9603 Moonlight Dr., Dept. OHJ Houston, Texas 77096

Questions: 713-721-9200

2' X 4' Sheets For Easy Handling Shipped Anywhere

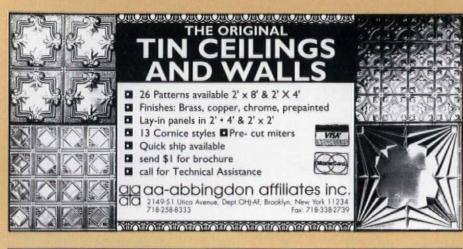
### We print our catalog for the



The world's largest Amish community (it's here in Ohio, not PA) relies on our 2,000 item catalog. Traditional Heartland cookstoves are a favorite: Old World craftsmanship, breathtaking nickel trim & functional roast-size ovens. Choose wood-fired (money-saving airtight design) or elegant electric or gas versions. Grain mills, oil lamps, cast cookware, crockery & 100's of items you had no idea were still available! It's

guaranteed different from any other catalog you ever saw!

Mail to: Lehman's Box	ountry catalog. I am enclosing \$2. 41, Dept. 1-JFN, Kidron, OH 44636
Name	
Address	
	7in





If you appreciate the "Olde World" style of gutters and downspouts and desire to restore and preserve your home in harmony with the original intent of its design. Commercial Gutter systems introduces authentic 6" seamless half-round gutter in both copper & heavy aluminum.

We have designed an innovative front lip on our 6" seamless half-round gutter that is compatible with our unique hidden nut and bolt adjustable hanger. Allowing for an efficient, durable fastening system unmatched in half-round application

- · 32' lengths shipped without fear of damaged material
- · complete line of half-round accessories
- · samples available upon request

5621 East 'D.E.' Avenue · Kalamazoo, MI 49004 Phone: 616-382-2700 • Fax: 616-343-3141



1116-B Park Avenue • Cranston, Rhode Island 02910 (401) 942-7855 • 1-800-932-5872

## 100% Cotton Shower Curtain!

Were they using plastic curtains when your house was built? Don't think so. Be authentic and environmentally correct with our tightly woven 100% cotton duck curtain. It keeps water in the tub (no liner necessary) and it's machine washable! Rustproof brass grommets. Size: 6' x 6'. White or Natural. List: \$38.75, SALE PRICE: \$29.95 (until 12/20/95). Send check to:

nope (non-polluting enterprises) 21 Winters Lane, Baltimore, MD 21228. Free price sheet. Wholesale inquiries welcome. VISA/MC orders: call 800-323-2811.



# HIMPORIUM

750. CUSTOM RADIATOR COVERS - Drop-in grilles, flat grilles, grilles with borders, and convector grill covers. Free catalog. Barker Metalcraft.

#### Lighting Fixtures

- 4. LIGHTING FIXTURES Reproduction Victorian and turn-of-the-century electric and gas chandeliers and wall brackets. Solid brass with a variety of glass shades. Catalog, \$5.25. Victorian Lighting Works.
- 10. CRAFTSMAN LIGHTING Reproduction Craftsman chandeliers and sconces fit any bungalow, mission, foursquare, or traditional home. Fixtures in solid brass or cast iron. Free catalog. Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co.
- 11. VICTORIAN & TURN-OF-CENTURY LIGHT-ING-Recreate fine period lighting of 19thand 20th-century Americana. Reproduction of unusual styles. Free color catalog.Roy Electric Co.
- 334. Gorgeous Chandeliers & Sconces—Original designs of all-crystal, using genuine Stass. Solid brass and venetian crystal reproductions of Victorian gas styles. Catalog, \$3.75. King's Chandelier Company.
- 560. EARLY AMERICAN LIGHTING-Handmade reproduction fixtures include wall sconces, chandeliers, copper lantems, and hall fixtures. Catalog, \$2.25. Gates Moore Lighting.

#### Metalwork

- 30. HISTORIC MARKERS Proclaim your home's age with a cast bronze or aluminum marker. Manufacturers of plaques for National Register, American Buildings Survey, and custom work. Free catalog. Smith-Cornell.
- 55. CUSTOM-MADE PLAQUES-Historic markers for indoor/outdoor use. Standard solid bronze cast plaques, 7" x 10". Other dimensions, styles available. Free brochure. Erie Landmark
- CUSTOM-MADE IRONWORK-Ornamental iron fences and gates. Matching of old fences is available using authentic Victorian patterns and castings. Catalog, \$6.25. Stewart Iron Works Company.
- 307. FIREPLACE FIREBACKS—Offering a large collection of antique replication firebacks. Authentic cast-iron plates make fireplaces safe, efficient. Catalog, \$2.25. Country Iron Foundry.
- 545. SPIRAL STAIRS—Magnificent for Victorian settings. All components, except handrail, are solid castings of high-strength aluminum alloy. Free color brochure. The Iron Shop.
- 659. GRILLES & REGISTERS Complete line of elegant cast brass and traditional cast-iron decorative grilles and registers. Color catalog, \$1.25. Reggio Register Company.

#### Millwork & Ornament

13. VICTORIAN MILLWORK-Porch and newel posts, baluster, mouldings, gables, brackets, corbels, folding screens, screen doors, stair parts, gazebo, custom-length spandrels,

# Brass, Nickel & Chrome Plating

Let us replate, polish, and lacquer your existing hardware back to its original beauty. Why remuddle with reproduction when we have the replacement hardware, registers, etc. to make your house original? We also carry stair parts, doors, mantels, and windows.

Send \$5 for postage and a hinge or doorplate and we will send you a sample of our work.

- Strassen Plating -

3619 WALTON AVENUE, CLEVELAND, OH 44113 PHONE & FAX (216) 961-1525 9 A.M. TO 9 P.M.

# Over 50 Grille Sizes & Designs LARGEST SELECTION OF IN-STOCK CAST IRON

Enhance the appearance of your home. Whether building, remodeling or simply redecorating, our beautiful 100% solid cast grilles finish off any room perfectly. Ideal with forced-hot-air systems, wood stoves, even solar collectors.

Request our color catalog. \$1.00

The Reggio Register Co Dept. D511, P.O. Box 511 Ayer, MA 01432





Relines/Restores **Masonry Chimneys** 

With The ONLY Listed Two-Liner Cast-In-Place Masonry Process

- First insulates and strengthens
- Second seals and protects
- · Both are immune to acids and
- moisture No guess work. Mechanically
- applied.

AHRENS chimneu technique Dealership network nationwide. Call or write for more information:

All for a fraction of the cost of

No exterior alterations.

· No metal to corrode. · Improves heating efficiency -

2000 Industrial Ave. Sioux Falls, SD 57104

rebuilding!

-800-843

Antique Wide Plank Flooring

Heart Pine . Eastern White Pine . Red Pine

Chestnut . Oak

New Plank Flooring

Ash, Maple, Oak, Cherry, Eastern White Pine

Antique & Reproduction Beams & Timber Frames

(PL) LISTED

Hand-Hewn, Rough Sawn & Planed Surfaces Mortise & Tenon, Dovetail Joinery

ARCHITECTURAL TIMBER & MILLWORK

35 Mt. Warner Rd, PO Box 719, Hadley MA 01035 (413) 586-3045 FAX (413) 586-3046

California Arts & Crafts Tiles ■ Art Deco Tiles Custom Ceramic Tiles & Murals

Historic Reproductions 

Traditional Patterns Coordinated borders ■ Quadrats ■ Corner blocks



Designs 🕟 In Tile

Victorian Transfer Tiles in the Anglo-Japanese Style - Persian Revival Tiles



Victorian Foliate Tiles 🖩 William DeMorgan Style Tiles 🛢 Period Pavements 🛢 Spring

Box 358 ♦ Dept I ♦ Mt Shasta ♦ CA ♦ 96067 = 916/926-2629 Color Brochure \$3. 2 Country Tiles ■ Custom Murals ■ Folk Tiles

# RESTORATION **SYSTEMS**

Now There Is A 21st CENTURY SOLUTION TO 18TH CENTURY ROOFING PROBLEMS!

Acrylic Roof Coating System

Restores, beautifies, repairs and weatherproofs tin roofs. (Also works great on wood, asphalt and other surfaces.) Easily applied, Environmentally safe. Available in many colors. Durable and long lasting.

(800) 553-0523

CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR FREE BROCHURE!

PRESERVATION PRODUCTS 221 Brooke Street, Media, PA 19063 (610) 566-7470 FAX: (610) 891-0834





#### AUTHENTIC

PERIOD WOODEN BLINDS MOVEABLE LOUVER SHUTTERS OLD-FASHIONED WOODEN PORCH SHADES CUSTOM MANUFACTURED Call or write for free brochure and cost schedule



120F Waller Miller Rd. Ste. 240, Dept. OHJ1295 Williamsburg, VA 23185 1-800-888-4597



#### Everything Victorian









- Fretwork gingerbread and lots more for interior and exterior use; most complete line available.
- Save with factory-to-you pricing.

Send \$4.50 for full color, 52-page product and design idea catalog.



P.O. Drawer 609, Carlisle, PA 17013 717/243-0063 Dept. 203



#### FREE COLOR CATALOG

1-800-876-6123 ASK FOR DEPT. 6515

Hundreds of styles, fabrics and colors to choose from ... something for <u>every</u> style of home. More lengths and widths than you'll find almost anywhere. <u>Plus</u> matching bedding, lamps and accessories. Marvelous decorating solutions ... wonderfully alfordable! Satisfaction guaranteed or your money back.

### Country Curtains.

AT THE RED LION INN DEPT. 6515, STOCKBRIDGE, MA 01262



46 Wendell Road, Shutesbury, MA 01072 1-413-259-1271

shelves, and window cornices. 104-page catalog, \$2.25. Vintage Wood Works.

44. VICTORIAN MILLWORK—19th-century designs in solid oak and poplar. Fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread precision-manufactured. Color catalog, \$4.75. Cumberland Woodcraft.

101. SHUTTERS & BLINDS - Custom-made colonial wooden blinds, movable louver, and raised panel shutters. Pine or cedar. Free brochure. Devenco Louver Products.

294. PLASTER ORNAMENT - Restoration and reproduction with fiber-reinforced plaster. Complete catalog of 1,500 items, \$10.25. Fischer & Jirouch.

340. WOOD MOULDINGS - Offer over 500 beautiful wood mouldings. 104-page catalog, \$6.25. Arvid's Historic Woods.

518. CUSTOM TURNINGS - Newel posts, porch posts, column bases, fluting, spiral rope twists, and more. Catalog \$5.75. Custom Wood

620. CUSTOM MOULDINGS & MILLWORK-Doors, windows, curved mouldings, cornices, rails, turnings, balusters, column bases, and more. Any pattern or profile matched. 32 page color catalog, \$2.25. M. L. Condon.

MILLWORK-Custom Custom specialties include spiral stairs, doors, bookcases, and paneling. Catalog, \$5.25. American Custom Millwork, Inc.

652. ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK-Everything from doors to columns. Manufacturers of heart pine, chestnut, and wide-plank flooring. Free literature. Architectural Timber & Millwork.

694. Custom Turnings - Provide custom turning service of porch posts, newels, balusters, and stair parts. Prompt, quality service with capacity to 12'. Free quotes. CinderWhit & Co.

840. VICTORIAN MILLWORK - Large stocked inventory of Victorian, Country and Southwest millwork. Top quality, authentic designs of gingerbread, blocks, corners, doors, and more. Free catalog. Silverton Victorian Mill.

#### Plumbing & Hardware

18. VICTORIAN HARDWARE - High quality 18th- and 19th-century reproduction hardware for doors, windows, shutters, cabinets, and furniture. High-security locks with period appearance also available. 108-page catalog, \$5.25. Ball & Ball.

49. RENOVATION HARDWARE — Brass cabinet hardware, lighting, weathervanes, pedestal sinks, old-fashioned bathtub showers, and fixtures. Mail-order catalog, \$3.25. Antique Hardware Store.

110. BATHROOM FIXTURES - Wide variety of antique and reproduction plumbing, tubs, porcelain faucets, pedestal sinks, high-tank toilets, and shower enclosures. 96-page color catalog, \$6.25. Mac The Antique Plumber.

302. RESTORATION HARDWARE - Over 1,000 brass items for houses and furniture. Plumbing, lighting, wall and ceiling coverings, tin ceilings, and more. Free literature. Hardware Plus.

397. HARD-TO-FIND HARDWARE - Brass, iron,

# Products Network (continued)

pewter, and crystal hardware from 1500-1930. Catalog includes 34 pages of informative text and 372 pages of high quality restoration hardware, \$6.75. Crown City Hardware.

538. FIXTURES & ACCESSORIES - Bathroom fixtures and accessories such as door, window, and cabinet hardware, lighting fixtures. Free catalog. Renovator's Supply.

599. Brass Hardware - Offer hardware for furniture and home for interior and exterior applications. Reproduction lighting. Catalog, \$2.25. American Home Supply.

812. HARDWARE, PLUMBING & LIGHTING-More than you can imagine for the house of your dreams. Baldwin, Broadway Collection, Phylrich, Jado, Acorn, and more. Free literature. Hardware Bath and More.

#### Restoration Supplies & Services

- 5. PIGEON CONTROL Get rid of pigeons with inconspicuous stainless steel needles that eliminate roosting places without harming your building. Free brochure. Nixalite of America.
- 23. CHIMNEY FLUE LINER-Poured-in-place, 2-liner system. No mess - first liner strengthens and insulates; secon seals and protects. Free catalog. Ahren's Chimney Technique.
- 35. PLASTER WASHERS These inexpensive washers can re-secure loose ceilings and walls. Starter packet of 3 dozen washers with instructions, \$4.75. Charles Street Supply.
- 38. CHIMNEY LINERS Ventinox continuously welded liner connects chimney top to heat source without joints or breaks. Reduces condensation, increases heating efficiency, improves safety. Free catalog. ProTech Systems, Inc.
- 113. CHIMNEY LINERS System seals, relines, and rebuilds chimneys from inside out with poured refractory materials. Free brochure. National Supaflu Systems.
- 312. CHIMNEY SWEEPS Maintenance, repair, and restoration services. Cleaning, internal video inspections, dampers, caps, stainless steel and Ahren "cast-in-place" linings. Free literature. Certified Chimney Contractors, Inc.
- 565. CHIMNEY LINERS Flexible chimney relining pipe constructed of 4 interlocked layers of the finest certified 304-stainless steel. Free brochure. HomeSaver Chimney Liners.
- 603. BUILDING PLANS—Colonial and Victorian style garages, barns, sheds, and more. Illustrated catalog, \$6.25. Country Designs.
- 645. METAL ITEM RESTORATION—Restoration and protection of registers, hinges, cold air returns, lamps, window and door hardware, and more. Literature, \$5.25. Strassen Plating.
- 689. RADIANT HEATING SYSTEMS-Quiet, comfortable radiant heat. The only UL-listed hydronic radiant piping system. Free literature. Heatway Systems.
- 726. Preservation & Restoration Actv-Max Tin Roof restoration systems is high performance acrylic technology assuring years of waterproof protection. Free catalog. Preservation Products.
- 748. Evaporation-Type Humidifiers—Two styles for steam heat, hot water radiators,

baseboard, or wall registers. Free illustrated information. Street Level Supply.

758. House Plans - Offer a collection of cozy cottages in designs influenced by early European architecture and Craftsman Collection. \$12.25 per collection. Princeton Plan Press.

792. CHIMNEY LINERS-Cementitious, pumped-in-place lining for single, multiple, straight, or offset flues. Free literature. Golden

843. Architectural Roofing—Consultants of historic architectural roof, gutter, and flashing restoration. Detailed video presentation of your roof and gutter system with educational narrative restoration from planning to completion. Free literature. Henderson-Forbes.

### LITERATURE REQUEST FORM

Circle the numbers of the items you want, and enclose \$3 for processing. We'll forward your request to the appropriate companies. They will mail the literature directly to you . . . which should arrive 30 to 60 days from receipt of your request. Price of literature, if any, follows the number. Your check, including the \$3 processing fee, should be made out to Old-House Journal.

Name					Total	S_ S_3-	00		
44.	\$4.75	340	\$6.25	603.	\$6.25	733.	Free		
42.	Free	334.	\$3.75	599.	\$2.25	730.	\$3.25		
38.	Free	312.	Free	595.	Free	728.	\$3.25		
35.	\$4.75	307.	\$2.25	593.	Free	726.	Free		
32.	\$2.25	302.	Free	569.	Free	722.	Free	843.	Free
31.	Free	294.	\$10.25	565.	Free	702.	Free	842.	\$5.25
30.	Free	245.	\$3.25	560.	\$2.25	694.	Free	841.	Free
27.	\$10.25	242.	\$3.25	551.	Free	689.	Free	840.	Free
26.	\$1.25	221.	\$2.25	545.	Free	687.	\$3.25	839.	\$3.25
23.	Free	212.	\$2.25	538.	Free	684.	Free	812.	Free
20.	\$1.25	194.	\$3.25	527.	Free	679.	Free	807.	Free
18.	\$5.25	128.	\$3.25	518.	\$5.75	675.	Free	806.	Free
16.	\$2.75	122.	\$6.25	517.	\$1.25	672.	\$2.25	805.	Free
13.	\$2.25	113.	Free	439.	Free	659.	\$1.25	792.	Free
10.	Free	110	Free \$6.25	438.	Free Free	652.	\$5.25 Free	789.	\$20.0
8. 10.	\$3.25 Free	91. 101.	\$5.25	401. 414.	\$3.25	645. 651.	\$5.25	758. 788.	S12.25 Free
5.	Free	73.	Free	397.	\$6.75	631.	\$25.25	753.	Free
4.	\$5.25	55.	Free	387.	Free	620.	\$2.25	752.	Free
2.	\$5.25	49.	\$3.25	365.	Free	617.	Free	750.	Free

Mail to: Old-House Journal, Products Network, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930

This card must be mailed before March 31, 1996

# **DON'T PAINT YOUR**

Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat

#### Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...

- Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
- Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean
- Project heat out into the room

### arsco

**FREE** Estimates FREE Heat Efficiency Catalog

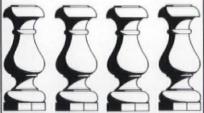
Manufacturing Co., Inc. 3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247





#### **CUSTOM** WOOD TURNINGS

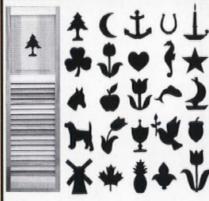
- Architectural Mouldings
- Balusters
- Newel posts
- Porch posts
- Columns
- Fluting
- Spiral rope twist
- Finials
- Furniture parts
  - · No minimum order
- Shipment coordination
- Send \$5.50 for 72-page catalog



156 Main St., P.O. Box 338 Ivoryton, CT 06442 (203) 767-3236 Fax (203) 767-3238

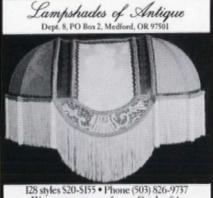
Uncle

John's

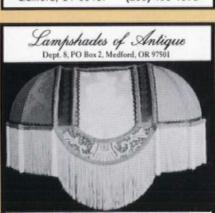


Brochure, call or write:

SHUTTERCRAFT, 282 Stepstone Hill Guilford, CT 06437 (203) 453-1973

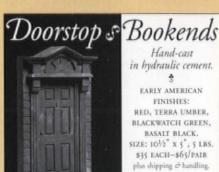


We can recover your frame. Catalog \$4.



**Protect Wall Corners** The Great Old-fashioned Way Our unfinished Cornerbeads compliment any period or decor. They're among hundreds of hard-to-find, "old style" items we have to enhance your old house or capture a bit of the past in your newer home. Each cornerbead is 47% × 14% "dia, with 90" notch.

American Hardwood, Ea, \$13.75; 6 or more \$11.70. Oak grain. Ea. \$15.25; 6 or more \$12.95. Add shipping: \$3.75 (1-5); \$6.50 (6 or more). WI residents add 5% tax. VISA/MC, or AMEX accepted. To Order Call TOLL-FREE 1-800-556-7878 Crawford's Old House Store 550 Elizabeth • Rm.95 • Waukesha, WI 53186 Dealer Inquiries Invited



Start the home fires burning with

FULL CIRCLE STUDIO

8/3

401 727-1970

89 Pidge Avenue Pawtucket, RI 02860



### Carolina Fat Lighter

Makes a great holiday gift 25# box \$39.95 p.p. 1-800-227-2007 J.L Powell & Co.

600 South Madison St.Whiteville, NC 28472



VAN DYKE'S RESTORERS

Dept. D90, P.O. Box 278, Woonsocket, SD 57385

QUALITY work, that's ECONOMICALLY PRICED SEND \$2.00 for CATALOG to:

5229 Chopique Rd. Sulphur, LA 70663

BRACKETS,

PENDANTS

matched sets, FRAMES INCLUDED on all pieces.

& GABLES, in



HOUSE TRIM



With Two New Venues that Span the Continent.

RESTORATION/San Francisco December 10-12, 1995 San Francisco Hilton & Towers

RESTORATION 96 March 17-19, 1996 Baltimore, Maryland Convention Center

Born in Europe in the mid 80's and after two successful runs in Boston, RESTORATION™ has established itself as the largest trade event in North America for the historic marketplace.

RESTORATION 95 in Boston attracted 275 exhibitors, over 10,000 visitors and 1500 conference participants.

Whether you are:

à a specialist in the restoration of historic structures and landscapes, art, antiques or other cultural artifacts

à a professional, tradesperson or artisan developing an expertise in preservation or the re-creation of historical places,

spaces and things

 $\mbox{\ \ \ \ \ }$  or a homeowner/collector committed to the preservation of our cultural heritage . . .

RESTORATION should be on your calendar of "must attend" events. Don't miss this three-day exhibition and conference! It is the largest, most comprehensive assemblage of products, services and experts in the preservation field.

Mark your calendars. And, to make sure you receive complete information on upcoming RESTORATION events, call, fax or write today!

RAI/EGI Exhibitions, Inc.
Ten Tower Office Park, Suite 419
Woburn, MA 01801
tel 617.933.6663 (visitor information), tel 617.933.9699
(exhibitor information) fax 617.933.8744

TMRESTORATION is a trademark of RAI/EGI Exhibitions, Inc.





Bath & Kitchen Faucets
Tubs & Fittings
Hardware
Tin Ceilings
Architectural Trims
Bath Accessories
... and more

Catalog \$3.00

P.O. Box 486, Buffalo, N.Y. 14205 (716) 856-6400 Fax (716) 856-8040



J.L. Powell and Co., Inc. 1-800-227-2007

# Sometimes, elbow grease just isn't enough.

every heat tool on the market. In our opin-

ion, the Master Heavy-Duty
HEAT GUN and the

WARNER

HEAT PLATE

are the best for working on old houses. Heat is one of the fastest methods for removing paint because it softens many layers at once. These tools are long-lasting products that pay for themselves when you consider the savings on \$18 to \$22-per-gallon stripper you don't have to buy.

Heat Guns are for stripping complicated surfaces:
porch parts, mouldings, and other ornamental woodwork. Heat

Plates are for stripping broad, flat surfaces: doors, panelling, baseboards, and clapboards. (Neither is recommended for removing varnish.) Both are backed by the OHJ Guarantee.

Guarantee.

OLD-HOUSE

JOURNAL

Please s	end m	e	Master I	HG-5	01 H	leat G	un @
\$89.95	each,	and	v	Varne	r He	at Pla	te at
			residents				

NAME \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

For fastest service, call (508) 281-8803

Have your VISA or MasterCard ready.Old-House Journal, 2 Main St., Gloucester, MA 01930



Antique Flooring Wide country plank or elegant quartersawn plank.

Antique Heart Pine, Oak and special hardwoods at reasonable prices. Pre-finished or unfinished. Brochure \$5

(919) 977-7336 Sample Kit \$25

Dept. OH • PO Box 7336 • Rocky Mount, NC 27804

# Smith · Cornell impressions







Call or write for a: · FREE brochure · FREE quote

1545 Holland Rd. • Suite O Maumee, Ohio 43537

419-891-4335 • 800-325-0248

We specialize in:

- Sand cast plaques in Bronze & Aluminum
- GraphicsPlus-Smooth Surface Plaques and Markers
- Combination of cast with a GraphicsPlus insert
- OldStandard National Register Plaques

# BALDWIN

lexington Design mortise lock handleset with knob and oval plat trim inside - polished brass with new BALDWIN Lifetime Finish \$285.00 plus shipping cost. Miss. residents add 7% tax. VISA and MasterCard accepted.

Call toll-free 800-821-2750 Ask for the Hardware Department



126 E. Amite St., PO Box 102, Jackson, MS 39205





Handmade reproduction period tiles Custom colors and sizes

Sun House Tiles 9986 Happy Acres W., Bozeman, MT 59715 (406) 587-3651 or 587-1175

# **Custom Shutters**

Interior and Exterior Wholesale to the Public

2 1/2" Moveable louver, raised panel and fixed louver shutters. Custom finished or unfinished. Complete selection of hardware.

\$2.00 brochure

Shutter Depot RT.2 Bex 157 GREENVILLE, GA 30222 706 • 672 • 1214









BUY FACTORY DIRECT & SAVE . EASY TO ASSEMBLE MANY STYLES & COLORS . BAKED ENAMEL FINISH Send 1.00 for Brochures. Refundable with Order.

MONARCH Dept OHJ 2744 ARKANSAS DRIVE, BROOKLYN, N.Y. 11234 (201) 796-4117



#### Authentic Antique One of a Kind No Reproduction Door Hardware Furniture Hardware Door Knockers Curtain Tie-backs





# **GENUINE**

Authentic Colonial and Shaker Finish

In powder form Add water and mix environmentally safe non-toxic odor-free easy to use long wearing will not fade

16 colors include: Barn Red, Salem Red, Pumpkin, Marigold Yellow, Mustard, Buttermilk, Bayberry Green, Tavern Green, Lexington Green, Sea Green, Federal Blue, Soldier Blue, Slate, Pitch Black, Oyster White, Snow White

See your local dealer

If none locally, write or phone for free literature. Trial pint, only \$8.50, plus \$4.00 shipping & handling.

The Old Fashioned Milk Paint Company Dep'i. J. Box 222, Groton, MA. 01450-0222 Telephone (508) 448-6336 FAX (508) 448-2754

#### **GRIFFIS** LUMBER & SAWMILL

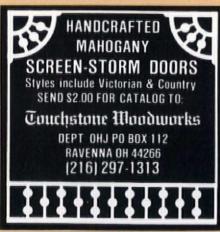


## Cypress Shingles

Made to Order Kiln-Dried Cypress Siding and Paneling

9333 N.W. 13th St. Gainesville, Florida 32653

phone: (904) 372-9965 fax: (904) 371-2720





Trim

**Timbers** 

**Board Stock** 

1755 Pioneer Rd

Shortsville NY

(716) 289-3090

14548

Statement of Ownership, Management, and Circulation Statement of Ownership, Management, and Circulation (act of August 12, 1970: Section 368B, Tide 39, United States Code). I. Publication Title: Old-House Journal. 2. Publication #: 001-078. 3. Filing Date: September 22, 1995. 4. Issue Frequency. Bi-monthly (every other month). 5. Number of issues published annually: 6. 6 Annual subscription price: \$27.7. Address of known office of publication: 2 Main Street, Gloucester, Essex County, MA 01930. 8. Address of the head-quarters of general business offices of the publisher: 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930. 9. Names and addresses of publisher, editor, and managing editor: Publisher, William J. O'Donnell, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930. Editor, Gordon H. Bock, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930. Managing Editor, None. 10. Owner (if owned by a corporation, its name and address must be stated and also immediately there-Managing Editor. None. 10. Owner (if owned by a corporation, its name and address must be stated and also immediately thereunder the names and addresses of stockholders owning or holding I percent of more of the total amount of stock): Dovetale 
Publishers, Inc., 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930. Patricia 
Poore, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930. William J. 
O'Donnell, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930. II. Known 
bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders owning or 
holding I percent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgage 
or other securities: None. 12. Not Applicable. 13. Publication 
name: Old-House Journal. 14. Issue Date for Circulation Data 
Below: July/August 1995. 15. Average number of copies each 
issue during preceding I 2 months: A. Total number of copies 
(Net Press Run): 202,584. B. Paid circulation: I. Sales through issue during preceeding 12 months: A. Total number of copies (Net Press Run): 202,584. B. Paid circulation: I. Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors and counter sales: 18,964. 2. Mail subscription: 131,338. C. Total paid circulation: 150,302 D. dealers and carriers, street vendors and counter sales: 18,964. 2. Mail subscription: 131,338. C. Total paid circulation: 150,302 D. Free distribution by mail, carrier or other means, samples, complimentary, and other free copies: 2,293. E. Free Distribution Outside the Mail (carrier & other means): 2,001. F. Total Free Distribution (sum of D and E): 4,294. G. Total Distribution (sum of C and F): 154,596. H. Copies not distributed: 1. Office use, left over, unaccounted, spoiled after printing: 8,260. 2. Returns from News Agents: 39,728. I. Total (sum of G, H-1 and H-2 should equal Net Press Run show in A): 202,584. Percentage Paid and/or Requested Circulation: 97%. 15. Actual number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date: A. Total number copies (Net Press Run): 190,276. B. Paid Circulation: 1. Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors and counter sales: 19,405. 2. Mail subscription: 125,134. C. Total paid cirudation: 144,539. D. Free distribution by mail, carrier or other means, samples, complimentary, and other free copies: 2,631. E. Free Distribution of Uside the Mail (carrier & other means): 1,105. F. Total Free Distribution (sum of D and F): 3,736. G. Total Distribution (sum of C and F): 148,275. H. Copies not distributed in 1. Office use, left over, unaccounted, spoiled after printing: 3,775. 2. Return from News Agents: 38,226. I. Total (sum of G, H-1 and H-2 should equal Net Press Run shown in A): 190,276. Percentage Paid and/or Requesed Circulation: 97%. 16. This statement of Ownership will be printed in the November/December 1995 issue of this publication. 1.7. I certify that the statements made by me above are correct and complete. William J. O'Donnell, Publisher,

#### CUPOLAS AND WEATHER VANES

uthentic reproductions of historic cupolas and weather vanes for your home, garage or barn. Choose from 517 stock models for Colonial, Victorian, Cape Cod, Farm or Traditional Homes. Fully assembled or do-ityourself cupola kits from \$54.50. Weather vanes from \$32.50. Easily installed. Send \$3.00 for color brochure and price information.

MAKES GREAT GIFTS

Colonial Cupolas Inc. Dept. OHI 11/95 PO Box 38 Haslett, MI 48840







ORIGINAL HARDWARE RESTORED TO WORKING ORDER

RIM LOCKS MORTISE LOCKS THUMB LATCHES WINDOW HARDWARE



BRONZE CAST IRON WROUGHT IRON DECORATIVE & PLAIN

#### Ed Donaldson



HARDWARE RESTORATIONS P. O. Box 38 Dept H. Boiling Springs, PA 17007 Phone (717) 249-3624 Fax (717) 249-5647



Over 50,000 items of original antique builders hardware in stock. Brochure available.

HAZELMERE Excellent selection of traditional designs at affordable prices. All mantels sized to your specifications. Color Catalog \$2 Crafted by: Hazelmere Mantel Company P.O.Box 337, Dept. OHJ Blaine, Washington 98231-0337



COPPER ROOFS 1/12TH SCALE (DOLL HOUSE SIZE) MANY OPTIONS:

- · COLOR
- · SIDING · ROOFING

4 STYLES AVAILABLE



EACH UNIT HAND-BUILT WITH THE FINEST CONSTRUCTION AND FINISHING MATERIALS.

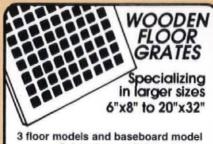
718-788-1686 FOR FREE INFORMATION



#### **Custom Rosettes**

Reproductions for Restoration Duplicate your design or use our standard profiles. Any size, any species wood.

Send \$1.00 for brochure to: 317 S. Blackhorse Rd. Parkesburg, PA 19365 phone (717) 442-3132 fax (717) 442-8538



unfinished or prefinished "Free brochure on request"

#### **GRATE VENTS**

(a division of Knight's Maintenance) 9502 Linder Ave. • Crystal Lake, IL 60014

(815) 459-4306

- Save up to 80% on recent overstocks, remainders, imports from all major publishers. Books once priced at \$20, \$30, \$40-now only \$3.95, \$4.95, \$5.95.
- Choose from thousands of titles including hundreds of new arrivals each month!
- Books for every interest: **Do-It-Yourself**, Arts & Crafts, Science, Biography, History, Sports, Computers-over 40 subjects.

#### Free Catalog HAMILTON

Box 15-92, Falls Village CT 06031





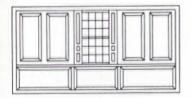
· Completely Handcrafted · Reasonable Prices

Lanterns, Sconces, Chandeliers, and **Hand Forged Hardware** 

Send for our catalog and discover how you can enjoy the beauty and quality of our Colonial lighting in your home.

Lighting by Hammerworks Send \$5, for two full-color catalogs Other Shop Locations: Route 20, Marlborn, MA 508-485-575-3434 Other Shop Locations: Route 20, Marlborn, MA 508-485-6721 118 Main St., Meredith NH 603-279-7352

### Maple Grove Restorations



Interior Raised Panel Shutters Raised Panel Walls Wainscotting

P.O. Box 9194 Bolton, CT 06043-9194 (203) 742-5432

Color Brochure: \$2.00



# Advertisers' Index

PAGE NO.

PRODUCT NETWORK NO.

PROD	DUCT NETWORK NO. PAGE NO
20	AA Abbingdon Affiliates78
31	Abatron, Inc
	Ahren's Chimney Technique79
23	Albany Woodworks
517	Allied Windows
805 651	American Custom Millwork, Inc
599	American Home Supply13
611	American International Tool Industries78
841	American Tool
	Anthony Wood Products84
49	Antique Hardware StoreBack cover
652	Architectural Timber & Millwork79
353	ARSCO Manufacturing82
340	Arvid's Historic Woods55
593	Atlantic Recycled Paper78
18	Ball & Ball64
750	Barker Metaleraft77
73	Bendheim Glass76
27	Bradbury & Bradbury63
	Brandon Industries85
91	Carlisle Restoration Lumber26
312	Certified Chimney Contractors, Inc64
242	Chadsworth, Inc16
35	Charles Street Supply64
47	Chelsea Decorative Metal77
	Chubb Group of Insurance Co5
	CinderWhit & Company77
26	Classic Accents71
	Colonial Cupolas85
733	Commercial Gutter Systems78
42	Country Curtains80
603	Country Designs22
307	Country Iron Foundry55
212	Craftsman Lumber
397	Crown City Hardware
679	Cumberland Woodcraft80
44 518	Custom Wood Turnings82
210	Dan Holohan26
245	Decorator's Supply71
8	Designs In Tile
101	Devenco Louver Products80
595	Donald Durham Company21
217	du Bussion Brass
	Ed Donaldson85
	Edward Hamilton85
55	Erie Landmark 27
	Eugenia's Place84
221	The Fan Man9
294	Fischer & Jirouch15
	Full Circle Studio82
560	Gates Moore Lighting71
792	Golden Flue70
806	Good Trne Stove Co61
387	Granville Manufacturing63
	Grate Vents85
	Griffis Lumber84
843	H.L. Forbes69
812	Hardware Bath & More21
302	Hardware Plus89
20-	Hazelmere Mantel
689	Heatway Systems21 Hennessy House
017	Heritage Brass Company84
839	Heritage Mantels Inc
565	HomeSaver Chimney Liners76
414	Hydro-Sil Heat Company
545	The Iron Shop67
631	J.L. Powell & Company, Inc17, 82
2	Joinery Company
	Kayne & Son Forged Hardware82
334	King's Chandelier Company23

	110
789	L' Esperance Tile
	Lampshades of Antique82
672	Lehman Hardware77
	Lighting by Hammerworks86
842	Liz's Antiques86
620	M. L. Condon67
110	Mac The Antique Plumber16
540	Maple Grove Restorations86
	McFeely's68
16	Midwest Architectural Wood Products71
807	Miracle Method of New England, Inc77
	Monarch Radiators84
113	National Supaflu Products68
5	Nixalite of America23
527	North Fields Restoration23
	Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co84
32	Old Wagon Factory22
702	Patina Finishes & Copper63
	Pennsylvania Plinth Company 85
	Penquin Books63
753	Petit Industries, Inc77
	Pioneer Millworks85
726	Preservation Products79
728	Primrose Distributing17
758	Princeton Plans Press23
38	ProTech Systems, Inc22
659	Reggio Register Company79
10	Rejuvenation Lamp & FixtInside front cover
538	Renovator's Supply11
752	Rinnai America Corporation67
11	Roy Electric Company 70
365	Rutland Products67
1	Schwerd Manufacturing
0	Shuttercraft
840	Sky Lodge Farm80
20	Smith-Cornell 84
3° 788	Snelling's Thermo-Vac76
675	Specification Chemicals55
687	Steptoe & Wife54
122	Stewart Iron Works Company80
645	Strassen Plating79
748	Street Level Supply76
(400	Sun House Tile84
	Touchstone Woodworks85
551	Tremont Nail Company76
7,2	Uncle John's Gingerbread House82
	Van Dyke's82
	Victorian Cottages85
4	Victorian Lighting Works27
13	Vintage Wood Works55
401	Vixen Hill22
730	Vulcan Supply Corporation59
128	W.F. Norman Corporation69, 71
438	Ward Clapboard Mill27
439	Williams & Hussey69
	TheWood Factory76
	Woodhouse84
	Woodstock Soapstone Company59
194	Woodstone Company9
	Woodwright Design80
722	Yield House54

# Advertising Sales Offices

2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930 (800) 356-9313 Becky Bernie, National Sales Manager

MIDWEST SALES OFFICE Robert R. Henn & Assoc.

20500 Hellenic Drive, Olympia Fields, IL 60461 (708) 748-1446 Robert Henn

Spruce up your home for the holidays.
Solid brass hardware at prices so
low even Santa shops here!



#### CLASSIC ROPE KNOBS

NW-311B, 1 1/4" dia...., \$2.29 NW-311C, 1 3/8" dia. . . . \$2.49 Sold elsewhere from \$5 - \$7.

> Sale prices good thru 12/15/95 or while supplies last!



#### HOLLOW KNOBS

NW-301B, 1 1/4" dia..... \$1.99 NW-301C, 1 3/8" dia. . . . \$2.49 Elsewhere at \$4 - \$6.



HALF-MOON BIN PULLS (Heavy castings): NW-170B, 3 1/2" x 11/2" ..... \$3.99 

Similar items priced up to \$17.



#### SPOOL HANDLES

NW-803S, 2 1/2" c to c . . . \$3.99 NW-803, 3" c to c.... \$4.39 Compare at \$10 or more.



#### SPOOL PATTERN KNOBS

NW-22A, 1" dia. . . . . . . . . \$2.29 NW-22B, 1 1/4" dia..... \$2.49 NW-22C. 1 3/8" dia..... \$3.99 Similar to others prices from \$7 - \$9.



#### CLASSIC FLUSH CATCH

(Heavy cast case) NW-50B, 2" x 2"..... \$6.99 NW-50C, (Chrome) ..... \$7.99 Compare at \$15 - \$20.

Cabinet knobs and spool handles are supplied with 1 1/4" machine screws. For other screw lengths add 10¢ per screw. Please specify length when ordering.



#### **HEAVY EGG KNOBS**

NW-319, 3/4" x 1 1/8" . . . . . . . . . \$2.99 NW-320, 1" x 1 1/4".....\$3.99 NW-320C (Chrome), 1" x 1 1/4" .. \$5.99 Heavier than those priced at \$8 - \$10.



1-800-522-7336 == == M-F - 8 am to 5 pm, Saturday - 9 am to noon

Nostalgic Get your order
Warehouse in just 2 days!

Mad \$10 to any order 8 we'l ship it

Add \$10 to any order 8 we'l ship it

Add \$10 to any order 8 we'l ship it

Add \$10 to any order 8 we'l ship it Add \$10 to any order & we'll ship it either 2-Day UPS or Federal Express.

Offer expires Dec. 15, 1995.





# REMUDDLING



# A Poke in the Eye

T DOESN'T TAKE MUCH REMUDDLING TO MAKE A BIG IMPACT on a small building. Altering windows—the "eyes" of a house—hits especially hard when they make up most of the wall. Witness, for example, these modest Folk Victorian cottages in Salida, Colorado.

The pink brick house (RIGHT) stands as a near-classic version of the gable-front-and-wing plan that took root in the West after the railroad arrived. Just one storey and sparsely decorated—there's nothing beyond some turned woodwork in the door, porch posts, and gable eave—the house leans heavily on the original brick and windows for its character, especially the pair in the gable end. They visually balance the door and window in the wing, and form the "face" of the house—complete with brick-arch "brows."



In the house above, the door and windows have equal proportions and rhythm. Fooling with the fenestration (top) radically changes the façade of the building.

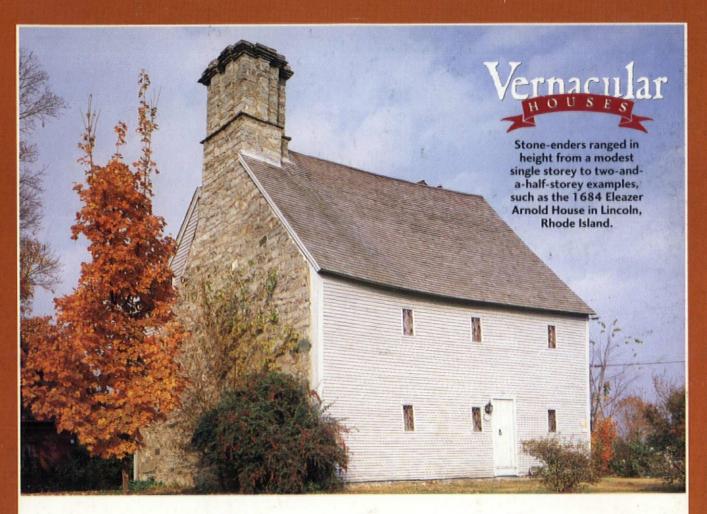
Not so lucky is the house across the street (ABOVE). OHJ reader Cindy Stava-Elfers describes how she was researching her family history when she snapped this case of "1960s pseudo-Spanish invading a Vic-

win Fame and \$50. If you spot a classic example of remuddling, send us clear color slides. We'll award you \$50 if your photos are selected. The message is more dramatic if you send along a picture of a similar unremuddled building. (Original photography only, please; no clippings.) Remuddling Editor, Old-House Journal, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930.

torian neighborhood." Sure enough, the textured stucco cladding is an unlikely match for a 19th-century façade, and the picture window in the wing has little in common with the gable end's cyclopean port. Adds Cindy, "Who would have ever guessed that these almost-twin houses would end up looking like total strangers."

Old-House Journal [ISSN 0094-0178] is published bimonthly for \$27 per year by Dovetale Publishers, The Blackburn Tavern, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930. Telephone (508) 283-3200. Subscriptions in Canada \$35 per year, payable in U.S. funds. Second-class postage paid at Gloucester, MA and at additional entries. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Old-House Journal, P.O. Box 58017, Boulder, CO 80322-8017.

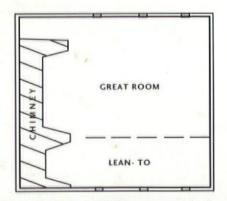




# RHODE ISLAND STONE-ENDER

New England house that happens to have a massive stone chimney at one gable end? Why, a "stone-ender" of course. Built during the 17th and early 18th centuries, these houses are scattered throughout southeastern New England.

Good lime helps explain the generous stonework of the stone-ender. Large mineral limestone deposits were discovered in Rhode Island in the 1660s, permitting exposed masonry construction on a greater scale than in other areas of New England. Typically, settlers in these coastal areas had only the large shell middens (shucked oysters and clams left by Native Americans) to mine for lime-



Although the Arnold House was originally built with a lean-to, stone-enders often started out with a simple one-room plan.

making raw material.

Aside from their massive stone chimneys, stone-enders were built of wood and varied little from houses erected in neighboring colonies. The stone-end form is believed to have its source in Wales and northwest England, where there are many examples from the 16th and 17th centuries. A number of the Rhode Island colony's early settlers came from these areas.

Today, there are only about a dozen true stone-enders—that is, with end chimneys intact—in Rhode Island, eastern Connecticut, and southern Massachusetts. Other 17th-century buildings, originally built with a stone-end chimney, have been updated with smaller brick chimneys, altered by additions, or otherwise transformed over two centuries.

— MYRON O. STACHIW Director Research, Interpretation & Education Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities





# "YOU STAND IN YOUR OWN LIGHT."

JOHN HEYWOOD



et a high standard with authentic period lighting reproductions. Handcrafted to withstand the test of time.



For a complete source on light, request our catalogue of over 200 period designs in solid brass and cast-iron.

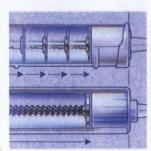


# Better beads through thick and thin.

No matter what kind of project you're doing, now it'll come out better. Because with our new line of PowRCaulk™ cordless caulking guns, you'll be able to apply just about any

kind of caulk or sealant more smoothly and evenly.

The secret is smooth, even pressure. That's where manual caulking guns hit a snag. Our guns, on the other hand, use a screw-driven plunger, steadily advanced by a battery-powered



One squeeze is all it takes to get smooth, even pressure. (And less bumps, lumps, and jiggles.)

motor strong enough to apply even the thickest construction adhesive.

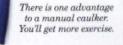
In fact, when you pull the trigger, you'll be eliminating most of the problems you've ever had

with caulking. There's less lumps, bumps, and hand and forearm fatigue.

What's more, the PowRCaulk stops as neatly as it works. Just release the trigger, and a unique drive system

instantly releases the pressure, effectively drawing the remaining caulk back up the tube. The result is the end of all those messy strings, blobs and drips.

So why let a bead of caulk come between you and a job well-done? Get a PowRCaulk cordless caulking gun. Just call 1-800-328-8251 for the retailer nearest you.







©1995 Wagner Spray Tech Corp. PowRCaulk is a trademark of Wagner Spray Tech Corp.

PowRCaulk caulking guns start as low as \$44.99.

POWPCAUL

# Γ A B L E O F

VOL. XXIII, NO. 5

#### SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1995

#### 8 EDITOR'S PAGE

A Spec-Tacular Issue for biggerthan-average projects.

#### 10 MAILBOX

Recreating a porch, sleeping in the sleeping porch, questions about the "Old Way of Seeing," and when to rewire.

#### 16 ASK OHJ

Wood gutters for turrets, late-19thcentury pressed brick, and interlocking T-shingle sources.

#### 20 RESTORER'S NOTEBOOK

Making a wallboard skate, freezing linoleum for removal, a better flat prybar, and more water heater maintenance.



#### 24 WHO THEY WERE

Frank Furness, the architect who raised Victorian eyebrows with his bold, complex designs, led an eccentric life.

BY JAMES C. MASSEY

ON THE COVER: Three storeys up, M. J. May Building Restoration adds finishing touches to the extensive porch and paint restoration of this ca. 1900 Queen Anne farmhouse in Tichigan, Wisconsin. Special thanks to owner Andy Apple and contractor Michael May.

COVER PHOTOGRAPH BY STEVE MARSEL

### 30 STILE

Identifying Mail-Order & Catalog Houses
If your house was built between the 1840s and

If your house was built between the 1840s and World War II it could have come from mail-order

plans or even from a precut kit. Here's how to find out.

BY DANIEL D. REIFF



38 HOW-TO

### **Award-Winning Medallions**

An ornamental plasterer's specifications for making plaster ceiling medallions, from spinning a run surround to casting enrichments.

BY DAVID FLAHARTY





# 44 TECHNIQUES Craftsman

Craftsman of Steel

When structural faults threatened Gustav Stickley's Craftsman Farms, the museum added hidden steel reinforcement.

BY NANCY STRATHEARN

50 KNOW-HOW

### Picturesque Slate

The rustic slate of early-20th-century houses looks old and perhaps poorly designed — and that's just how the builders wanted it. Maintaining the textured slate roofs of the early 20th century takes an understanding of their techniques.

BY J. RANDALL COTTON



# CONTENTS

ESTABLISHED 1973

#### 64 RESTORATION PRODUCTS

An expanded guide to new power tools that make old-house restoration work easier, plus some decorative products for old houses.
BY JOSH GARSKOF & GORDON BOCK



#### 70 HISTORIC HOUSE PLANS

A Heartland Starter Home and a Pattern Book Victorian

#### 77 EMPORIUM

Catalogs, Products & Services, For Sale/Swap, Real Estate, and Events

CLASSIFIEDS 77
RESTORATION SERVICES 86
PRODUCTS NETWORK 92
ADVERTISERS' INDEX 110

#### 114 REMUDDLING

Virtual Unmuddling

#### 116 VERNACULAR HOUSES

Sandstone Houses of Potsdam, New York BY SUSAN OMOHUNDRO





# 56 STEWARDSHIP Construction Management —

An OHJ Report

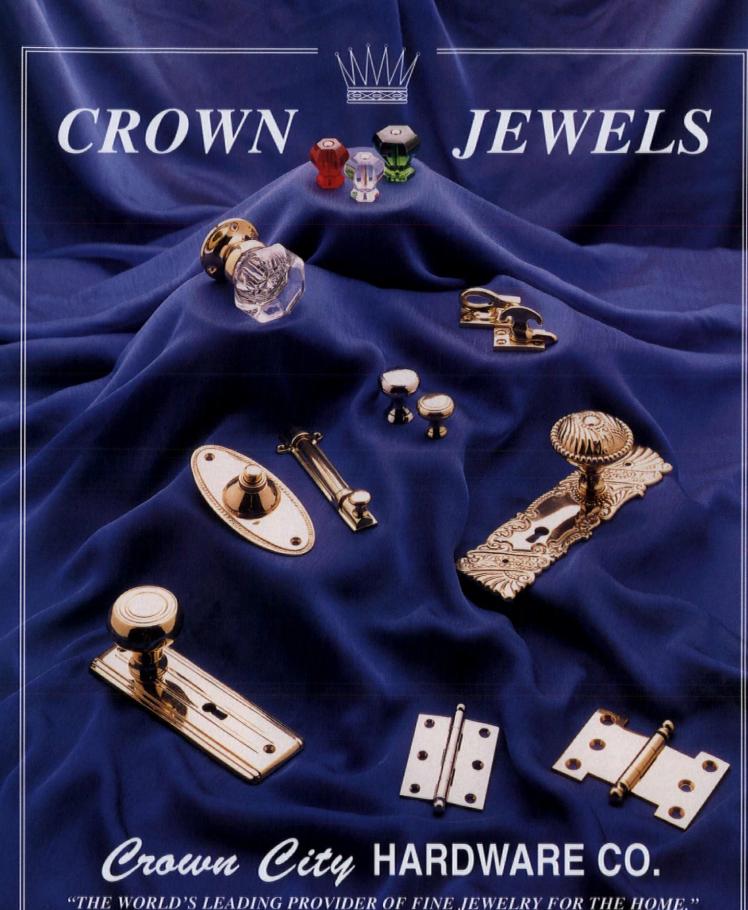
These consultants orchestrate old-house projects while the homeowners act as their own general contractors. Is this arrangement right for you? BY JOSH GARSKOF

60 SHOP TOUR

The Striking Facts About Cut Nails

Cut nails — the early mass-produced fasteners that dominated 19th-century carpentry — are still practical for specialized nailing and can help date old houses.

BY GORDON BOCK



For our new catalog, featuring a tremendous selection of restoration and decorative hardware, SEND \*\$6.50 TO: CROWN CITY HARDWARE CO., 1047 N. ALLEN AVE. Dept. DO95J., PASADENA, CA 91104

\*Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.



# TIME TO REMODEL YOUR BATHROOM?

Is your bathroom looking a little old and tired? Find help in the pages of our catalog. Tubs, sinks, fixtures, lighting, accessories, decorative accents, plus hundreds of ideas for the rest of your house. Select from over 2000 items – bed to bath, kitchen to den – all first quality – at the lowest price anywhere! **GUARANTEED!** Call or write today for a **FREE CATALOG.** 

### FREE CATALOG 1-800-659-0203 Ask for Dept.9951

 Name

 Address

 City

 State /Zip

 Telephone

# REN VATOR'S

P.O. 2515, Dept.9951, Conway, NH 03818-2515

FREE CATALOG 1-800-659-0203 Ask for Dept. 9951

# A Spec-tacular Issue

T'S AN UNFORGIVABLE PUN, PERHAPS, BUT A GOOD description of the articles between these covers. For this bumper-size OHJ, we decided to focus on some bigger-than-average projects and explore the techniques, specifications, and interplay of craftspeople, designers, and overseers that come together in complex restorations. Here's what I mean:

More than just methods for decorative plasterwork, "Award-Winning Medallions" is about custom, large-scale ornament, artisanry, and a project that goes be-

yond off-the-shelf. It's also about the conditions and decisions you'll face if you want to create such a centerpiece in your old house. David Flaharty's skills first graced the pages of OHJ in our black-and-white newsletter days, and it's great to have him back — this time in living color.

Exactly one year ago, OHJ's cover came from one of the most romantic houses built in the early years of the this century — Gustav Stickley's log cabin home, Craftsman Farms. This September/October we get a look at the structural work that

was actually underway when the photo was taken. Adding steel to a historic building is an extraordinary measure — in some respects like remedial surgery. It takes engineering to make the metal mesh with the existing building, not to forget planning. (You can't dash down to the lumberyard on a Saturday morning and drive away with a wide-flange steel beam — at least not in my neighborhood!) "Craftsman of Steel" takes us through the ins and outs — quite literally — of this remarkable case history.

In "Picturesque Slate," Randy Cotton returns for another informative look at architectural effects of the post-Victorian era. Those haphazard-looking slates atop so many English and French-revival houses of the 1920s are actually two different styles, both very premeditated. Far from as simple as they appear, Randy explains the schemes behind each, and how to keep them looking . . . well, unkempt.

The "Construction Management" article started with a question: Who is this new creature we hear of on old-house job sites, the construction manager? A seeming chameleon — sometimes a contractor, sometimes a supervisor; the owner's liaison, yet an independent — this individual turns out to be not so new, but well worth considering. We all need help at one time or another,

and when there's a call for specialized expertise or equipment — or simply more bodies to complete the job — Josh investigates how the construction manager role can be a creative approach for dealing with typically old-house situations.

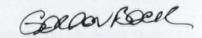
Yet this issue is not all large-scale reading. We take time out to have a little fun, too. As OHJ readers well know, stock house designs and materials have been used in North American housebuilding for 150 years. If you think your old house falls into one of the author's four groups, "Identifying

Mail-Order and Catalog Houses" will show you simple ways to confirm (almost) it's pre-fab provenance.

In "Who They Were," Jim Massey introduces us to his favorite Philadelphian. It's taken most of this century to change the notion that Frank Furness's buildings are extroverted and ugly, but perhaps that's because he was among the most innovative and individualistic designers of the Victorian era. Last, putting together "Cut Nails" gave me an opportunity to learn how a historical building material is made and how it is used, as well as indulge my a personal weakness for antique machinery. It all looks pretty spectacular to me.



Not every old-house project is best done by one or two owner-restorers working in their spare hours. Big jobs, in particular, take added skills and extra hands.





# OLD-HOUSE

Gordon H. Bock

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

Lynn Elliott History and Design

Josh Garskof

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

John Leeke Portland, Maine

James C. Massey and Shirley Maxwell Strasburg, Virginia

Marylee MacDonald

J. Randall Cotton

Philadelphia

Inga Soderberg

Claire MacMaster

Pami Tuomola

PRODUCTION MANAGER
Jim LaBelle

CIRCULATION MANAGER Ellen Higgins

Michele Totten

Customer Service Cathie Hull, Nicole Gaspar

NATIONAL SALES MANAGER
Becky Bernie

Sherrie Somers

Shannon Tarr

OFFICE MANAGER
Joanne Christopher

Rosalie Bruno

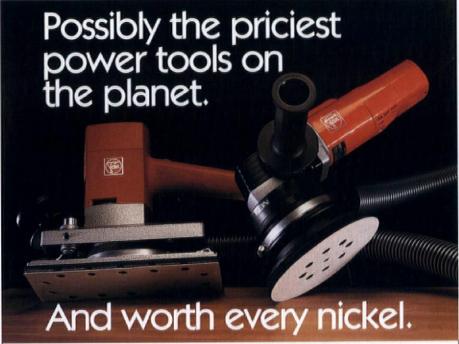
Patricia Poore

William J. O'Donnell

SUBSCRIPTIONS: Subscription service (800) 234-3797; back issues (available at \$4.95 per copy) (508) 281-8803. ADVERTISING: (508) 283-4721. EDITORIAL: We are happy to accept editorial contributions to Old-House Journal. Query letters that include an outline of the proposed article are preferred. All manuscripts will be reviewed, and returned if unacceptable. However, we cannot be responsible for non-receipt or loss — please keep copies of all materials sent. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Old-House Journal, P.O. Box 58017, Boulder, CO 80322-8017.

© Copyright 1995 by Dovetale Publishers. All rights reserved.
Printed at The Lane Press, South Burlington, Vermont.

PRINTED IN U.S.A.



The Fein Dust-Free Sanding Systems. Not merely a purchase. But an investment in the way you work. A system, custom-fitted to meet your exact requirements. If what you need is the best in the world.

Rated for continuous, heavy-duty use, where precision sanding and high productivity are critical. In

situations where dust is a way of life.

Take for instance, a *true* random orbit sander that's almost as aggressive as a belt sander. Minus the dig-in. Produces a surface as uniform as a half sheet finishing sander. A lot quicker. Extracts dust right where it's created, through holes in the pad, as well as extraction slots around the perimeter of the pad. No shroud to block your view. Extractors switch on and off automatically with the sander.

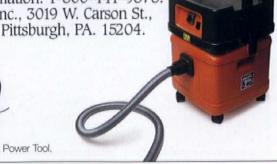
Any Fein sander, linked up with any standard Fein-Vac dust extractor, will contain 99.976% of all extracted dust down to 1 micron in size. (If you lined up 75 such particles side by side, they'd equal the diameter of a human hair.) And if you really want to split hairs, an optional HEPA filter available on several of our extractors, will contain 99.97% of extracted dust down to a third of that size.

Whether you're working atop an antique restoration or beneath the hull of a boat or anywhere in between, you could be working with the *Fein*est sanding system

on the planet. Soon as the dust clears. Just call for more information: 1-800-441-9878. Fein Power Tools Inc., 3019 W. Carson St.,



Celebrating a Century Since Fein Invented the World's First Power Tool.



# MAILBOX



#### **REPLACING PORCHES**

Dear OHJ,

I WAS DELIGHTED TO SEE THE PHOTO of our house pictured in your fascinating article ("Porch Missing? Altered? Answers to Reader Questions," July/Aug. 1995). At the time the issue appeared at our door, we were still in a quandary over what to do about our porches.

I had spread the word to everyone in town that I was looking for an old picture that might show how the porches once looked. I had all but given up on ever seeing a photo, when a friend of a friend produced this picture, taken of her great-grandfather on the porch in the late 1890s (about 10 years after it was built). I have gone from having a simplelooking doll house to a wedding cake. I sure hope we can do justice to this little project of ours.

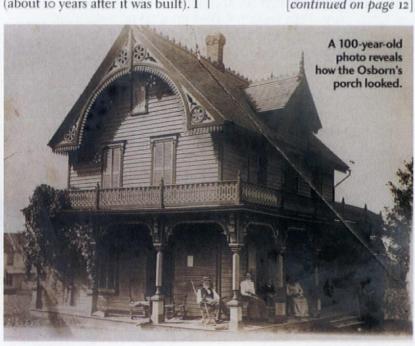
> — SANDRA S. OSBORN Chautauqua, New York

YOUR ARTICLE ABOUT MISSING porches was extremely interesting to us in light of our own experience. In the 1940s, the owner of our 1888 Queen Anne removed most of the original porch. Fortunately, we got lucky. Our neighbor had a photo that showed how the original looked and we were able to reproduce it authentically. Thank you for your fine article.

— RICHARD & SHARON SCHMIDT Merrill, Wis.

#### SLEEPING PORCHES

I SO ENJOYED "SLEEPING PORCHES" (July/Aug. 1995). My 1905 Four-square has two. Judging by the interior mouldings, both are additions. But they are early ones: the horizontal beaded lap siding continues under the window frames. After [continued on page 12]



### ANOTHER VIEW OF "THE OLD WAY OF SEEING"

IF ONE IS TO JUSTIFY REGULATING lines in old houses ("The Old Way of Seeing . . . Additions," May/June 1995), they must be drawn through points and elements which are objectively apparent, and there must be a statistical standard of accuracy. Otherwise, one can find regulating lines everywhere.

If you look at the Jonathan Stone House, page 39 in the May/June issue, the only diagonal approximately in the golden mean relationship is the one between identical corners of the two groups of windows on either side of the door.

This is a legitimate and striking relationship among identical elements which clearly contrast on the façade. There is no guesswork in drawing the lines. The designer might well have used this proportion consciously in this case. Absent documentation, we can't be sure.

Most of the other lines drawn on the picture are misleading or inaccurate. For example, the line connecting the upper left corners of two windows emphatically does not land at the center of the doorsill, as anyone can demonstrate with a ruler, and the lines passing over the doorway arch are not parallel with anything else.

One can objectively tell that the Stone House diagonals are not parallel to the larger diagonals just described, although they are close to a golden section. In the house on page 41, it is impossible to choose which of several diagonals — such as those outside the frame, outside the ears of the sills, the edges of the glazing, the edges of the sash — naturally "belong" to the window.

Unlike the overall window grouping, in which we can measure [continued on page 12] the standard of quality since 1860

# SCHWERD'S

# wood columns







COLUMNS Schwerd columns are durable. Our 120+ years of experience in manufacturing



years since our beginning 1860, you know our product; if not, send us your inquiries and orders and join

wood columns has proven that the durability of a wood column depends upon the strength of the joint and the quality and thickness of the wood. Schwerd column



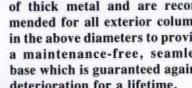
umns.

our list of satisfied customers. **SEND FOR** OUR FREE CATA-LOG ■ Schwerd's complete aluminum bases for 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, and 30 in. dia. col-

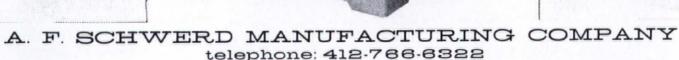
construction was developed to meet each specific requirement. The wood is thoroughly seasoned Northern White Pine. The pride of craftsmanship and skilled techniques acquired by 120 years of specialized experience is applied. The resulting product is a "Schwerd Quality Column" spec-

ified by architects with complete confidence. Both standard and detail columns can be furnished from 4 in. to 50 in. in diameter and up to 35 ft. in length with matching pilasters. If you are one of our old customers

Schwerd's-Aluminum ventilated plinth and aluminum turned member base are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for all exterior columns in the above diameters to provide a maintenance-free, seamless base which is guaranteed against deterioration for a lifetime.







3215 McClure Avenue

Pittsburgh, Pa. 15212

#### M 0 B

[continued from page 10]

like elements, we are now in the game of selecting the relationship we measure, which adds to the difficulty of proving intentionality.

The radiating lines shown on a few diagrams really have no justification at all, except in the general sense that radiating lines point all

over the place. The diagonals drawn on the Stone House are not even close to the actual radials of the fanlight. The author is really

reaching here.

The detailed elements of a house are far too complex and interrelated for the designer to rely on a simple and rigid proportion system. It is impossible to hold proportions among bricks, muntins, casings, and mouldings because they are not in a modular relationship to each other.

Proportions are useful to help the designer decide between two almost equally good layouts, and sometimes to guide larger relationships, as in the plan of a room or the overall proportion of a façade. Designers use them on occasion when it is convenient, and freely abandon them when it isn't.

Façades should indeed be subjected to rational analysis, but this can't be done simplistically with a bunch of lines. We need thoughtful analysis, not mystical guesswork. The burden of proof is heavy and is definitely on the analyst.

- GORDON F. TULLY Arlington, Mass.

THE AUTHOR RESPONDS: In my book, The Old Way of Seeing, I show a picture of a maple leaf, and on it I draw lines connecting its outer points to make a pentagram, a five-pointed star. The pattern is not exact, but this does not mean the diagram is arbitrary. Like the leaf, and like most old houses,

the Jonathan Stone House is imperfect. But this does not mean it has no pattern; all but two of the regulating lines that form a lattice on the facade are

within 98 percent of one another's

average slope.

The radiating lines do not "point all over the place"; they point to the center of the fanlight over the main door, as I say on page 39. The spokes of the fanlight do not match the pattern. A 1973 photo shows the fanlight boarded up; the house has since been renovated and added to, so the present fanlight may not be original. A pattern does not evaporate because a badly designed detail, old or new, fails to follow it.

I do not say that the Jonathan Stone House is designed according to the golden section. I say that its proportions are based on the square root of 2 (within 95.5 percent, on average).

I do not say a designer should rely on a rigid proportion system, I say the opposite: "In designing a new building or addition I don't form a rigid grid and manipulate every element of the new design into it."

In 1775 builders learned routinely the geometry of form, and they also had the use of pattern books that were based on classical principles. The underlying pattern of a house designed and built in the old way is no more mythical, or mystical, and no less beautiful, than that of a maple leaf.

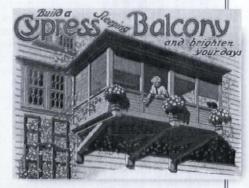
> - JONATHAN HALE Watertown, Mass.

[continued from page 10] reading your article, I figure that they must have been added in the teens or twenties. It is very interesting to see how companies marketed the add-ons back then.

- CATHERINE FRYER CLINE Jacksonville, Fla.

THANK YOU FOR A GREAT ARTICLE about sleeping porches. The first few years that we lived in our 1910 home, we liked the sunny little rooms off our bedrooms. We thought they'd make nice sitting rooms or offices, but they were too hot for summertime afternoons. Finally, we moved our beds out onto the porches. At night, they're the coolest spots in the house. It's great to sleep in the evening breezes and to wake up in the morning sun. Like using the right tool for the right job, use your sleeping porches for sleeping.

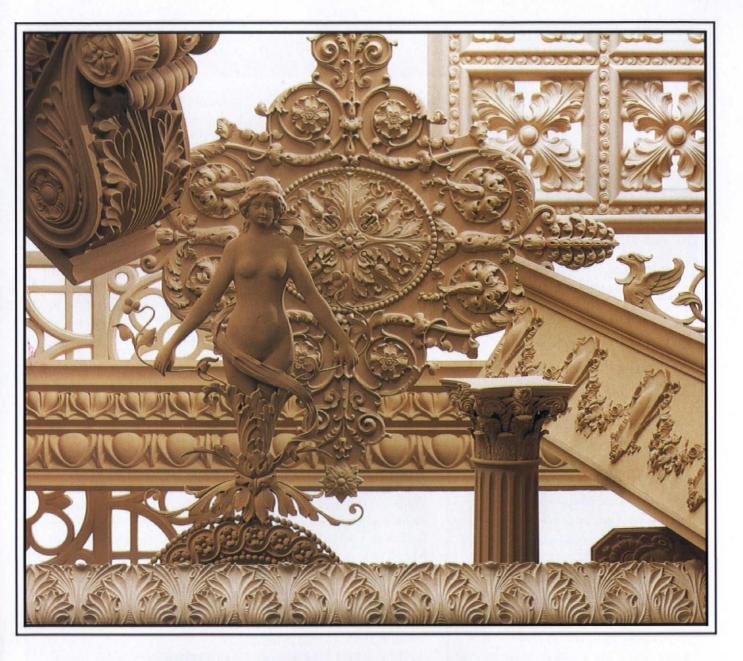
> Joe Wolfenden Sacramento, Calif.



Advertisements throughout the first decades of this century offered sleeping porch add-ons.

#### **ELECTRIC TIP**

RESTORER'S NOTEBOOK IS ONE OF my favorite OHJ features, but I have to comment on "Insulating Wiring" (July/Aug. 1995). If the rubber insulation in an electrical box is dried out or missing, it is probably also [continued on page 14]



# The Master Touch Artistic --- Authentic --- Affordable

For more than a century, desigers and architects have enriched their projects with accent elements created by THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION. Today we offer replicas of some fifteen thousand original designs, produced in varied materials readily installed by tradespeople or do-it-yourselfers. Whether you are involved with period restoration, remodelling or a new-building

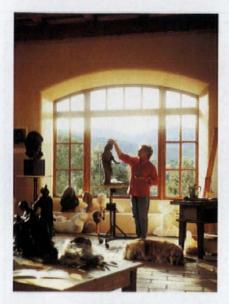
project we can help you add the distinctive Master Touch.

For further information call (312) 847-6300 or Fax: (312) 847-6357.

Or send \$25.00 for our five-book set of copiouslyillustrated catalogs, useful resources which will help you create new dimensions of beauty.

# THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION

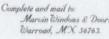
Providing Architects and Decorators Fine Detailed Replicas of Exquisite Hand Carvings for Over a Century 3610 SOUTH MORGAN — CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60609 — PHONE (312) 847-6300 — FAX (312) 847-6357



# HOW GLENNA GOODACRE LOOKS AT THE WORLD.

Glenna Goodacre is one of this country's most renowned sculptors. In 1991, she was chosen to create the Vietnam Women's Memorial in Washington, D. C. And when it was completed, she began work on another masterpiece: the new home she was building in Santa Fe. Glenna Goodacre could have had any brand of windows she wanted. She chose Marvin. To learn more about the windows that satisfied the critical eye of an artist, call 1-800-346-5128

(1-800-263-6161 in Canada) or mail the coupon for a free brochure.



l to: dows & Doors IX 56763.	
	_State
/ /	Otate

MARVIN WINDOWS & DOORS

Made to order. Made for you.

### M A I L B O X

[continued from page 12] dried out behind the box and in the walls as well. It would be much safer to completely rewire the circuit. Another note: most municipalities require permits, although not necessarily an electrician, to perform work such as this. Thanks for a thought-provoking column; I learn something from every issue, and I look forward to future tips.

— Tom Russel Portsmouth, Va.

#### **RESTORATION RETURNS**

RESTORATION, THE EXHIBITION and conference on preserving our cultural and industrial heritage, is moving west. In addition to our annual East Coast event, we'll be holding a show in the West or Midwest each year. The next shows will be held at the San Francisco Hilton & Towers December 10 to 12, 1995 and at the Baltimore Convention Center March 10 to 12, 1996.

To get on our mailing list, call, write, or fax us at RAI/EGI Exhibitions, 10 Tower Office Park, Suite 419, Dept. OHJ, Woburn, MA; (617) 933-6663 (visitors), (617) 933-8744 (fax).

STEVEN SCHUYLER
 RAI/EGI Exhibitions
 Woburn, Mass.

#### **COLORED STORMS**

REGARDING YOUR ITEM ABOUT colored storm windows for old houses (Ask OHJ, July/Aug. 1995), I want to bring another company to your attention. National Pride offers good storm windows (and doors) at reasonable prices, and they come in nine colors, including some shades that are especially suited

for old houses. For more information, contact National Pride Storm Doors, 2964 Clydon SW, Dept. OHJ, Grand Rapids, MI 49509; (800) 968-6245.

> — PAUL HAYDEN South Bend Heritage Fdn. South Bend, Ind.

#### **DETECTOR ETIQUETTE**

THE IDEA OF USING A METAL detector to find plumbing, etc. in an old house ("A Detector in the House," May/June 1995) is wonderful. But it's important to add to the discussion that it is both immoral and illegal to use a metal detector on someone else's property without permission.

Unfortunately, a lot of history has been lost forever at the Erie County Historical Society building. The culprits are people who came onto the property with metal detectors to "treasure hunt." This is an all-too-common problem and one that I felt needed a mention on your pages.

— Susan Bates Hansen Erie Country Historical Society Erie, Pa.

correction: As a few readers noted, in "Greek Temples for a Young Republic" (May/June 1995),

we showed a Greek Doric column with a base. Although the Doric Order is generally accepted to have no base (right), the examples we showed are directly from Asher Benjamin's "The

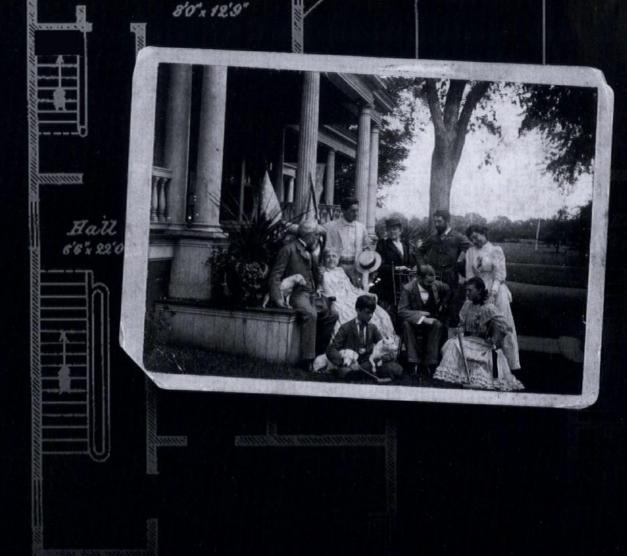


American Builder's Companion," 1827. Apparently, Benjamin preferred the base, or simply erred.

- THE EDITORS

Address

City.



### What will it cost to rebuild their home?

If you're passionate about your vintage home, you probably even know its past owners. You value your home for more than its square footage or its number of doors and windows. Sadly, these are the only measurements many insurers use when valuing a home's worth.

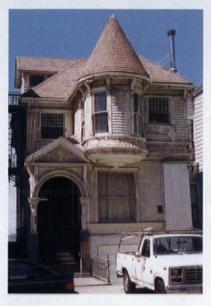
Not so, with Chubb. We recognize that insuring an older home means recognizing that accurate replacement costs for craftsmanship and materials can often exceed a home's market value. That makes Chubb the picture-perfect insurer for your historic home.

Call your independent agent about Chubb, or 1-800- CHUBB-08.



### Insure your world with Chubb

Send your questions to: Ask OHI Old-House Journal 2 Main Street Gloucester, Massachusetts 01930



#### In the Gutter

On our 1801 house, the original redwood gutters are still working fine, but the turret gutters were replaced some time ago with vinyl. I would like to return them to wood. How are round wood gutters made and who makes them?

> Mike Korchinsky San Francisco, Calif.

MAKING ROUND WOOD GUTTERS IS an expensive, custom job, costing about 10 times as much per linear foot as straight wood gutters. Generally, they are fabricated in segments that are cut from thick sections of lumber. To get stock big enough to handle the arc, 2" dimensional lumber is glue-laminated together. Next, the piece is cut to the proper radius on a band saw. The segments are then finger-jointed together and passed through a shaper three times, once for the face profile (designed to match the existing gutters), once for the trough, and finally for the back.

The turret on this classic San Francisco home is missing its original redwood gutters.

A number of woodworking shops handle round gutters, especially in cities with large populations of Victorian houses. One is Haas Woodworking Company, 64 Clementia St., San Francisco, CA 94105; (415) 421-8273.

#### Metal Roof Repair

Our 1900 Queen Anne has terne metal roofing in low-pitched areas. In general, it remains in good shape, except where the downspouts pierce the eaves. There, the paint is lifting and there is some rust. Our local sheet-metal company has refused to attempt repair, saying the only solution is costly replacement of all the terme. Are there other options?

> - Iim Bodine New Ulm, Minn.

TERNEPLATE IS STEEL THAT IS coated with an alloy of lead and tin. Any breaks in the coating will lead to not only rusting of the steel, but galvanic corrosion of the top [continued on page 18]

#### Pressed Brick

Many of the 10th-century houses in Brooklyn Heights are built with brick that plainly differs from modern masonry. It's narrower and longer, the mortar is thinner, and there is highly ornamental detail in some bricks. I have heard it called "hydraulic" or "pressed" brick. Is this available today?

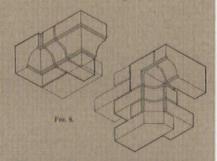
> - Basil Pollitt Brooklyn, N.Y.

IN THE SECOND HALF OF THE 19TH century, new steam-driven machines pressed brick from relatively dry clay mixes. This created, for the first time, uniform brick. It also allowed for intricate decorations because the dry mix held detail made with iron and brass molds.

The standardized brick made the mason's job easier, and it also tended to make buildings look very modern to contemporary eyes. Adding to the appearance, masons tinted the mortar to match the brick and kept joints very thin — the "butter" joints so difficult to repoint today.

By the turn of the century, the machine-age look was out. Brickmakers developed ways to make their products look more rustic, scratching their faces and creating random discolorations.

Although some companies offer handmade "soft mud" brick today, we are unaware of a source for pressed brick. Try contacting architectural salvage yards.



The manufactured brick of the late 1800s included standardized common units and designs for trim.

# RUGGED ROOFING

Specialists in repair and restoration of slate and tile roofing

# WE FOOL THE RAIN



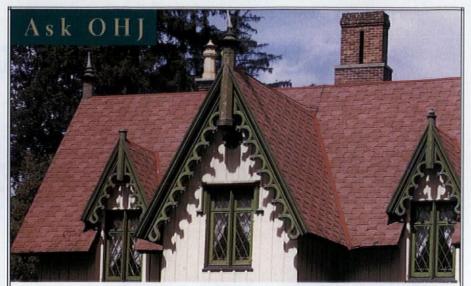
FFERING A LARGE INVENTORY OF CLAY TILE AND SLATE, BOTH OLD AND NEW. A COMPLETE, FULL-SERVICE SHEET METAL SHOP OFFERS CUSTOM METAL FABRICATION FOR ALL ROOFING-RELATED SHEET METAL, INCLUDING GUTTERING, DOWNSPOUTS, ETC. FREE LITERATURE.

Proudly serving the Midwest since 1895



290 HANLEY INDUSTRIAL COURT SAINT LOUIS, MISSOURI 63144 PHONE: (314) 968-4800 FAX: (314) 968-4804





[continued from page 16]

layer as the two metals interact in the presence of rainwater. That means the problem quickly snowballs. For relatively minor damage, however, you may be able to repair the roof. Larger problems may require at least partial replacement.

To repair small damaged areas, remove paint with a chemical stripper, scrape away any excess tar and wash with mineral spirits or gasoline. Then scour the rust and patina away with steel wool.

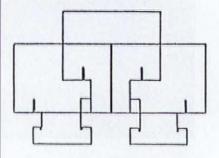
To refasten seams, or to patch a break, use solder that's half tin and half lead after applying rosin flux. Do not use asphalt compounds; their acidity can cause corrosion. Paint with a linseed-oil iron-oxide primer, and finish coat to match the roof.

Interlocking Shingles

We will be replacing our roof soon, and I'd like to use a material like that on the house shown in an old OHJ. I'm assuming it's a composition roofing, but I have never seen anything quite like it. What is it? And where can I find it today?

— Laura Ardis Sulphur Springs, Tex.

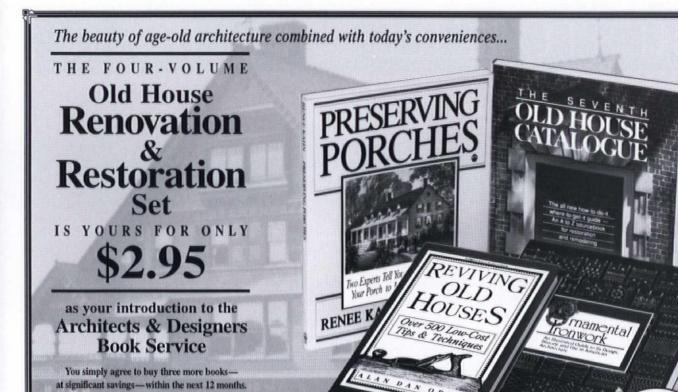
THESE INTERLOCKING ASPHALT SHINgles became popular in the 1920s ABOVE: Clearly not original to a Victorian house, the interesting pattern is created by the T-shape of the shingles. BELOW: The slots of one course ride on the ears of the course above, creating a wind-resistant roof.



and 1930s. The woven pattern is created by their interlocking design. Sold for their increased wind resistance, they are T-shaped with ears to lock the shingle to the course below. You can buy various interlocking shingles today, but they are a premium-priced product.

Here are some manufacturers. Contact them for distributors near you. CertainTeed Corp., P.O. Box 860, Dept. OHJ, Valley Forge, PA 19482, (610) 341-7000; Georgia-Pacific, P.O. Box 1763, Dept. OHJ, Norcross, GA 30091, (800) 284-5347; IKO, 120 Hay Road, Dept. OHJ, Wilmington, DE 19809, (800) 323-7171; Owens-Corning Fiberglas World Headquarters, Document Center - 3, Dept. OHJ, P.O. Box 10014, Toledo, OH 43682, (800) 766-3464.

Phone: 408-246-1962



This indispensable four-volume set will put at your fingertips:

- Creative strategies, innovative approaches, and proven techniques for both aesthetic and structural concerns
- Hundreds of case studies, examples, photographs, floor plans, and checklists
- Extensive listings of available suppliers, organizations, foundations, publications, and references

### The Seventh Old House Catalogue

Compiled by Lawrence Grow

The latest edition of this famous A-to-Z sourcebook now has over 2,500 listings for structural elements, architectural adornments, hardware, lighting, floor and wall coverings, and much more. Complete with 700 photos and illustrations and an index of suppliers' addresses and phone numbers. *Hardcover.* Publisher's Price; \$29.95

### **Reviving Old Houses:**

Over 500 Low-Cost Tips and Techniques

by Alan Dan Orme

Here are hundreds of time- and money-saving tips on how to install period items as you restore old homes. With dozens of how-to illustrations, quick-glance checklists, and guidelines of restoration standards, you'll learn all about restoring exterior masonry, rejuvenating old doors and porches, refinishing wood floors, and more!

Softcover. Publisher's Price: \$16.95

### **Preserving Porches:**

Two Experts Tell You How to Restore Your Porch to Its Original Beauty

by Renee Kahn and Ellen Meagher

Discover how to make any porch structurally sound, while preserving the original design. Included are complete step-by-step instructions for everything from simple repairs to total overhauls, plus listings of suppliers and specialty stores. Over 160 photographs and drawings and a full glossary complement the text.

Softcover. Publisher's Price: \$18.95

**NEWBRIDGE** 

Ornamental Ironwork: An Illustrated Guide to Its Design, History, and Use in American Architecture by Susan and Michael Southworth

Learn styles of ironwork, how to repair and maintain iron fences, balconies and grilles, where to find organizations, museums, and publications related to ironwork, and the best mail-order sources for supplies. Includes a guide to notable regional examples of historic ironwork, plus over 200 photographs and illustrations.

Value!

Softcover. Publisher's Price: \$26.95

The ARCHITECTS & DESIGNERS BOOK SERVICE will keep you on top of all the latest issues and trends in architecture. Our exciting selection of books covers residential and contract design, historic preservation, landscape architecture, graphic techniques, and interior design. All books are available to you at significant savings, with prices starting as low as \$14.95.

### MEMBERSHIP BENEFITS

In addition to getting the Renovation and Restoration Set for only \$2.95 when you join, you keep saving substantially with discounts of up to 50% off the publishers' prices on books you choose to purchase. • Also, you will immediately become eligible to participate in our Bonus Book Plan. • Moreover, our books are always identical to the publishers' editions. You'll never receive an "economy edition" with inferior paper and bindings from us. • At 3-4 week intervals (16 times per year), you will receive the Architects & Designers Book Service News, describing the coming Main Selection and Alternate Selections, together with a dated reply card. • In addition, up to four times a year, you may receive offers of Special Selections which will be made available to a group of select members. • If you want the Main Selection, do nothing, and it will be sent to you automatically. • If you prefer another selection, or no book at all, simply indicate your choice on the card and return it by the date specified. • You will have at least 10 days to decide. If, because of late mail delivery of the News, you should receive a book you do not want, we guarantee return postage.

©Newbridge Communications, Inc., a K-III Education Co.

If reply card is missing, please write to Architects & Designers Book Service, Dept. 8-EF4 (00175), 3000 Cindel Drive, Delran, NJ 08370-0001, for membership information and an application. Old House Journal 9/95

## RESTORER'S NOTEBOOK

### HONEY OF A TOOL

 $B^{\,\scriptscriptstyle ext{EEKEEPERS}\,\scriptscriptstyle ext{USE A HIVE TOOL TO}}_{\,\scriptscriptstyle ext{remove sections of honeycomb.}}$ The tool is thin and flat, with a bent end - sort of a cross between a prybar and a putty knife. The flat end tapers to a sharp edge that's great for getting under moulding without damaging the woodwork, and the bent end is shaped for effective prying in limited spaces. You can find the tool at local beekeeping supply stores, or order it from Dadant & Sons, P.O. Box 178, Dept. OHJ, Durham, CA 95938; (916) 893-0921.

-BILL HOUGHTON Sebastopol, 83 Calif.

The hive tool is good for more than just beekeeping. It works like a small, sharp prybar on wood mouldings and windows.

### WALLBOARD SKATE

 ${f I}$  CART 4' x 8' SHEETS OF PLYWOOD and wallboard on a roller skate. I altered the old gear (not an "inline" skate, but an old one with four metal wheels) by cutting Vshaped notches in the front and back and bolting a heavy-duty 90 degree metal flange to them. Now I simply rest a sheet in the holder and wheel it across the floor.

> - JOEY BURKE Washington, D.C.

### **PULLING LINOLEUM**

T ERE'S YET ANOTHER LINOLEUM H stripping method that I found easy and relatively clean. In addition to linoleum, I had carpet padding and asphalt tile to contend with. I bought an 8" cube of dry ice and had it cut in two. Then I laid

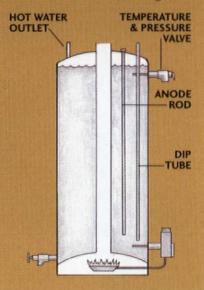
### MORE WATER HEATER MAINTENANCE

N EASY WAY TO PROLONG THE life of a water heater is to replace the anode rod. This length of metal (usually magnesium) is meant to react with minerals in the water, sacrificing itself to protect the rest of the tank. When the rod is spent, the minerals will corrode the tank itself. The anode should be checked at least every five years (twice as often if you've got a water softener). If the anode is corroded, split, or pitted, replace it. Try contacting the water heater manufacturer: many

The anode rod screws into the tank from the top. The replacement should run its full depth so it will protect the whole tank.

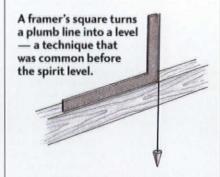
plumbing supply stores do not carry compatible new parts.

> - SAM WEINSTOCK Chicago, Ill.



the two pieces on the floor. After about a minute, I hopscotched one piece over the other and went to work on the area frozen brittle by the ice. Everything popped up and shattered like glass when I pryed at it with a putty knife. All that was left were a few shreds of tar paper.

> - DANA C. JENNINGS Upton, Wyo.



### **OLD-FASHIONED LEVEL**

F YOU'RE STRANDED WITHOUT I your spirit level, you can determine level using this old technique. (I read about it in an old woodworking book.) Simply hang a plumb line and hold one leg of a framer's square against the line. The other leg will be level.

> - I. BURNESS Little Rock, Ark.

### SHIM DISPENSER

 ${
m I}$  USED AN ENTIRE BUNDLE OF SHIMS to tighten up the underside of my creaky Queen Anne floor. So, I made a shim dispenser. I poured glue into a glass jar and placed my wedges in it, thin end in down. When I needed a shim, I simply pulled one out - using another shim to spread the glue around a little — and put it in place.

- JENNIFER CAUFIELD San Antonio, Tex.

Share your solutions! We'll pay \$25 for hints or shortcuts that might help other old-house owners. Send them to: Notebook Editor, Old-House Journal, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930.

As Seen Recently On

### THIS OLD HOUSE

### ANTIQUE LUMBER AND ARCHITECTURAL CENTER

**North Fields Restorations** 

P.O. Box 575, Hampton Falls Phone/Fax 603-926-5383 **New Hampshire 03844** 

Full Mill Facilities with 20 Inch Planers

Custom Sawing On Site

Deliveries Nationwide and Overseas

Builders - Furniture Makers Designers - Architects





NTOUE LUMBER











Flooring • Decking • Beams • Siding • Granite • Brick • Doors • Mantels • Paneling Wainscoting • Beaded Sheating • Feather Edge • Cupboards • Fencing • Flat Stones Granite Posts • Barn Frames • Houses • Outbuildings • Subflooring Tubs • Sinks • Hardware • Nails • Windows • Glass

### ONE-STOP SHOPPING • DELIVERY ARRANGED

WANTED: Houses, Barns, Material We Buy Salvage Rights • Fully Insured







the old "tin" roof

# Ageless charm... traditional beauty

service measured in generations

The old "tin" roof—it's really Terne—has been giving service that's measured in generations rather than in years since it was brought to this country by early settlers. Today, architects, builders and home owners are using Terne not only for new homes but to reroof older homes. Terne will give your home a traditional look that's never out of style ... an ageless and simplistic charm and a promise of many years of service.

We will be happy to send you additional information.

### it's really Terne...

The old "tin roof" is not tin, it's really Terne metal. Terne is a steel sheet, hot-dip coated with a terne alloy. This alloy gives the metal its long life characteristics. It must be painted immediately after installation according to Follansbee's specifications with TerneCote, available in 11 attractive colors.

Call us toll-free 1-800-624-6906

# FOLLANSBEE STEEL • FOLLANSBEE, WV 26037

# Wood Restoration System







sanded, nailed, stained or painted



10" rotted bottoms of these load-bearing columns



were completely sawed off and replaced with.



WoodEpox, which outperforms and outlasts wood

### The New Standards To Restore & Replace Wood

Specified by the U.S. Government, national restoration centers, museums, architects, contractors and other professionals, Abatron's restoration materials handle virtually any wood repair problem. Results are cuaranteed by years of incredible performance and our service.

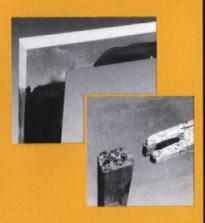
### LiquidWood®

Deep penetrating wood consolidant. High-strength and strong adhesion, clear, transparent, low viscosity. Regenerates and waterproofs wood by hardening after penetrating. Can be brushed or poured on. Ideal for rotted windowsills and frames, columns, doors, furniture, sculptures structural and decorative components of any size in/outdoors.



### WoodEpox®

The most versatile, STRUCTURAL & decorative wood substitute & no-shrink adhesive putty used in any thickness to replace, repair, extend or fill wood and other materials in structures, frames, furniture, boats, components, sculptures, in/outdoors. Can be sawed, nailed, planed, stained, painted. Often stronger than the original, unaffected by water, weather and termites. A NEW STANDARD IN WOOD RESTORATION.









Abatron's Wood Restoration Kit contains LiquidWood A (resin) and B (hardener), WoodEpox A and B, and Abosolv solvent. Available in 5 pint, 5 quart, and 5 gallon sizes.





1-800-445-1754 414-653-2000 FAX 414-653-2019







ABATRON, INC.

5501 95th Ave., Dept. OH, Kenosha, WI 53144 USA

Since 1959, manufacturers of: Structural adhesives and sealants Protective and waterproof coatings — Seamless floors — Grouts for pitted and spalled surfaces Terrazzo systems — Expansion joints — Anchoring grouts for posts, precasts and structures Underwater patching compounds – Resins for fiberglas and composites
Caulks – Crack injection resins

### Frank Furness, Victorian Pioneer

BY JAMES C. MASSEY

ARING, OUTRAGEOUS, EVEN WILD - ADjectives not ordinarily applied to a Victorian architect — describe Philadelphia native Frank Furness. But then Furness was no ordinary Victorian architect. In the 1870s, he developed a uniquely personal architectural style that elicited gasps of horror and disbelief from public and press alike. Even in this century (before Victorian styles returned to fashionable acceptance), many regarded his work as the ugliest from an "Age of Ugliness."

Fortunately, Furness's place in history is secure. Today he is admired for the power and strength of his expressive designs and hailed as one of the most inventive architects of his period. He was certainly among the most influential. When Furness began his architectural career in 1850, Philadelphia was a staid and sober Quaker city, comfortable in its old traditions. Half a century later, he left a metropolis on the forefront of architectural excellence. Whether the critics liked it or not, Furness's work was popular with the emerging business and railroad elite, who wanted energetic, avant-garde architecture to provide a public identity for their growing enterprises, as well as striking new houses to testify to their personal wealth and importance.

### A Talented Trailblazer

BORN IN 1839, FURNESS STARTED DESIGNING BUILDINGS at the age of 20 as an apprentice in Richard Morris Hunt's new atelier. Hunt was the first American graduate of the French École des Beaux Arts. His studio was established to train other American architects in the methods of the École.

The Civil War interrupted Furness's work in the Hunt atelier. Now just 22, Furness received a commission in Rush's Lancers, the Sixth Pennsylvania Cavalry so-named because its members actually carried lances (hopefully only for ceremonial purposes). After a dashing career and promotion to the rank of captain, Furness won the Congressional Medal of Honor for exceptional valor under enemy fire in Virginia.

After the war, Furness returned to Hunt's office for a few years before establishing his own firm with John Fraser and George Hewitt. When Hunt died, Furness paid homage to his early employer:

"He stood in the relation of father to me and all that came of my professional life, and I do not think I shall ever take a pencil in my hand without thinking of him in some way." Not content to copy the mode of the École, Furness looked to his own creative genius. He quickly

established an individualistic architectural style, richly ornamented with patterns abstracted from nature. Later, Furness's influence was clear in the Art Nouveaustyle decoration of skyscraper pioneer Louis Sullivan, who had apprenticed at Furness's office.

Furness's reputation was firmly established in 1872 when he won a competition for the design of the new Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts. The handsomely restored Academy still stands and is, to use a period term, "muscular" in its bold design. It features a cornucopia of Furness trademarks: an arch supported in its center, overscaled features, ornament derived from nature, polychroming,

Frank Furness, son of a Unitarian minister and brother of a Shakespearean scholar, trained as an architect in Richard Morris Hunt's atelier.

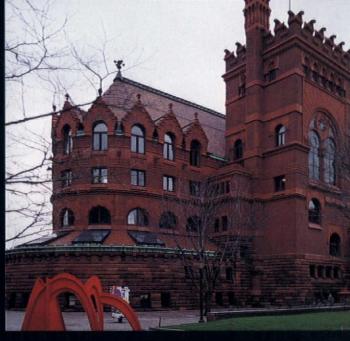
and the extensive use of colored tiles. The main interior walls are covered with a stylized flowerand-butterfly pattern. Furness's sketchbooks show natural features being translated into abstract design in a manner remi-

niscent of Christopher Dresser, a 19th-century English designer.

#### Rustic Rooms & Novel Homes

TO HIS CONTEMPORARIES, FURNESS CUT THE IMAGE of a tough and confident self-made man — more than a bit eccentric. A noted sportsman, he let loose his penchant for hunting by designing a bizarre "camp room" addition to his Philadelphia town house. It was a sort





CLOCKWISE FROM UPPER RIGHT: The rounded first-floor end of the University of Pennsylvania's Library (now the Graduate School of Fine Arts) is a distinctive counterpoint to the fortress-like tower. A sculpted terra-cotta lily is an ornamental accent on the façade of a Rittenhouse Square town house. The exaggerated arches, contrasting materials, and dramatic angled entrance of the 1876 Centennial National Bank are typical Furness embellishments. Complex dormers and noteworthy porch details are the highlights of the 1879 Hare House. The picturesque Rhawn House is an outstanding example of Furness's suburban architecture.









of western hunting shack brimming with trophies and rustic furniture. His manner was also brusque and unconventional. Louis Sullivan recalled Furness in his memoir Autobiography of an Idea:

> "He affected the English in fashion. He wore loud plaids, and a scowl, and from his face depended fan-like a marvelous red beard, beautiful in tone, with each separate hair delicately crinkled from beginning to end. Moreover, his face was snarled and homely as an English bulldog."

Furness was a bit much for old Philadelphia, but he got along well with bankers and railroad executives. representatives of that booming and self-confident

capitalistic age. Naturally, the houses designed for such men were tamer than the ones intended as business showcases, but Furness's originality shone through. (Many houses — several score, in fact - were deFurness was noted for featuring stylized floral ornament on his buildings, such as this arch on the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts.

signed by his partners as well, particularly Allan Evans.) Furness's town houses of the 1870s and 1880s were mostly constructed around fashionable Rittenhouse Square in Philadelphia. Generally, they were built of brick and were highly ornamented with complex wall and roof shapes. Perhaps the best survivor is the 1875 Hockley House, featuring a splendid recessed corner entrance porch replete with a superb, second-floor rectangular window. The interiors of some town houses are extraordinary, even for that highly decorated age. The rooms are totally designed — walls, ceilings, fixtures, and furniture all from the master's hand.

> Furness also built houses in the suburbs, mostly on the prestigious Main Line of [continued on page 28]



CENTER: Furness received over a hundred commissions to design railroad stations. His first stations were small depots for the Reading Company, many of which still stand on the lines out of Philadelphia. RIGHT: The Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts, Furness's masterpiece, was the first to show his bold personal style. At the time, the polychromed façade was called "Venetian Gothic."







Architectural design and handcrafted cabinetry for period homes.
Portfolio available for \$10.00.

One Front Street Bath, Maine 04530 207-443-2131



Designers & Cabinetmakers

# Make Tough, Flexible Molds in 1 Easy Application MasterMold 12-3



- · Brush on, build-up
- Reproduces exquisite details
- Ideal for vertical and overhead surfaces
- Conquers severe undercuts
- Use again and again
- Safe

Replicate capitals, moldings, finials, ceiling medallions, cabriole legs, ceramics, carvings, statues . . .



ABATRON, INC.

800-445-1754

5501 95th Ave., Dept. OH, Kenosha, WI 53144 USA 414/653-2000 Fax: 414/653-2019





[continued from page 26] the Pennsylvania Railroad and in other railroad suburbs. These houses were larger and bulkier, with complex roofs, simpler ornament and less of it. Projecting hooded dormers and multiple

porch columns were other common Furness flourishes on these suburban houses — usually frame or stone rather than brick.



Frank Furness was a whiz at caricatures of friends and family. As his self-portrait depicts, the drawings were none too flattering.

Furness worked mostly in Philadelphia; his buildings are rare farther north than New York and New Jersey or farther south than Washington, D.C. Perhaps the most famous example is the Physick House in Cape May, New Jersey, now a museum. Furness designed several houses in Cape May and spent his summers on the Jersey shore, sketching local plants and scenery in quick, concise strokes that were later translated into stone and terra-cotta.

As Furness aged, his growing firm gathered larger and more important commissions, but showed less of his creative presence. In his later years, in fact, he was remembered more as a Civil War hero than as a pioneering architect. However, Furness's younger partners, including George Howe, who later gained architectural fame, carried the firm and its tradition of excellence well past his death in 1912.

# CONCRETE RESTORATION **SYSTEM**

Our easy-to-use products save your time, your money . . . your concrete

- PERMANENT
- STRUCTURAL
- CHEMICAL RESISTANT



**ABOCRETE** bonds broken sections, rebuilds missing parts, repairs deteriorated surfaces.

### Restores:

Floors • Driveways Steps • Columns • Walls Patios • Decks • Garages Post anchors • Pools Sculptures • Sidewalks Docks • Warehouses





**ABOWELD** bonds, patches and reshapes stairs and vertical surfaces. Will not slump.



ABOCOAT coats, protects, beautifies.



ABATRON, INC. DICAME VIST MOSIGICARD

Since 1959

5501 95th Ave., Dept. OH, Kenosha, WI 53144 USA











For more details call: 800/445-1754 414/653-2000 Fax: 414/653-2019

# Identifying

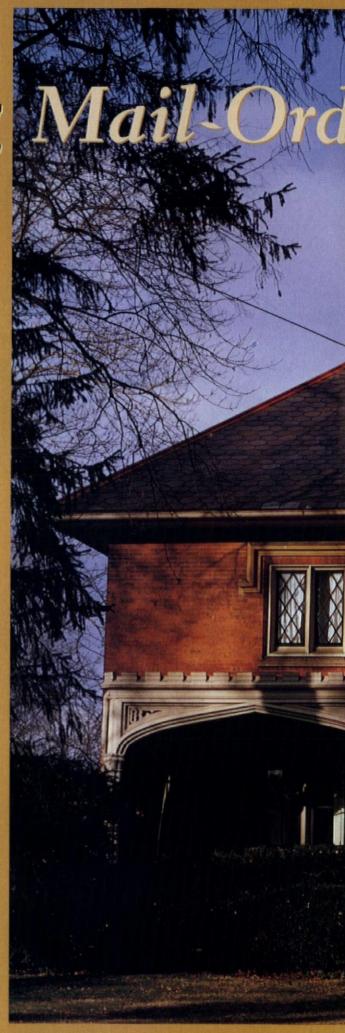
whether your house was built from mail-or-der blueprints or from materials (and plans) ordered by mail is more than just an interesting challenge. From the standpoint



of design and material quality, such catalog houses are in a class by themselves. — In the 1840s, when entire plans for houses (not just details) became com-

mon, and continuing until World War II, published house designs were usually prepared by experienced architects. For their time, these dwell-

ABOVE: Downing illustrated his 1842 pattern book, Cottage Residences, with charming scenes of Gothic Revival dwellings. RIGHT: When constructing the Upham-Wright house in Newark, Ohio, local builders copied the elevation and floor plan of "Design II" in Downing's book.







ABOVE: The house styles in pattern books were more current and fashionable than what was locally available. This Second Empire house is a duplicate of the example in Bicknell's Village Builder. BELOW: The plan for this Italianate-style house first appeared in E.C. Hussey's 1875 Home Building.



ings were more high style or up-to-date than a local builder's creation. The floor plans of these professionally designed houses were also better thought out, often containing special labor-saving features. The practice of purchasing precut materials for houses became common in the early 20th century. The products were usually of the highest quality, so mail-order houses often were the most well-constructed dwellings in a neighborhood.

Four major categories of catalog and mail-order houses were available between the 1840s and the 1940s; each type is illustrated by constructed examples.

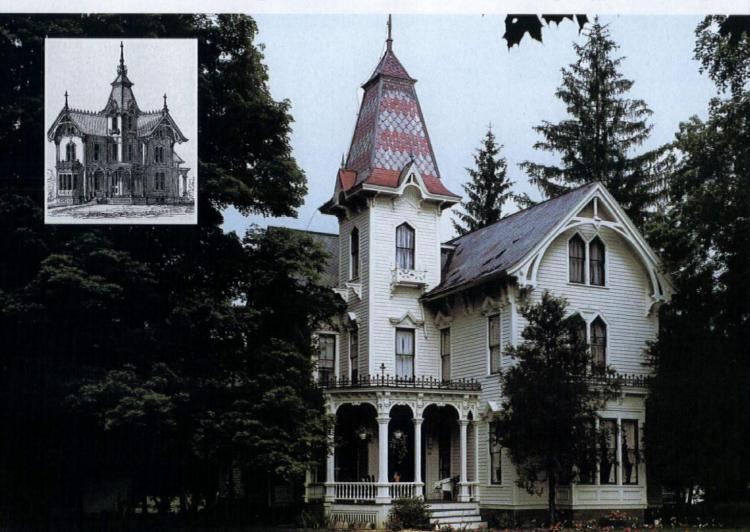
PATTERN BOOK DESIGNS COPIED BY LO-CAL BUILDERS: Model plans and elevations for use by local builders go as far back as the books by Sebastiano Serlio, a 16th-century

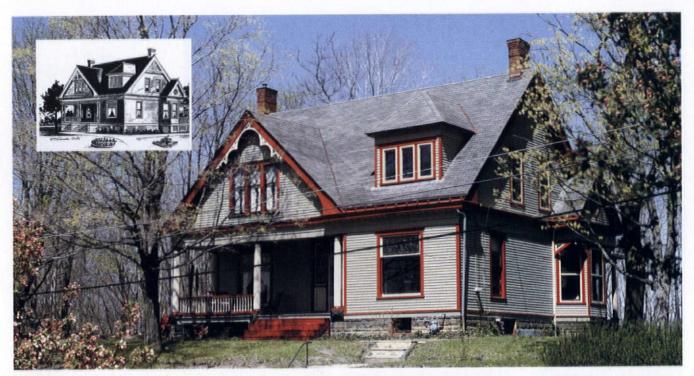
Italian architect. In America, their heyday begins with Andrew Jackson Downing. His Cottage Residences (1842) and The Architecture of Country Houses (1850) provided appealing perspective views, floor plans, and occasionally, details for local emulation; it was not uncommon to find builders making copies or variations of these designs. Other



Published in 1887, Palliser's New Cottage Homes shows house elevations and details for architectural elements.

popular books included Calvert Vaux's Villas and Cottages (1857) and E. C. Hussey's





Home Building (1875). Even when the models were enlarged or improved, the pattern book design is usually readily traceable.

PATTERN BOOKS WITH MAIL-ORDER PLANS: The first pattern book "for the convenience of such as may wish to build after any of the designs in this work" that offered "lithographed working drawings and printed specifications" was probably Village and Farm Cottages (1856) by architects Henry W. Cleaveland, William Backus, and Samuel D. Backus. Naturally, since scaled working drawings were in elevation view, constructing the buildings was made more accurate. Soon supplying mail-order plans became quite common. Other architects and designers began publishing pattern books, including Palliser, Palliser & Company (1887), George F. Barber (from 1891), and William Radford (1898 onward). Firms, such as the Home Builders Catalog Company and the Standard Homes Company, were active in the 1920s and 1930s.

HOUSE DESIGNS BUILT WITH CATA-LOG-BOUGHT MATERIALS (NOT PRECUT): Some companies, noted later for precut houses, first offered materials "enough to build the dwelling" from the sill plate up, not cut or fitted. The advantage, of course, was that the owner received the correct amount of materials in one order. A local carpenter would cut the lumber according to the accompanying plans. Two companies selling houses this way were the Chicago House Wrecking Company (1909), and Sears, Roebuck and Company (1912 and 1915 catalogs).

MATERIALS: First made popular by Aladdin Company in 1906-7, this method was soon picked up by other firms, notably Sears, as well as Bennett Homes and Sterling Homes. The materials received by the owner were precut and systematically labeled, simplifying the assembly process. In recent years, these "package" dwellings have become well known.

### Uncovering the Clues

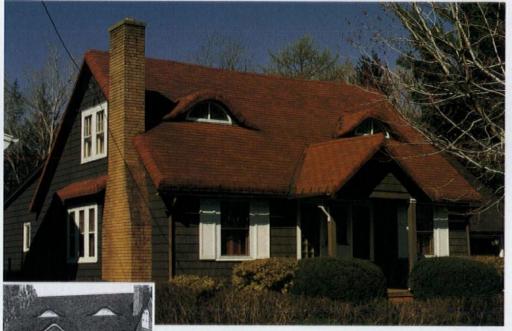
HOW CAN YOU KNOW IF A HOUSE IS A PATtern book or mail-order dwelling? There are several ways to find out.



At the turn of the century, the Radford Company sold house plans with scaled drawings and elevation views. "Design 86" from a 1904 edition of Radford Ideal Homes was built in Sharpesville, Pennsylvania.

Homeowners and builders often altered house plans to suit their tastes and needs. Here, a porch was added to "Design 500" from the 1903 Radford American Homes.





TOP: Except for the addition of shutters, this Fredonia, New York, home has changed little since its construction in 1930. INSET: By the early 20th century, the turreted Victorian plans were replaced by house designs in simple styles, such as the English Revival cottage from the Home Builders Catalog. RIGHT: As this Sears catalog boasts, the "Honor Bilt" system evenly spaced roof rafters and wall studs, making mail-order houses extremely sturdy.

RESOURCES

The Preservation Press **National Trust for Historic** Preservation 1785 Massachusetts Ave., NW Washington, DC 20036 (202) 673-4058 Publishes Houses by Mail, by Katherine Cole Stevenson and H. Ward Jandl.

Dover Publications, Inc. 31 East 2nd St. Mineola, NY 11501 (516) 295-7000 Offers reprints of plan books in their Antiques and Collectibles catalog.

stamped consistently on joists, rafters, or other members in cellars or attics. Two methods for labeling the materials were used.

Aladdin marked its lumber with dimensions. For instance, when the plan called for a 2x8 that was 12'6" long, lumber in that size was simply selected from the pile of 2x8s. In a 1920 Aladdin house that I surveved, the first-floor joists were marked "11-10" on the side near the end — naturally, all joists were interchangeable. An illustration from a 1952 Aladdin catalog shows this system still in use.

very easy. If the lumber is only marked on the end (as shown First, check for numbers written or in a 1929 Sears catalog), you might have a

whole house of marked lumber and never know it - short of dissecting a wall! Most precut houses had coded marking of one sort or another.

The house's hardware can be an important clue. Sears and other companies offered lighting fixtures, complete kitchens and bathrooms, and plumbing and heating. From the catalog, the owners picked the styles they liked in the quality they could afford. By locating trade names and comparing them to the ones in the period catalogs, it

> is possible to zero-in on the house's origin. (Of course, anyone could purchase sinks or furnaces from Sears, but mail-order houses often had everything from one source.)

Other companies, particularly Sears, used an alternate system by labeling the lumber with a code number, not a length. An illustration from a 1918 Sears catalog shows the labeling method clearly; a 1929 construction diagram depicts this approach as well—a letter and a number for each type of unit (all identically numbered pieces being the same). When laid out at the building site with the lumber arranged in organized piles, finding the pieces was

Therefore, if you have a "Hercules" hot-air furnace made by the American Heating Company of

Chicago, it was a brand offered in Sears's catalogs from 1915 through 1929; their 1910 hardware catalog lists it as well. If your 1920s plasterboard is stamped "Goodwall" sheet plaster, it was sold by Sears. Even window hardware is sometimes marked by a brand name or a patent date. Lucky sleuths can turn up unexpected clues. In one Ohio house I studied, the owners produced an old ring of keys to all doors and cabinets that



bore an Aladdin Company fob - complete with serial number!

Another way to determine a mail-order or pattern book house is to check the blueprints, if they can be found. All precut houses had a full set of blueprints as a key

to assembling the lumber; mail-order blueprints were also quite complete. These plans are sometimes still in the house. Carefully search the attic, built-in cabinets. and the cellar. Contact former owners because, for sentimental reasons, they often take the plans. Blueprints usually specify the

company's name, the model number, and sometimes the draftsman's or architect's name or initials, but not always. One set of blueprints I uncovered left off any mention of the company or model name.

Good-luck piece: This Aladdin

ber of a mail-order house.

key ring revealed the serial num-

Do research in local newspapers during the year of the house's construction. In the early 20th century, houses are often mentioned under "Building News" and in special building or home-improvement sections. Some citations are quite specific: a newspaper item for Nov. 1, 1916, stated that "Ray Gibbs is putting up an Aladdin House on what was part of the Paschke farm, West Main Street." Exact locations are determined from real estate maps, cross-referenced

with directories.

Finding a nearby Sears house can even be helpful. A builder would often erect a row of precut houses "on speculation," knowing that the Sears or Aladdin reputation, the quality materials, and the up-to-date design would be selling points.

A related method is to search for "local tradition." Long-time residents of a neighborhood might recall that the material for your house was "all brought on a big truck" or "sent one day from the railroad station." Discovering this information is not always easy, however. The simplest way is to write a letter or place an ad with a photo of the house in the local paper asking for information. If you are doing restoration work,

**BOTTOM: Popular house** plans were often published in new editions of the pattern books, so check copies 10 years before and after the date of your house's construction. Built in 1910, the Henry J. Green house in New York was matched with "Design No. 134" from the 1913 Chicago House Wrecking Co.'s catalog.







All of the lumber for "The Detroit" from the Aladdin Company was shipped precut and labeled for easy assembly at the site.

and after" articles. Either way, someone may recognize your house and give you a

gold mine of information.

Studying your house's construction is another way to determine if it is precut. The companies carefully pointed out that their houses were sturdy and well designed. As Aladdin observed in 1918, "if you attempt to tear apart . . . an Aladdin house, the most expert contractor could not tell it from any other first class frame dwelling because

"We will furnish all the material to build this eight-room house, consisting of lumber, . . hardware and painting material," says a 1918 Sears catalog about the "Arlington." However, the lumber for this Westfield, New York, house was not precut.

there is no difference." Sears was proud to point out that its "Honor Bilt" system was in all ways sturdier and more weather-tight than standard built houses. In fact, most precut houses, such as Aladdin and Bennett, were constructed in a thorough manner with the best lumber.

Spacing of roof rafters, floor joists, and even wall studs can be examined in your attic or cellar. Of course, just because your home is soundly built does not mean it is precut. Many first-class frame houses were constructed in the same way. Except for summer cottage models, lightly built houses were usually not offered by the precut home companies - though Sears did include a few inexpensive dwellings of "Special Built"construction with rafters widely spaced.

Unless you're lucky enough to find blueprints, the clues may only reveal that the house is precut and possibly the company that designed it. To definitively find out the company, the model name or number, and a date means embarking on the last step.







The mail-order house companies offered choices for building materials. In this case, the Sears plan was shown with clapboard siding but was actually built with brick.

Make a careful search of the illustrations in any pattern book or catalog you can lay your hands on. (Choose editions from the time of your house's construction.)

Fortunately, a fair number of popular plan books have been reprinted (see Resources on page 34).

As you study the catalog plates, keep two photographs of your house (front views of the left and the right sides) handy. Select catalogs 10 or 15 years before and after the date

of your house. Occasionally, people waited many years before building.

Match your house to a design with great care. Published designs were often altered in execution. Even precut houses were changed during construction by modifying a number of elements, such as the size or placement of windows, the type of exterior wall cladding, the form of a dormer, and the addition or removal of the chimney. Some companies, like Bennett Homes, customized their package plans.

Compare floor plans, too. Popular designs were often pirated by rival firms. To avoid copyright infringement, minor changes in size and exterior detailing were made. Occasionally, entirely different floor plans were used.

Of course, there was nothing to pre-

vent a local carpenter from building a version of a Sears or Aladdin house based on illustrations or duplicating (with "improvements") a catalog house. These

copies confirm the stylistic authority and popularity of the mail-order house — reminding us of its enduring appeal then and today.

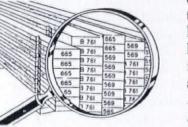
Dr. Reiff teaches art and architectural history at the State University of New York, College at Fredonia. He recently

completed a book-length study on pattern book and catalog houses in America.

The sound construction and affordability of mail-order houses made them a favorite for starter homes, particularly compact designs like Sears' 1928 "Crescent."







One of the two labeling systems used to sort the lumber for mailorder houses.

# AWARD-WINNING

### Steps for Making Decorated Ceiling Ornaments

BY DAVID FLAHARTY

N THE DAYS OF HIGH CEILINGS, FANCY cornices, and hanging chandeliers, an elaborate center medallion was the finishing touch to any ceiling. Most high-style homes - especially row houses — built between the early 18th century and the Great Depression had these plaster ornaments. Their design

> schemes followed the house's overall styling, perhaps Greek Revival, Second Empire, Italianate, or Colonial Revival.

> Few have survived intact. If the medallion is not repairable, you can create a new one that matches representative elements of an original or the overall detailing of the house — say, lines from the cornice and job for a skilled plasterer, it base and then adding cast enrichments. Here's how I produce plaster medallions.



**Getting Started** 

IF YOU'VE GOT A LARGE MEDALLION, CHANCES are you've also got a high ceiling. Plastering 11' up, 14' up, or more, is not step-ladder work; you need solid footing and a good deal of workspace. I recommend 8' x 8' staging. Attach flood lights so you can see and a mortarboard to hold ornaments

Before getting started with the plaster, run rough electrical service to the center of the room. Install a 4" junction box there, mounted flush with the ceiling. Snap a chalk line from the center of a chimney breast or main wall and through the middle of the electrical box. This line will serve as a reference point for the segmented enrichments. Also mark the locations of joists and other good nailers for fastening the surround. Make sure the ceiling is sound. If not, repair or replace damaged lath and plaster, or install drywall. If you open up the ceiling for electrical work or repairs, take the opportunity to add additional blocking for anchoring screws.

### Making a Mold

THERE ARE TWO PARTS TO MOST MEDALLIONS: a run surround and cast enrichments. We'll get to turning a run surround, but first, you'll need to make a casting mold. Prepare a model (a piece from an original medallion or new sculpture in clay or wood), then glue it to a flat marble surface and fence it with wood or sheet metal. Seal around the fence with clay or plaster to prevent leakage.

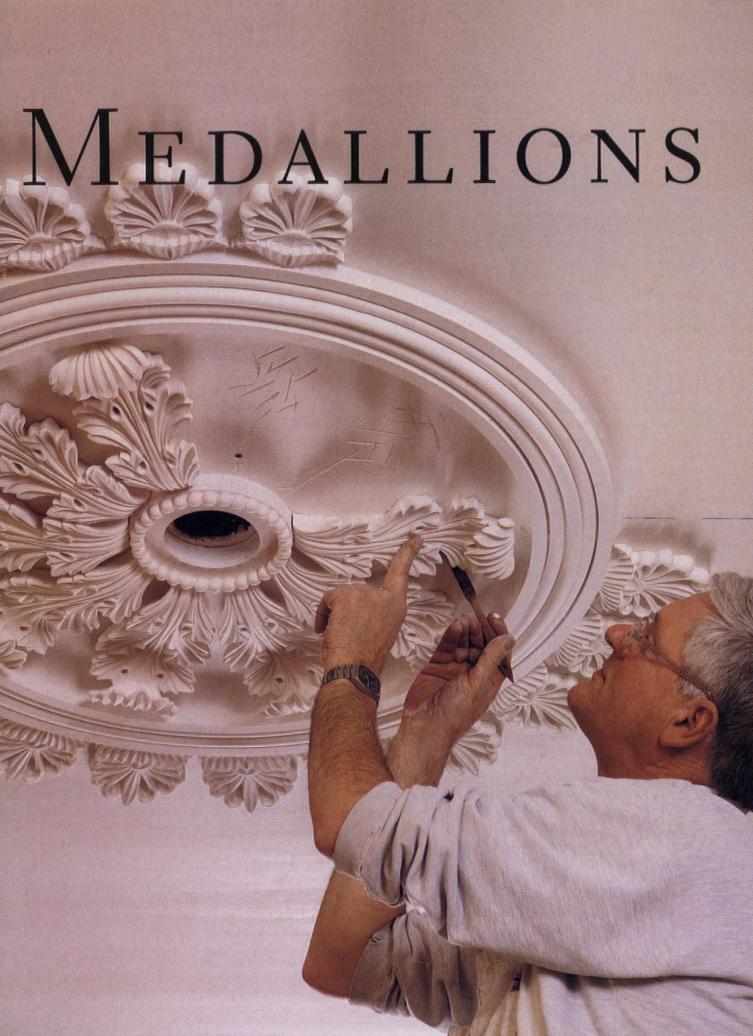
Lather the model with an alcoholfree neutral liquid soap; the soap film acts as a separator so that the rubber molding compound does not stick to the prototype. Allow the soap to dry and then burnish it (wipe away any soap powder) with a dry brush.

Originally, medallions were cast in melted hide-glue molds, but now there are many modern mold-making rubbers available. Silicone is good, but it's needlessly ex-

For this project, a Greek Revival town house in Philadelphia, I turned a run surround and then applied cast enrichments.



For final finish, specify a three-coat application of oil-based paint, beginning with an alkali-resistant, lowpigment primer, or use a latex emulsion system with an acrylic plaster primer plus two finish coats.



# Casting Enrichments

Specify casting plaster for the ornaments. It contains starch, which creates a hard. damage-resistant surface. Moisten the urethane mold with water from a plant sprayer before pouring in the plaster. No separator is required. Pour the plaster into the mold slowly and evenly. To ensure that it settles into the nooks and crannies, push it in place with a brush (fig. 1) and gently jiggle and slap the mold.

Just before the plaster sets, scratch the back surface to make a better bond between ornament, adhesive, and the ceiling. I key the casts with a notched trowel, but any tool that creates grooves for the adhesive to grab will work (fig. 2).

Plaster sets in about 15 minutes, but follow the manufacturer's directions. Carefully peel the mold away and set the enrichment aside (fig. 3). You can repeat this process for as many pieces as you need. You might even cast a couple extra, just in case. Also, cull any defective pieces.

pensive. Polysulfides are OK, but they have no memory (they loose their shape unless you keep a plaster cast in them at all times). Latex rubber is good because it resists tearing, but it must be painted on in as many as 20 coats and it shrinks when it hardens. That can mean your enrichments don't line up well. The best option is a two-part mixture of liquid urethane rubber in 30-durometer







hardness. It is inexpensive, has a long life, and holds its form.

For standard ornaments, cover the entire model with rubber by 1/8" to 1/4". More than that, and the mold will be stiff and it will be hard to demold the plaster pieces later. How-

ever, for large enrichments, or those with very deep relief, extra rubber may be needed so it will keep its shape.

### Building a Base

YOU'LL HAVE TO determine whether the medallion will have a run surround moulding (a turned plaster base). Many medallions have one of these, with cast enrichments applied to it. However, after 1850, especially in the South, medallions might not have had a run surround.



Pour the rubber in a small, steady stream so it flows smoothly over the model without trapping air in the crevices.

Traditionally, run surround mouldings were turned directly on the ceilings. However, for medallions that are less than 36" in diameter, I recommend running them on a bench and then applying them to the ceiling. The process is essentially the same; it's just harder overhead and upsidedown. For benchwork, use a mortarboard that has a plastic laminate top. It's non-ab-

### DESIGN DETAILS

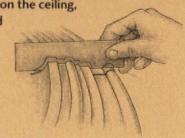
If possible, use the house's existing medallion, or representative remnants, as a model. If not, try examples in neighboring houses. Also, ornamental plastering shops have large collections of medallion parts taken from other old houses. Pick and choose the surround profile and enrichments so they match the overall patterns of the house's cornices, mantels, and mouldings. To reproduce ornament that's only documented in pictures or just a memory, you can sculpt the elements in clay. Refer to stylebooks and trade catalogs of the house's period for more clues.

To record the profile of a surround moulding, you can

scribe it, use a profile gauge, or, best, make a cross section. To do this, cut a thin saw kerf through the moulding. Then slip a piece of 22-gauge galvanized metal into the kerf and trace the moulding. Now you have a perfect replica of the design. To copy existing cast pieces, use the objects themselves as models for the molds. If they are part of an existing medallion that's on the ceiling,

use a paste rubber and mold them in place.

To copy an existing run surround, slide a piece of sheet metal into a thin crosscut kerf.



sorbent, making removal and cleanup easier. Mark the circumference of the medallion by placing a pencil against the arm and spinning it.

Whether turning in place or on the bench, you'll need to build a jig consisting of a template and a spindle to turn it. To create the template, transfer the surround profile to 22-gauge galvanized sheet metal stock and cut it to rough shape with tin snips. Then carefully file it to the exact profile. I use half-round, rat-tail, and flat files, as well as a carbide rotary file chucked into a drill press. For benchwork, the template should be designed so the base has a 4" diameter circle in the middle - this is where the electrical box will go.

The blade will ride on a wood arm (or stock). Anchor the arm to a nail in the tabletop, or to a screw turned in a wood block that's force-fit in the ceiling's elec-



When ready, mix up plain gypsum plaster (plaster of paris) and apply it onto the board in a ring the size of the medallion.



Attach the pivoting arm and spin it through the plaster. Where needed, feed additional plaster ahead of the revolving blade.

trical box. Set up the arm with a hole for the spindle. I use a shop-made sheet metal bracket with a notch cut in it. Attach a slipper (an additional wood member that forms the top of a T). A brace (a wide plank or plywood support that lays over the T to prevent flexing or vibrating of the arm as it spins) is especially recommended for running the disk on the ceiling because it catches excess plaster. Nibs (protective sheet metal strips) will keep the edge of the slipper from wearing down too quickly.

For bench turning, apply a separator (a barrier to adhesion) to the work surface. Petroleum ielly, electricians' lubricants, soap, and oil will work, but if the



To strengthen the disk, add sheet fiberglass or erosion control burlap cut to shape, and then pour on more plaster.



It will take 20 to 30 passes to create a sharp form. After every few passes, remove the template and clean hardening plaster from it.

# Makeup

Ceiling medallions look complicated, but on closer inspection, you'll notice that they are actually many small, repeating designs. From the center outward, medallions typically consist of a canopy (not shown above) made of metal or cast gypsum, a ring of small leaves, a center cluster of ornaments, a plain-run or enriched surround (either round or elliptical), and a perimeter enrichment of leaves or anthemia (not shown).



PLAIN-RUN SURROUND

SURROUND ENRICHMENT

PLAIN-RUN

SURROUND

RING OF LEAVES

CENTER

CLUSTER





### ELECTRIC SPECS

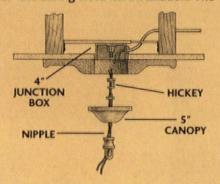
Before about 1820, light fixtures were simply hung from hooks attached to ceiling joists. You'll need to specify some sort of anchoring framework in the ceiling. Originally, plaster would be shaped around the hook - most typically, plaster balls resembling seeds ringed it. With the advent of gaslight and then electric light, medallions were designed for the service feed.

Today, electrical codes require that the junction box be accessible, so specify a removable canopy. This can be cast plaster or a metal piece that comes with the light fixture.

The standard canopy is 5" in diameter with a 1" shouldered hole for power lines to the chandelier. If you go with a cast plaster canopy, make an extra because these are prone to falls during electrical installation. The

medallion's center hole must be slightly more than 4" to cover the box; if it comes out too small, it can be opened with a rasp.

> The hickey attaches the nipple, which supports the canopy and the chandelier, to the electrical box.





This medallion has 16 enrichments, so my shopmade protractor has 16 lines.

surface is too slippery, the plaster may move. And if that happens, you'll have to scrap the run moulding and start over. I use a separator that I make myself. It's a combination of kerosene and stearene (available from hobby shops that sell candle-making supplies). Boil the kerosene in a double boiler and melt the granulated stearene into it. Let it cool, and paint it on the worktable. (See "Gelatine Molds for Plaster Casting," Jan./Feb. 1995 OHJ for more about making separators.)

If you're spinning a surround in place, first scarify (scratch) the ceiling so it'll have a mechanical bond. Then paint it with polyvinyl acetate (a bonding agent sold under various names, such as Plasterweld). It blocks moisture absorption and improves adhesion. For added security, drive galvanized bugle-head screws into the ceiling and leave the heads exposed where the plaster will go. Trowel equal parts lime putty and plaster and add a powdered retarder to slow the setting process. This produces thick enough plaster to stay put, while allowing you time to work before it sets. (Wear rubber gloves when working with lime.)

### Gluing Up Medallions

THE CEILING WILL DETERMINE WHAT KIND of adhesive to use. If it's lath and plaster, a simple gypsum plaster is the best glue. (Make sure three-coat plaster is strong and lath is firm or the added weight of a medallion could be disastrous.) In the case of drywall ceilings, the paper surface inhibits plaster adhesion. So use white glue mixed with just enough plaster to thicken it so it fills voids. The mixture should be the consistency of sour cream; I have never measured, but it's probably 10 to 20 percent plaster, the rest glue.



Make sure to get a good, thick coat of adhesive on the back of the run surround.



Ideally, screws should be located where enrichments will be applied to cover them.



Apply plaster to seams with a paint brush as you might caulk around wood mouldings.

Construction adhesive is another good option for drywall ceilings, but it takes longer to set. It therefore requires fastening the medallion with screws - not a bad precaution with any adhesive, especially on drywall ceilings.

Predrill holes in the disk and countersink them to receive galvanized, buglehead deck screws. Unlike predrilling for screws in wood members, these holes should be sized larger than the screw shanks so the threads will pass without grabbing. Otherwise, the screw may crack the plaster. Drill pilot holes at slight angles (say, 5 to 10 degrees) so the mold will not loosen if the

screw releases slightly. Where there is no solid nailing behind the drywall, toggle bolts are an option.

For an existing ceiling, remove paint so that plaster meets plaster or clean drywall. Scarify plaster ceilings. Paint adhesive on the back of the disk, and press the

ornament in place, aligning it with the chalk marks and over the electrical box. Then remove it. Inspect the adhesive for complete coverage and let it set briefly so the piece sticks quickly when reapplied. Finally, put the medallion in place and drive screws into the predrilled locations. A variable speed drill is a necessity. Fill uncovered screw heads with a thinned plaster mix before finishing.

### Fastening Enrichments

HISTORICALLY, ENRICHMENTS WERE SOAKED in water before mounting to prevent the plaster from drawing the water out of the adhesive. However, modern bonding agents block moisture migration so the enrichments need not be saturated. Paint polyvinyl acetate on and allow to dry. It strengthens the bond, decreases the weight of the enrichment by one-third, and allows the painter to begin work sooner.

The trick to installing enrichments is placing them correctly. To ensure that they are spaced equally around the 360-degree surround, I make a protractor from a piece of Masonite or cardboard. Cut a circle of the needed size and paint it white. Place a hole in the exact center and, using plane geometry, draw radiating lines for the center of each enrichment. When it's time to apply the enrichments, transfer the marks to the surround. Make sure the first line rides the chalk line from the chimney breast or wall. To space enrichments equally from the midpoint, cut another layout disk (this one must be an accurate circle) to the radius the enrichments are to be distanced from the midpoint. Either trace it or fasten it temporarily and place the enrichments against it.

Plaster is the best glue for attaching enrichments to the run surround. For enrichments outside the perimeter, use whatever is appropriate for the ceiling surface. Score both the ornament and the surface

> location. I slather a piece, stick it up and remove it and set it aside. Then I move to the next piece, and so on.

### Suppliers

STANLEY TOOLS/ GOLDBLATT 600 Myrtle St. Dept. OHJ New Britain, CT 06053 (203) 225-5111 Plasterer's tools.

UNITED STATES GYPSUM P.O. Box 6721 Dept. OHJ Chicago, IL 60680 (312) 606-4000 Plaster, bonding agents, molding supplies.

SMOOTH-ON INC. 1000 Valley Road Dept. OHJ Gillette, NJ 07933 (908) 647-5800 Rubber molding supplies.



Once four or five pieces are glued and have thickened slightly, I return and attach them in order.

The medallion can be polychromed, gilded, or painted. With a reproduction medallion in place, your parlor, dining room, or living room will once again have its original glory.

David Flaharty is a sculptor and ornamental plasterer based near Philadelphia. His credits include the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the U.S. State Department, and the White House. He can be reached at 1064 Magazine Road, Green Lane, PA 18054; (215) 234-8242.

**ABOVE: The last enrichments** I apply are the leaves which ring the canopy. INSET: Push the plaster-andglue adhesive into the scarified enrichment.



ADDING A STRUCTURAL SKELETON TO AN ARTS & CRAFTS LANDMARK

# CRAFTSMAN OF STEEL by Nancy Strathearn

Of the 200 house plans published in *The Craftsman*, the 1911 log cabin at Craftsman Farms was Gustav Stickley's pet project and ultimately his home. for Craftsman Farms were not overly complicated. Phase One called for reconditioning the terra-cotta "shingle" roof, which was leaking badly, and structural repair of the sagging kitchen roof. Yet anyone who has worked on old houses knows no project is as simple as it appears. Gustav Stickley's ultimate log cabin and former home soon pre-

sented its own version of the "mushroom factor." As the architectural firm Holt Morgan Russell investigated the building for a set of drawings, they discovered a major structural problem.

The roofs of the two shed dormers on the main building were supported in a precarious way. Instead of resting on loadbearing walls, their weight bore on the log beams carrying the second floor, and at



nearly the midpoints of the 13' span over the porch and dining room (see drawing below). Moreover, many of these joists had been mortised out by the electrician who installed the original ceiling fixtures — right at the log bottoms where the greatest stresses occur. After 80 years of shouldering a very heavy tile roof and many winters of snow, one log beam had developed a dangerous stress fracture. The fear was that the remaining logs would soon follow suit.

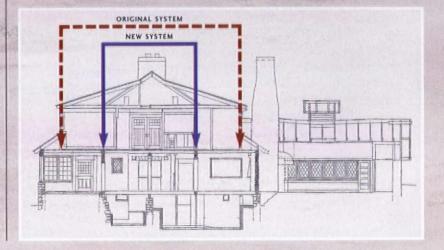
Faced with this new information, the roof restoration project soon grew in scope to correct the two structural problems — the sagging kitchen roof and the ill-supported dormers. The Township trustees of Craftsman Farms considered temporary supports, new visible columns in the wonderfully open downstairs rooms, and several structural materials. After debating the merits of each with state officials, the trustees elected a solution that was complicated to construct and time-consuming to execute, but would be a hidden and permanent solution.

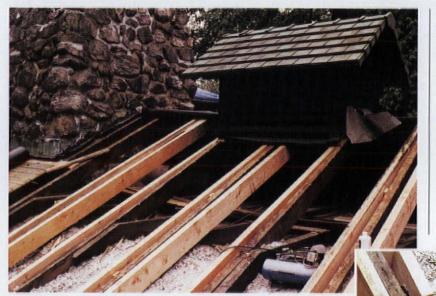
Here's how we added a steel skeleton in the concealed parts of the building.

### I. In the Kitchen

to blame for the deep bellies in each side of the kitchen roof. Over the years they had inserted junction boxes at numerous spots, weakening the rafters so they sank uniformly

A survey showed the dormers suspended by log beams (red); new steel placed the load over existing walls (blue).





ABOVE: The kitchen rafters had spread worst at the middle of the roof - so much so that they affected how the roof tiles drained. Sistering with 3 x 8 lumber reinforced each rafter with identical material, but was not intended to correct the sag. INSET: The sisters stopped short of the original rafter tails, which were restored with epoxy fillers.

in two large depressions. The failing rafters only exacerbated the sagging roof ridge. Here the cross ties had been placed too high in the 1911 construction (to provide for a lovely lofty ceiling in the large kitchen, perhaps), and they could not stop the rafters from spreading at the eaves.

To stabilize the depressions, the contractors chose to sister each of the damaged rafters with two new 3x8s. In sistering, identical members are attached to either side of

a weak rafter or floor joist to increase its strength. Since the original shingle tiles had been carefully removed as part of the reroofing, it was easy and logical to take up the decking in order to get at the rafters. (This also preserved the ceiling finish in the kitchen). Fitting the sisters was simple too because the original rafters did not extend beyond the wall plate, due to the exposed Arts & Craftsstyle eaves. The sisters were nailed to the rafters in a staggered pattern using 6" spikes.

The ridge sag, however, required shifting to another material. By cutting a 4' square opening in the wood-frame gable

> end of the kitchen, the contractors gained access to the small "attic" crawlspace above the ceiling. Attaching a chain hoist to the ridge beam, they were able to lift the custom-made. steel beam off a truck and into the gable opening. Though this single piece of steel weighed in at about 1,100 lbs. for the 30' span, materials such as glue-laminated beams and engi-

neered lumber would have been too massive to work with.

The beam had to support not only the roof ridge, but its own weight, so solid an-

### The Craftsman Saga

USTAV STICKLEY IS BEST KNOWN AS A MANUFACTURER of plain, durable furniture that is often called "mission style" today. Yet, he was also a prominent and vocal proponent of the Arts & Crafts movement at the beginning of this century. Through his magazine, The Craftsman, Stickley reached homeowners across the continent, spreading the ideas of leading reformers and philosophers of the day - not to mention

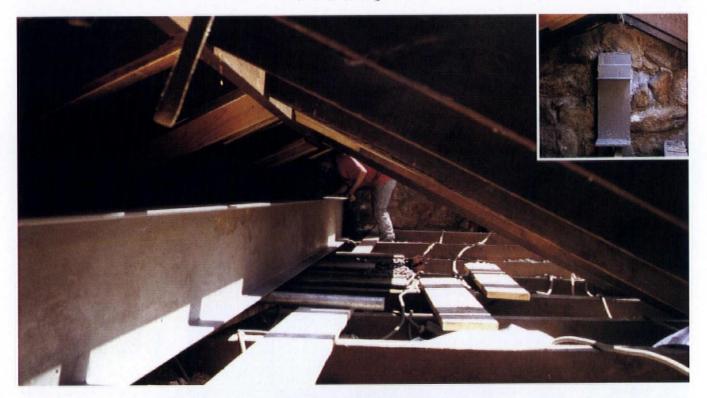
his own beliefs and the appeal of his furniture. In 1908, Stickley first wrote about his vision to create a farm school for boys who would raise the food they ate and sell the fruits of their labors. By 1910, he had acquired nearly 650 acres in Morris Plains, New Jersey (now the suburb of Parsippany) for his school. The focal point of the farm was to be a log-and-frame build-

ing, described in The Craftsman as a clubhouse and communal meal hall. However, by 1911, the cabin's floor plan had been altered to become Stickley's family home.

The plans for the school were never realized. Changing tastes and extended business ventures overtook Stickley; he declared bankruptcy in 1915. Two years later he

> lost Craftsman Farms as well. After a bankruptcy sale, the property remained in the same family for 70 years until the Township of Parsippany-Troy Hills purchased what remained of the farm — a 26-acre parcel including seven buildings and the main house — to stop a planned development. Shortly

thereafter, Craftsman Farms was designated a National Historic Landmark. Today the Craftsman Farms Foundation manages the main house as a museum and oversees its restoration. Stickley left Craftsman Farms after a too-brief tenure, but visitors still feel his hand in its creation.



chors were critical. On gable side, the kitchen ended in a stone wall - a substantial and welcome point on which to pour a two-foot-high concrete footing. Opposite this, the kitchen met the main building in a rubble-stone chimney. "Normally you can't bear on a chimney," notes architect Robert Russell, "but at 6' by 10' this was no ordinary chimney." The contractors cut a Tshaped slot in the masonry to receive a hanging plate. The plate was bedded to

On top of the beam, braces at each rafter provide support up to the old ridge. Structural metal connectors below the beam attach to the collar ties and add more support by "hanging" the rafters.

TOP PHOTO: Pipes made quick work of rolling the 30' steel beam into the kitchen attic. A wood beam would have been impractical in this confined space. INSET: Behind the custom-fabricated plate is a horizontal shelf cut and grouted into the massive chimney so that it can support the steel.

the irregular surface with high-strength, non-shrink grout, so that it bore fully on the enormous chimney. After hoisting and bolting the steel into place, a small cripple stud wall between the top of the steel and the bottom of the existing ridge board accommodated the sag.

Once installed, the new steel beam effectively took over support of the roof and relieved the sagging ridge of its weight. When the deck was closed up and the roof retiled, the sag had not disappeared, but it was only an eccentricity - not an ongoing problem. This portion of the job took five steel men and about a day of work just an opening act for what was to come.

### II. The Unmoored Dormers

CORRECTING THE DORMER PROBLEM ON the main house was a lot more complex. The challenge was to transfer their support to some load-bearing portion of the first floor. The log walls on either side of the living room were perfect candidates since

### Why Steel?

Structural steel is the material of choice for spanning large areas. The metal alone is roughly 15 times stronger than wood and 20 times more resistant to deflection (bending). A steel beam is also a more efficient shape than a wood beam. In a steel



STEEL

I-beam, H-beam, or wideflange beam, it's the top and bottom flanges that are put in tension and compression when under load: the center web merely holds them together. In a wood beam, the top and bottom surfaces work the same as flanges, but nearly 50% of material does nothing except add weight and volume.



ABOVE: An attic vent window (above worker in photo) provides a way into the main building for the dormer steel. INSET: More pipes position the steel once inside. BELOW: Now in place, one two-piece dormer beam is connected to the the existing framing by cripples and fasteners.

both rested on stone walls in the basement.

The contractors started in the second floor of the main building. On the west side, they broke through two different frame walls, carefully removing and saving each layer of historic finish for reinstallation. This doesn't sound like a big deal until you grasp the turn-of-the-century products Stickley chose for his home. The walls were 1x6 tongue-and-groove planks laid di-

agonally on both sides of the studding. Over these were 34" x 44" blocks of cardboardlike material — possibly Upson Board. The final covering was grass cloth in some bedrooms, canvas cloth in others, and ceramic tiles in one of the bathrooms.

The carpenters opened these walls to create chases, voids no wider than the 14" between studs and long enough to receive three 3" x 3" steel tube columns designed to carry the load down to the first floor. However, when the same procedure was tried on the east side of the house, the configuration of the walls got in the way. Instead, it took two two-piece columns, bolted together to make the full 9' height. Each column fit into a steel cup at its bottom, which in turn was bolted to the top of the first-floor log walls. At the tops of the columns, more cups were welded to plates that came flush with the attic floor.

The day the beams arrived, the pieces of the puzzle came together quickly. Using a small vent window as access through the stone gable wall, the contractors slid four sections of steel beam into the attic, rolling them into position over the column tops at either side of the space. When the sections



were bolted together, they formed two 35' beams that ran the length of the attic.

The idea, of course, was to shift the weight of the dormer roofs onto the steel beams. The beams, in turn, were bolted to the steel tube columns, which stood on top of log walls, which rested on thick stone foundation walls. Cantilever loads were a welcome by-product of the column locations. Since the beams are supported a couple of feet in from each end, the "outboard" loads offset some of the "inboard" loads, and help keep the beam sizes at a minimum.

### III. Portals of Problems

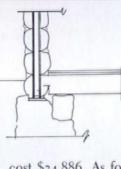
ONE HITCH REMAINED. THE EAST LOG WALL between the porch and the living room is punctured by two large doorways - as luck

would have it, directly beneath the new tube columns. Since these openings left only two "header" logs to support the columns, rather than the complete wall of 17 logs, the support system had to be further engineered around the doorways. The solution turned out to be more tube columns.

After removing the doorway frames and casings, the contractors proceeded to dig out chases in the log butts on both sides of each opening and the header logs above. As frightening to see as it sounds, they worked deftly with chain saws and circular saws to groove the logs, finishing up with chisels. When

vertical tubes on either side were bolted to flanged lintel plates inserted in the headers, they formed steel portals set inside the logs. After the door frames were set back in the openings, none of the reinforcement could be seen.

The last structural step took place back in the attic. After the steel was in place, the carpenters installed blocking and cripple studs between the top of the steel and the dormer rafters, thereby relieving much of the load from the porch and dining room log joists. The second-floor walls were closed up using the original materials, so that it is almost impossible to detect where the chases are. The final numbers on this work are hard to separate from the other phases of the restoration, but the total steel project was estimated to



cost \$34,886. As for manpower, there were five steel men who installed the beams; two carpen-

ters connected the steel to the roof and worked on the chases.

So, using steel reinforcement that can't be seen, we have practically eliminated the chances for structural failure in a house with "honest" but shortsighted construction. The new roof wasn't put to much of a test during this past mild winter, but we feel more secure now that rain won't bring leaks, and we can allow normal visitor traffic again.

Knowing that Stickley designed this house at Craftsman Farms, architect Phil Holt remarks, "As an architect, Stickley was a fine furniture maker." The house is remarkable nonetheless, and restoration of the aesthetic finishes and mechanical systems lays ahead. With some trepidation, we wait to see what new problems will come to light at that time.

"Secret steel" preserved the historic appearance of the living spaces. Careful channeling of the solid log doorways hid the steel lintels (left) and columns (below right). Tube columns (below left), 3" square and assembled from two pieces, fit within the second-floor stud walls.

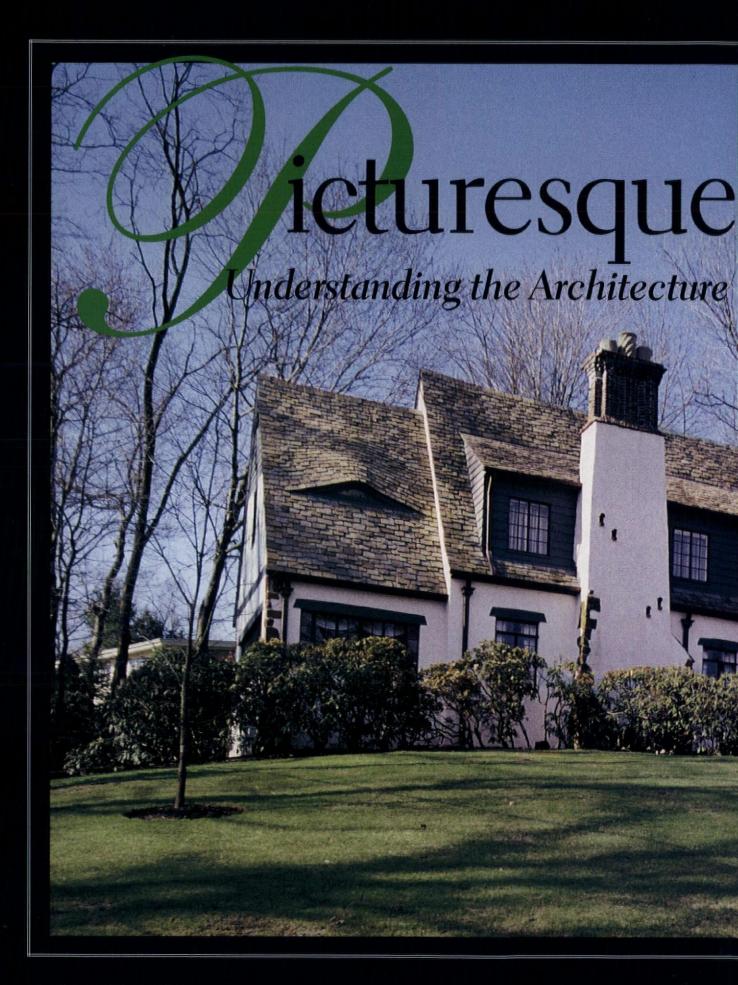
### **Adding Steel** to Wood

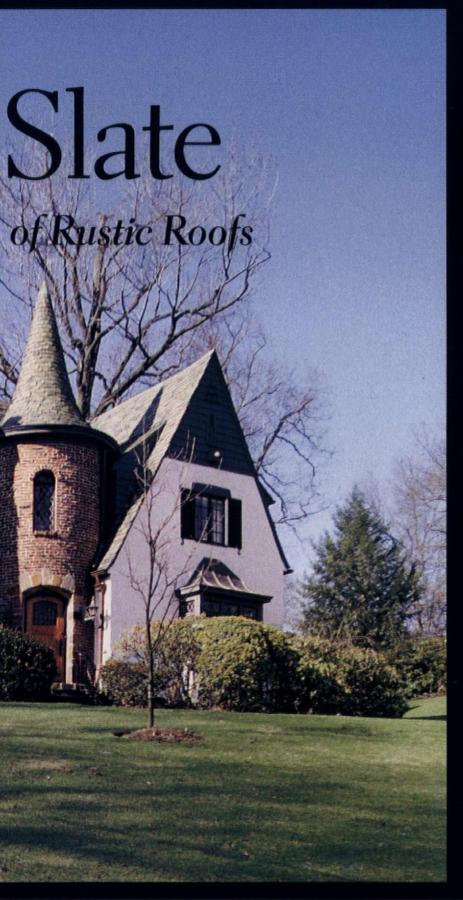
Steel may be strong, but it is not a structural panacea for older wood buildings. Issues such as these must be weighed before reinforcing with steel:

ACTION OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS - Steel and wood respond differently to changes in temperature, moisture, and load. For example, wood bends more than steel, so under changing loads the materials may pull apart where they are joined.

CONDENSATION - Indoor climate conditions can cause moisture to condense on steel, especially where there are HVAC systems. Collecting water may damage wood, often at fasteners.

LOSS OF EVIDENCE -Particularly in historically significant houses, wood structural systems are examples of early building engineering. Swapping original beams and supports for modern materials can obliterate this record. "Try to use steel as a redundant system rather than as a replacement system," suggests Thomas Visser of the University of Vermont Historic Preservation Program.

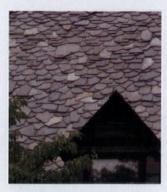




our any early-20th-century neighborhood and you'll soon notice that Tudoresque, French Revival, and so-called cottage-style homes are quick to feign an antique, timeworn appearance. Battered walls, sagging ridge lines, pseudo half-timbering, and quaint masonry are only a few of the architects' devices employed for the feel of instant age. You're also bound to note some rugged-looking slate roofs — random colors, thicknesses. and sizes, all in an awkward mix. Were these rustic roofs the work of amateur slaters? No indeed, quite the opposite. A Contrary to what meets the eye, architectural slate roofs, as the industry calls them, were carefully planned by architects, slate companies, and skilled roofers to create a surface that was anything but uniform. Though architectural roofs are still produced by traditional roofers and slate companies today,

### BY J. RANDALL COTTON

Inspired by Normandy farmhouses, English Cotswold cottages, and perhaps the Hansel & Gretel fairy tale, romantic revival houses of the 1920s and 1930s are skillful combinations of medievalesque features — chief among them deliberately haphazard slate roofs.



Specifying staggered butts, staggered exposure, and clipped corners can take the textural roof to an extreme level, producing a crazy guilt of slates.

Textural roofs scramble slate thicknesses, lengths, widths, and colors in combinations that can be specified for any one of many rustic looks. The effect is most often seen on average slopes; steep roofs and towers tend to look "cut up."

many homeowners and craftspeople are unaware of the inventive and cunning specifications that underlie them. If your old house is topped by a rustic slate roof, chances are it's original and in service close to 70 years. For its best upkeep and restoration, here's what you'll need to know about how these deceptively primitive, but delightfully eccentric roofs, were put together.

### The Styles of Slate

THE ARCHITECTURAL SLATE OF THE EARLY-20th century represented quite a shift in effect from roofing in the preceding Victorian era. Not that the Victorians didn't turn their flat, smooth, regular, and neatly trimmed slate to decorative uses. In fact, the golden age of the polychrome, patterned slate roof blossomed in the latter half of the 10th century. Combining contrasting colors with a variety of neat, overlapping, fancy-cut butts created striking geometric roof patterns. These diamond, hexagonal, wavy, fish-scale, or staggered designs - called imbrication - were favorites on Gothic Revival, Italianate, and Oueen Anne houses.

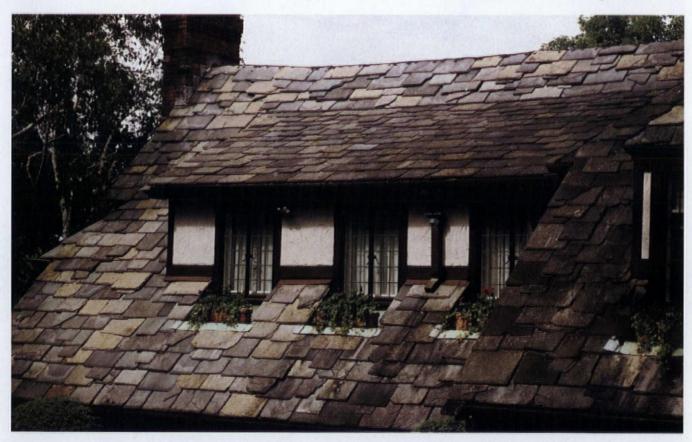
Architectural slate, on the other hand, based its look on being random-width and heavily textured. One quarry promised slates "so intermingled and weathered that a newly laid roof has all the aged appearance that is characteristic of the roofs on the ancient castles and homes in England." Another described architectural slates as having "random lengths and widths, and promiscuous thicknesses." Evocative trade names such as Old English Cleft, Thatchslate, Olde Stonesfield, Rough Cleft, Tudor Stone, Antique, and Rustic Mohawk hammered home the intent for a buying public.

If a Victorian-era patterned slate roof can be compared to the complex and crisp delineation of a computer-generated drawing, then the architectural slate roofs of post-Victorian homes resemble a freehand sketch: rough at the edges, coarse, and seemingly unrefined, but also enchanting

and romantic.

### Textural Slate Roofs

ESSENTIAL TO THE LOOK OF ANY SLATE ROOF is the material itself. Standard slates are uniform in size, color, and thickness (commonly 3/6"); they also have a smooth surface. Architectural slates vary in some or all of these characteristics within a single roof. For re-





**LEFT: Graduated roofs** reduce the slate thickness as the courses approach the ridge. BELOW: Slates over 1" at the butt often begin the graduated roof.

vival-style roofs there are two types: textural slate and graduated slate.

According to Slate Roofs, the 1926 publication still considered the slater's "bible." textural slates are "usually of rougher texture than the Standard, with uneven tails or butts and with variations of thickness or size." Textural slates were - and still are quarried in thicknesses from 3/6" to 3/8", and lengths from 12" to 20". Variations in width, length, and thickness dimensions are scattered evenly throughout the roof, from eave to ridge, often matching one of the following schemes:

- Slate length is constant, thickness and width vary
- ▶ Slate thickness is constant, length and exposure vary
- Slate width is constant, length and thickness vary

A textural slate roof will have a range of colors scattered evenly across the surface, although a single color predominates. For example, one common mix is a background blue-black slate, with lesser numbers of greys, black-greys, and occasional purples. Period advertising described the overall effect as "a beautiful tapestry." Mixing in a sampling of buff, bronze, or opal freak slates (see page 55) resulted in a roof resembling "autumn foliage."

Many slate companies offered textural slate in several standard combinations. However, slate could also be ordered by specifying each of the various parameters for a comparatively unique roof. Before you begin to restore or replicate a textural slate roof, carefully study and record its features so the slate supplier can tell if it is one of the stan-

### Stats on Slate

Slate is a metamorphic rock that has been transformed from shale by enormous underground forces of heat and pressure. One of slate's chief characteristics is its ability to split into thin sheets along natural cleft lines. It's durable and resistant to acids as well, so it's the basis for a long tradition as a roofing material. However, slate is also very attractive, with a color range of blacks, dark greys, reds, purples, and greens.

The first slate quarry in North America is thought to have been at Peach Bottom, Pennsylvania, which produced roofing as early as the mid-1700s. The heyday of slate production was from the mid-1800s to the

Victorians coveted slate's capability for crisp patterns and brought it to new prominence.

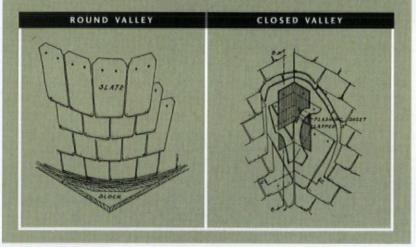
1930s when quarries in Vermont, New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Georgia produced millions of slates for countless roofs.

Slate in the Valley

A valley is the depressed angle formed where two roof slopes meet. Most garden variety slate and shingle roofs are laid with open valleys - that is, the sheet metal flashing is exposed and the shingles or slates lap over on either side. Architectural slate roofs, however, use more picturesque closed or round valleys to enhance their fluid irregularity. In a closed valley, the slate is worked tightly across the angle, interweaving pieces of metal as flashing.

The round valley is perhaps the most appropriate for textural and graduated slate roofs. It creates a pleasing, nearly seamless, curved transition between the two intersecting roof slopes. The drawback to a round valley is its complexity. In order to construct a round valley, the roof has to be framed and decked so that it creates the general dished contour.

One method often used is a series of 3" nailing blocks, cut to fit the valley curvature and spaced 20" to 30" apart. Tapered strips, 1/8" x 3", are then laid lengthwise in the valley and nailed to the blocks - no work for amateur or inexperienced roofers. The slate used in round valleys is tapered at the edges to fit the radius of the valley, and must be 4" longer that the slates used in the corresponding courses on the roof.



#### REFERENCE

Slate Roofs, published in 1926 by the National Slate Association, is still an excellent resource and can be purchased from Vermont Structural Slate Company (see Suppliers, page 55).

dards (photos always help). Specifications will also spell out the following:

THICKNESS — Typically 1/6" to 3/6", but you may also state the percentages of thickness. For example, 10% of 1" thickness, 15% of 34", 20% of ½", and so on.

COLOR - Predominating color, color mixture, permanent or weathering.

**GRADE** — Today slate is graded as S<sub>1</sub> (a serviceable life of 75 to 100 years), S2 (40 to 75 years), or S3 (20 to 40 years).

### **Graduated Slate Roofs**

AS IF A TEXTURAL SLATE ROOF, WITH ALL ITS mixes of thickness, width, length, and color, weren't creative enough, the graduated slate roof adds another twist to the same materials. In these roofs, the longest and thickest slates are placed at the eaves and they "gradually diminish in size and thickness until the ridges are reached," according to Slate Roofs. Graduated roofs emulate medieval European slate roofs, which used slates that were quarried without standardizing size or thickness.

As with textural slate, the slate company would provide graduated slate in the necessary mix of thicknesses, widths, lengths, and colors. Typical thicknesses ranged from a modest ¼" to a beefy 1 ½" - even behemoths 2" were sometimes used. Lengths ran from 12" to 24". Widths and colors were random but, again, a predominant "field" color was usually specified.

The chief characteristic of a graduated roof, however, was the way the slates diminished in size up the roof. Exposure might be 10 1/2" at the eave, and shrink to only 5 ½" at the ridge. Occasional slates of varying thicknesses in the same course added more spice to an already irregular roof. Slate thicknesses might even be graduated side to side. Important specifications for a graduated roof are as follows:

THICKNESS - The variation in inches from eave to ridge has to be set. Typically, thicknesses are also intermingled in the various courses, with the heavier and thicker slates concentrated in the lower courses and the thinner slates at the ridge.

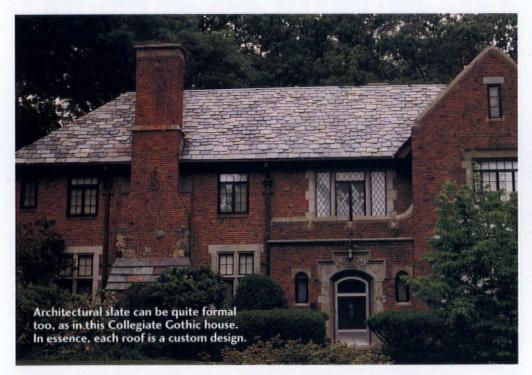
LAYOUT — Traditionally, quarries supplied a detailed roof layout for the job, to be approved by the architect, before the slate order was put together.

LENGTH — The graduation of the exposure from eave to ridge must be determined, including a standard 3" head lap.

### Restoring and Replacing Architectural Slate Roofs

WHEN A TEXTURAL OR GRADUATED ROOF needs to be repaired or replaced, their complexity almost demands the services of an experienced slater, and probably an architect familiar with these roofs. Still, there's a lot educated restorers can do toward maintaining the health of their slate roofs.

WATCH THE SLATE - Although slate is very long-lasting, it will eventually deteriorate. Signs of failing slate are cracks, exfoliation, or scaling along the cleavage planes.



Lightly tap suspect slate with a mallet: if it gives a dull thud, the slate's probably shot. WATCH THE UNDERLAYMENT — It's common to replace roofing felt in slate roof restoration. Felt underlayment not only provides a temporary weather shield before the slate is laid, it cushions the slate

# Slate Colors

Slate is quarried in a range of colors from black to reds and greens. Though slate is naturally grey, the presence of minerals increases the palette - for example, iron oxide for red, or chlorite for green. Two types of slate are available: "unfading," which will remain colorfast, and "weathering," which fades with time. Because it adds to an aged look, weathering slate is common in architectural slate roofs. The basic slate colors are: black; blueblack; dark, light, and silver greys; blue-grey; light and dark purple; mottled purple and green; green and greygreen; red; and variegated purple.

Also available are freaks, which were often interspersed in architectural slate roofs. Freaks, sometimes called rustics, are usually splotched with brown tones, such as buff, bronze, or opal.

and adds protection against driving rain and snow. Use at least 30 lb. asphalt-saturated rag felt for slate up to 1" thick; 50 lb. felt for slate over 1" thick.

WATCH THE FASTENERS — Original iron nails are the Achilles' heels of older slate roofs. When they rust away, slates that are sound in other respects can fall out and start leaks. Nowadays, copper or stainless steel nails are preferred, especially those with ringed shanks that resist pull-out (zinc-coated steel and brass nails are also used). Slate nail length should be two times the thickness of the slate plus one inch.

RECYCLE SLATE — A general rule of thumb says that when 20% of the slates in a roof are failing, it's probably more economical to replace the entire roof. However, bear in mind that many old slates may be salvageable for future use. This is especially true for architectural slate. Their random dimensions and colors make them difficult to duplicate with stock replacements. In any event, document the old roof with photos and a written description to aid slate companies in matching replacement slates.

Like so many early-20th-century roofs, architectural slate is a character-defining feature that is expensive to duplicate today. Understanding how their mock-medieval effects work will keep them on old houses well into the 21st century.

# Suppliers

DURABLE SLATE CO. 1050 N. Fourth St. Dept. OHJ Columbus, OH 43201 (800) 666-7445

EVERGREEN SLATE CO., INC. 68 Potter Ave. P.O. Box 248, Dept. OHI Granville, NY 12832-0248 (518) 642-2530

NEW ENGLAND SLATE CO. **Burr Pond Road** Dept. OHJ Sudbury, VT 05733 (802) 247-8809

NEWFOUNDLAND SLATE, INC. 8800 Sheppard Ave. E Dept. OHJ Scarborough, ON M1B5R4 (416) 281-8181

RISING AND NELSON SLATE CO. Main St. P.O. Box 98, Dept. OHJ West Pawlet, VT 05775 (802) 645-0150

STRUCTURAL SLATE CO. 222 E. Main St. P.O. Box 187, Dept. OHJ Pen Argyl, PA 18072 (215) 863-4141

VERMONT STRUCTURAL SLATE CO., INC. 3 Prospect St. P.O. Box 98, Dept. OHJ Fair Haven, VT 05743 (802) 265-4933



"Old English No. 12," was just one standard slate combination used in the 1920s.

# A creative alternative to the general contractor keeps costs down and lets old-house owners stay more involved in their large construction projects. If disputes arise, though, the homeowner could be stuck with big headaches. By Josh Garskof

**ABOVE: Construction** managers oversee the tradespeople but do not hire them. BELOW: Even for small-scale work, old houses often require multiple specialists.



HEN SUZANNE O'CONNELL AND TOM Christopher decided to remodel the kitchen in their old Connecticut Cape, they hoped to keep their role minimal. They'd find a good general contractor and write the check. But then they started planning counter layouts and cabinet designs and realized they needed to be involved and to make decisions as the work progressed.

Problem was, the contractors who came to see the job wanted to define the scope of the work and set a price up front, leaving less flexibility than the couple envisioned. The one person who was willing to work on their terms is not a contractor. He is a construction manager — a consultant who oversees the job while the homeowners hire the tradespeople themselves.

# **Professional Managers**

CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT HAS BECOME an alternative to general contracting for big old-house projects. It's cheaper and it allows owners to be their own general contractors, while keeping a set of professional eyes on the job. But the arrangement also has potential pitfalls that can get homeowners in over their heads.

Traditionally, when old-house owners need professional help, they hire a general contractor for a total package price. The general contractor pays a crew of carpenters and laborers, hires independent subcontractors for specialized work (such as mechanical services), and buys materials.

Construction managers, however, do not hire subcontractors or buy materials. They are consultants to the homeowners who become the general contractor, signing prime contracts with each company that works on the job. The construction manager typically analyzes cost, recommends tradespeople, schedules the workflow, and oversees the project. Some managers also perform general carpentry; others specialize in

#### "Construction management is like ordering a la carte. You pick your entrée, side dishes, appetizer, and dessert. General contracting is like ordering the special." - MARK BRADY, MIDDLETOWN, CONN.

searching out restoration materials or researching old houses. (Sometimes, as we'll discuss later, homeowners hire both a construction manager and a general contractor.)

"Construction management is like ordering a la carte," says Mark Brady, the Middletown, Connecticut, construction manager Tom and Suzanne hired. "You pick your entrée, side dishes, appetizer, and dessert. General contracting is like ordering the special."

The system began in the late 1970s in the commercial construction sector, according to Jerry Householder, Chairman of the Department of Construction Management (the business of contracting) at Louisiana State University in Baton Rouge. Construction management peaked with the soaring interest rates of the early 1980s. Project owners wanted fast-track construction. The model allowed enough flexibility so work could begin before all the blueprints were finished, Householder says.

While the construction management boom has leveled off in the commercial sector, it appears to be growing in residential restoration and remodeling.

# Finances and Flexibility

SMALL RESTORATION AND REMODELING COMpanies see real economic benefits to construction management. As general contractors, they must shuffle resources to pay subcontractors and their own crews before they bill for the work. It may not be until the final payments on a job that the general contractor earns any money. If the deal comes unglued, these checks may never come.

"Little contractors are not banks," says Brady. "So why should they be in the business of extending credit?"

As construction managers, they don't have to finance materials or subcontractors' expenses. The homeowner pays each company directly, so the most the manager can lose is payment for their own time. Plus, if the homeowner reneges on payments for a tradesperson's work, the short-changed party will sue the homeowner, not the construction manager. If, however, subcontractors don't get paid, they sue the general contractors, who may be liable even when the owner fails to pay them.

Why would a homeowner agree to the construction management framework? First and foremost. you can expect to pay less for the project with a construction manager than with a general contractor. The company is not marking up subcontractors' work or

materials. Because it is not taking on the risk of prepaying for, or guaranteeing, others' work, it typically does not require a large sum up front. The manager simply gets paid for the management service — an hourly rate, a flat fee, or a percentage of the project cost.

"Construction management is a particularly good model for restoration work," says Householder. "In an old house we don't know what we're going to run into until we open up the walls. The model is flexible enough to handle the unforeseen."

Beyond that, construction management sets the stage for more control and involvement by homeowners. They may handle portions of the work themselves — most



New construction on old houses requires many trades and someone to orchestrate the job.

#### GLOSSARY J O B

- ► BASIC SERVICES: The five standard elements of an architect's contract: schematic design, design development, construction documents, bidding or negotiation, and contract administration.
- CALL BACKS: A tradesperson's return visits to a job after completion to fix failing work or materials.
- CHANGE ORDERS: Amendments to a contract for a change in the work.
- CONSTRUCTION MANAGER (CM): A consultant who assists the homeowner with issues that may include cost analysis, scheduling, contract negotiations, purchasing of materials, and overall project coordination.
- GENERAL CONTRACTOR (GC): A company responsible for carrying out the

- construction project labor, subcontractors, and materials - as defined by the agreement.
- LUMP-SUM: A price that specifies a total, or an estimated total, for specific work.
- PRIME CONTRACTOR: A company that contracts directly with the home-
- PUNCH LIST: A list of unfinished or unsatisfactory work that must be completed before final payment.
- SUBCONTRACTOR: A company that contracts with the general contractor for a portion of the work.
- TIME-AND-MATERIALS: A flexible billing arrangement based on hours spent and items purchased, instead of a flat fee.

# "Is the homeowner, who's got a busy life doing something else, going to save that much money by taking the time from their work to learn the construction trade?" — PAUL WINANS, OAKLAND, CALIF.

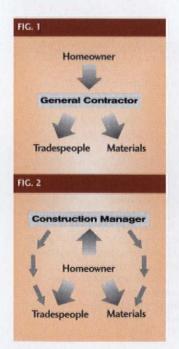
commonly demolition and painting. Meanwhile, they can watch what's going on and make decisions along the way. The con-

struction manager is liaison between owners and tradespeople.

"Because of Mark's diplomacy as a construction manager, we got what we wanted," says Christopher. "For example, we decided we wanted a peninsula in the kitchen, but the cabinetmaker thought it would be too crowded. So Mark cut a mock peninsula from plywood and we left it there while the work progressed, adjusting it until it was right." Once they proved that it worked, the cabinetmaker built it.



ABOVE: Many construction managers handle the carpentry work themselves. BELOW: The general contractor hires tradespeople and purchases materials (fig.1). The construction manager oversees the job, which is contracted by the homeowner (fig.2).



### The Risk Factor

construction management, However, is not for everyone. We spoke to homeowners who wouldn't touch it with a 10' 2x6 because the construction manager is not totally accountable for the work. What if there is trouble — shoddy work, disappearing tradespeople, or *change-order* disputes? The homeowners may be on their own. A general contractor, though, guarantees the project, nailing down *punch list* items and handling *call backs* for subcontractors' work. If not, the legal recourse includes two possible lawsuits: against the tradesperson and against the contractor.

"General contractors are on the hot seat. We're responsible for, and stand behind, the entire project," says Christopher Walberg, of Chicago's Downstate Restorations.

Whether legally accountable or not, construction managers have to maintain their reputations, counters Mitchell. That means managers are careful to recommend reliable tradespeople. They use their clout — influence with the check-writing owner and recommendations on future jobs — to keep them in line.

"My business is based on happy

clients," says construction manager Jennifer Smith Mitchell, principal of Heritage Restoration, in Bozeman, Montana. "It's all about word of mouth. I may not be liable, but if the job falls apart, I look bad. You bet I'll follow through to make sure everything works."

Homeowner Christopher acknowledges that construction management left him a bit exposed. "But we weren't looking for the lowest bidders. We wanted quality, reputable, local craftsmen, and that's who we hired." These individuals are licensed and insured professionals themselves, he notes.

The best way homeowners can protect themselves when they hire a construction manager is with a well-written contract. It should spell out exactly what the manager's role and responsibilities will be. Householder recommends showing it to an attorney.

"The construction manager's contract should make sure the owner doesn't get left in the lurch," he says. "It should state that the construction manager is responsible for observing all the work and for overseeing the project as a representative of the owner's interest."

## Contractors Wary

LOTS OF GENERAL CONTRACTORS WON'T get involved in construction management at all. This may be in part because the arrangement cuts into their potential earnings (they can charge more as contractors), but it's also because they feel the structure can be dangerously open-ended.

"Many times, a contractor will suggest construction management if the budget is uncertain or if the homeowners can't make up their minds," explains Bruce Curtis, president of Washtenaw Woodwrights, general contractors of Ann Arbor, Michigan. "I feel a lot more secure if the scope of the work is set before it begins."

Another potential problem with construction managers, according to Denver architect Doug Walter, is that because they do not hold the checkbook, they have less control of tradespeople than a contractor would.

"Unless the subs are looking to him for their money, it can be difficult for him to effectively manage the project," Walter says. The answer to this, according to Brady, is that the construction manager must sign off on work before the homeowner pays for it.

But some general contractors aren't convinced. Few homeowners have the jobsite experience to take on the responsibilities of a general contractor, says Walter.

"Is the homeowner, who's got a busy life doing something else, going to save that much money by taking the time from their work to learn the construction trade?" asks Paul Winans, a general contractor in Oakland, California. "Why not pay someone who's already been through the mill?" Winans Construction makes sure subs are properly insured and handles all tax forms.

So, what if a homeowner wants a general contractor but also wants involvement and flexibility? A good general contractor cooperates too. There are plenty who will let the homeowner bang a few nails or hold the end of a 2x10. Many will even tolerate design changes with a polite smile. And all of this comes - for a price - with the confidence that the entire project is in someone else's hands.

# Hiring Both

SOME HOMEOWNERS - PERHAPS ON THEIR first old-house project or perhaps not a single owner, but a museum building board need more job oversight than either a general contractor or a construction manager can provide. They can hire both.

The manager, who is top dog in this project hierarchy, acts as the owner's advocate, making sure the specs are met and han-

dling surprises and problems.

"A third party can look at each situation in an unbiased way," says Dave Mathew, a construction manager and architect currently with the Troyer Group in Mishawaka, Indiana. "He's not paid by the contractor and he's not going to be living in the house."

"It's important," adds construction manager John Leeke, "especially on big projects, to have a distinction between the consultant, who is taking an integrated, whole-house approach to problems, and the hands-on workers."

Adding a construction manager's services to a project that will also have a general contractor can tack on 15 to 20 percent to the

# **Creative Pricing**

Construction managers, and some general contractors, often recommend basing contracts on time-and-materials, also called cost-plus. In other words, instead of a lump-sum bid, the company bills the owner for the hours worked and the materials purchased (including a markup).

For jobs that are not fully outlined when the work starts, the arrangement allows the scope of the work to change without reworking contracts; it makes change orders unnecessary. Meanwhile, the carpenter or electrician doesn't have to guesstimate the cost of the project.

The downside for homeowners is that an unscrupulous contractor can use time-and-materials as a license to overcharge. Without a definitive project total, the work can be dragged out and the bill jacked up. The key to an effective time-and-materials arrangement is mutual trust.

overall budget. Critics call this a top-heavy team and a waste of money. But Leeke, whose second calling is as an OHJ contributing editor, notes that unforeseen problems are the rule

- not the exception in old-house work. He says that his investigation, planning, and oversight can save more than they cost.

## Architect as Manager

FOR JOBS WITH BOTH a general contractor and an architect, the architect's basic services typically include limited con-

struction management services - about six hours per \$100,000 of work, according to Walter. An additional contract can put the architect, or the architect's staff, in a fullfledged construction management role. This makes sense given that the architect drew up the plans and wrote the specs.

Another option is to offset somewhat the cost of a construction manager by reducing the architect's responsibilities. (One hour of a manager's time comes cheaper than that of an architect's.)

There are lots of ways to set up a construction management job; the unorthodox system remains undefined until outlined by a specific contract.

It's too soon to say whether construction management is a bona fide trend in oldhouse restoration. It's clear, though, that the flexibility and involvement are just what some homeowners are looking for.



General contractors are legally responsible for all work on the project; construction managers are not.

# THE STRIKING FACTS ABOUT

CHANCES ARE YOU'VE SEEN THEM IF YOU'VE EVER PULLED apart pieces of an old house. They're spiky and toothlike, with sharp edges but squared-off tips. Though they belong to an earlier generation of carpenters, they're still called "common." They're nails - cut nails, to be specific.

RUNNING FROM THE 1790S to the 1880s, the cut nail era is a bridge between the age of the handmade wrought nail and today's mass-produced wire nail reign. Cut nails were machine-made, uniform, and cheap, and they quickly became linchpins in the move away from labor-intensive construction, such as timber-framing and split-lath plaster. Far from footnotes, cut nails continue to be made in modern and traditional shapes that are practical for oldhouse restoration work. Moreover, historic cut nails can be surprising clues for shedding light on the past of old houses once you understand their finer points.

One way to see how important cut nails are is to look at nails in general over 300 years of North American housebuilding.

HANDWROUGHT NAILS - Nail making was part of the blacksmith's art until the end of the 18th century, and a well-organized trade in preindustrial England. Handwrought nails were sold at so many pence per hundred — the origin of the

"penny system" of grading. Until the Revolution, colonial Americans were big importers.

Despite their cost and scarcity, carpenters and cabinetmakers continued to use wrought nails well after they were obsolete because they could be

clinched. Since the iron fibers ran parallel to the length of the bar, the nails bent without breaking and were ideal for, say, locking together the parts of a board-and-batten door.

WIRE NAILS - The modern, mass-produced wire nail became common on this continent in the 1880s. The first machines in the 1850s and 1860s were capable of only small, light nails for installing decorative hardware or making cigar boxes. Once the Bessemer process made steel plentiful, wire nail proCut nails have some fasten-ating advantages over other nails:

- ► Blunt points punch through the wood fibers; wire nails pry - more likely to cause splitting.
- ► Sharp corners continue cutting as the nail moves.
- ► Tapered edges wedge the nail in the wood, compressing the fibers so they don't shrink and release the nail.
- ► Flat sides provide a large gripping surface. Cut nails carry on for special

purposes, such as nailing furring to masonry, installing flooring, timber construction, and restoration work.





duction advanced quickly into all areas of construction. In 1893, the wire nail drove past the cut nail in output and has not been surpassed.

apart from wrought or wire nails because they are sheared (cut) from iron or steel plate (see drawing, page 63). This process gives them square edges like a wrought nail, but only two tapered sides and a blunt point. Cut nail use did not die out instantly at the end of the last century, or without a fight. In the carpentry trade, the tug-of-war with wire nails raged for a good 20 years. "The relative value of these two kinds of nails," editorialized

Carpenter & Builder magazine in 1894, "is a matter on which builders are far from being satisfied."

Researchers sometimes use cut nails (and other early nails) as archaeological evidence of age or alterations in an old house. As the technology for manufacturing cut nails improved, the nails themselves changed in subtle ways that correspond to general dates (see timeline, page 62). Dr. Henry C. Mercer was the first to recognize the value of historic nails for dating house changes in his 1923 monograph "The Dating of Old Houses."

Nail dating is a soft science, but quite revealing if the interpretation is kept within limits. Among the cranberry bogs that lead to the Cape Cod peninsula stands the Tremont Nail Company factory, the oldest manufacturer of nails in North America.

Much like patent dates on hardware, you can't rely on nail evidence as precise benchmarks. It's viable only for "post-dating," in other words, assuming the structure is no older than the nails. Local history (such as when railroads were available to bring new products) should be considered too. Compare nail samples from several parts of the building before drawing any conclusions. In fact, just finding similarities or differences in the nails can tell a story.

# NAILS UP TO NOW

Nails have seen many changes in their evolution from wrought to wire, but the basic shapes and eras below are good for general dating.



Wire nails are made from steel wire by gripping the end to form a head (the source of the tooth marks in the upper shank), and then clipping off the nail to form a point.



#### 1830 — Present

Nail taper is produced exclusively by flipping the strip; heads are machine-made without deforming the shank. Metal is now rolled so iron fibers run parallel to the length of the nail, making them stronger.



Early machine-made heads appear on both the above types of cut nails. The machine leaves distinctive "hips" in the nail where it grabs the shank to form the head.

#### 1810 - 1820

The taper is produced by flipping the strip for each nail, a method that leaves shear burrs on same-side edges. Heads are still hand-hammered.

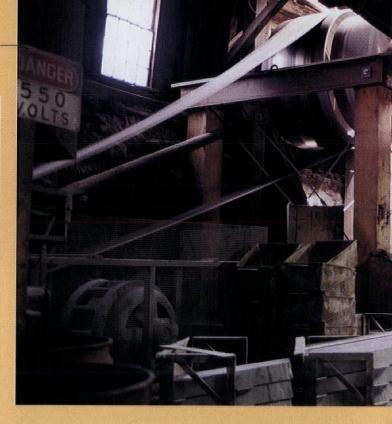
## 1790 - 1820

The earliest cut nails were made on machines akin to simple cutters, slicing nails from the same side of an iron strip. The operator shifted the strip side-to-side in order to give the nail taper and save iron. This process leaves distinctive shear burrs on diagonal edges. Heads were added later by hand-hammering. Iron fibers ran across the length of the nail.



#### Antiquity — 1810

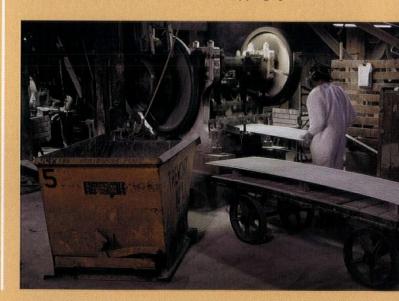
Handwrought nails started with a bar of wrought iron obtained from an iron works. The smith hammered out the bar to a thin point with four tapered sides. After breaking off the rough nail point at the desired length, he placed it in a special anvil and hammered on a head.

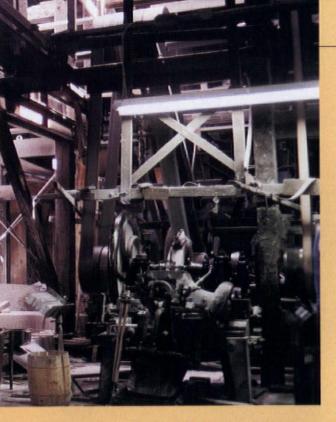


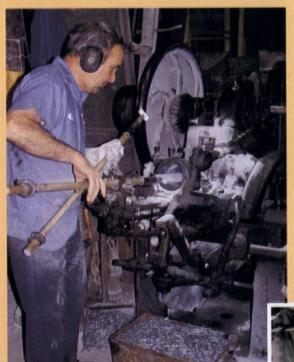
# WE PAID A VISIT TO THE TREMONT NAIL COMPANY

in Wareham, Massachusetts, manufacturers of nails since 1819. Their plant is a step back in time, and a marvelous education in what puts the cut in cut nails.

**V STEP 1:** At Tremont, cut nails start out as 2' x 9' sheets of hot-rolled, high-carbon steel, cleaned and dusted with lye to lubricate them. Thickness varies according to the nail, from 0.080" for finishing nails to a very hefty 0.250" for spikes — essentially plate steel. The first step is to feed each sheet into a gigantic cutter that shears them into strips as wide as the nails will be long. Massive flywheels deliver the power from whirring overhead belts and smooth out the chopping cycle.





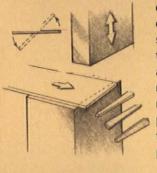


A STEP 2: One after another, the steel strips are next attached to long wooden sticks that feed them to the nail-making machines. Each 1870s-vintage machine is geared so it flops the strip back and forth, biting off a nail each time, three to five nails a second.

**V STEP 4:** Making hardened-steel nails, such as masonry nails and flooring nails, requires extra steps. First the nails are heat-treated to 2,000 degrees F in modern continuous ovens for increased strength, then quenched rapidly in a water bath. Afterwards they are tempered at 500 degrees to remove brittleness. The result is a nail hard enough to drive through steel.



▼ STEP 3: The heart of the machine is the moving head knife (photo below). This carbon-steel tool, sharpened like a wide chisel, cuts a nail each time it travels



down to the bed knife (see drawing). The steel strip (not shown) is held in position by the fingers, which cycle back and forth. At the same time a nail is cut, "nippers" grip the nail shank so that dies can press on a head. Afterwards, the finished nail drops into a pan at the feet of the machine.

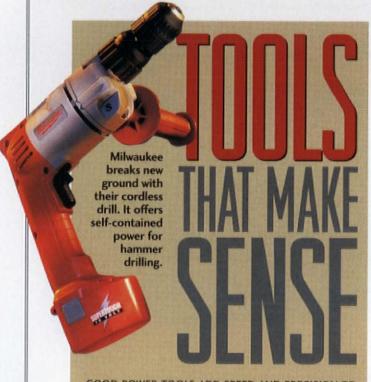
#### SUPPLIERS

TREMONT NAIL COMPANY P.O Box 111, Dept. OHJ Wareham, MA 02571 (508) 295-0038 Cut steel nails in 20 patterns for restoration, flooring, and masonry work.

# LABELLE NAIL PLANT Wheeling Corrugating Company 31st and Wood St., Dept OHJ

Wheeling, WV 26006 Cut steel nails in several types including stainless steel; contact for distributor details.

# RESTORATIO



GOOD POWER TOOLS ADD SPEED AND PRECISION TO OLD-HOUSE WORK, YET WHO HASN'T PICKED UP A SAW OR DRILL THAT'S A CHORE TO OPERATE? IT TAKES THOUGHTFUL DESIGN AND TIGHT ENGINEER-ING TO BUILD TOOLS THAT SUIT RESTORATION IOBS. HERE ARE SOME OF THE BEST RECENT INNOVATIONS.

HANDY HAMMER DRILL

IF YOU STILL THINK BATtery drills are toys, you haven't hit on the new cordless hammer drill from Milwaukee. Percussive drilling in materials like masonry takes power, and up until recently, you could only work as far as an electrical cord would allow. Milwaukee's Super-Tough Cordless Hammer Drill changes all that

with a Rare-Earth DC motor that the manufacturers say makes

this drill the

market. The Super-Tough is available in three models (depending upon the battery pack and carrying case options desired) and a wide range of accessories. The suggested retail price for drill, battery, and charger is \$320. Milwaukee Electric Tool Corporation, 13135 West Lisbon Rd., Dept. OHJ, Brookfield, WI 53005; (414) 783-8311.

most powerful on the

#### COMPOUND CUTTING

THE NEW SLANT ON POWer-miter "chop saws" these days is compound cutting, and with good reason. Mouldings and framing lumber are often cut at angles in two planes, especially in the rich carpentry of old houses. Makita's 12" Slide Dual Compound Saw makes the job easier and more accurate with a cutting head that tilts both left and right up to 45 degrees and miter cutting to 60 degrees in ei-

> ther direction, so the mouldings or members don't have to be turned around to change cuts. The LS1211 comes with an electric brake, a 96-tooth carbide

tipped blade, a vertical material vise, and a standard dust bag. Suggested retail price is \$1,620. Makita U.S.A. Inc., 14930 Northam St., Dept. OHJ, La Mirada, CA 90638; (714) 522-8088.



This compact, inexpensive angle grinder is perfect for removing mortar joints.

#### A NEW GRINDER

FOR LARGE MASONRY REpointing projects, many restorers turn to power tools. DeWalt's new Heavy Duty Angle Grinder is just right for such a job. The model DW400 is smaller and less expensive than most angle grinders, which are built for the rigors of a machine shop. Use a standard masonry blade, or try their diamond-tipped, tuck-pointing blade. It's pricey, but it makes quick work of tough mortar. The suggested retail price for the angle grinder is \$118; for the speciality blade, it's \$195. DeWalt Industrial Tool Company, 626 Hanover Pike,

Makita's new saw offers compound miter cuts with chopand-slide motion.

# PRODUCTS Josh Garskof & Gordon Bock

Dept. OHJ, Hempstead, MD 21074; (800) 433-9258.

#### QUIETER CLEANUP

THE WET/DRY VACUUM IS a must for restorers, both professionals and homeowners. Shop-Vac, whose name has become synonymous with the tool, has a new line that significantly reduces the decibel level of the vacuum. They call it Quiet Super Power, or QSP. An air-baffle system and foam insulation reduce the noise from the motors, available from 1.5 to 5 horsepower. The ca-



Shop-Vac's latest line turns down the volume on restoration cleanup.

pacity ranges from 5 gallons to 25 gallons depending on the model. Hose attachments are conveniently stowed on board. The model shown



A high-powered "contractor's" saw with a port for mounting a router or jig saw.

has a 5-horsepower motor and a 16-gallon tank. The suggested retail price is \$191.95. Shop-Vac Corporation, 2323 Reach Rd., Dept. OHJ, Williamsport, PA 17701; (717) 326-0502.

# TABLE SAW WITH ROUTER OR JIG

THE RYOBI BENCH TOP SAW is practically a portable shop. The 3-horsepower motor and 10" blade will easily cut a 4x4. Plus, the saw's table has a port for a router or jigsaw. An optional attachment kit fastens either one underneath the saw table. Your router becomes a mini shaper and your jigsaw takes on the qualities of a shop tool. With a 36-tooth carbide-tip blade, the saw costs less than \$600; router/jig attachment costs \$85; dust bag is \$30; or vacuum, which doubles as a shop cleanup tool, costs \$130. Ryobi America Corp., 5201 Pearman Dairy Rd., Ste. 1, Dept. OHJ, Anderson, SC 29625; (800) 525-2579.

# NO KEYS, PLEASE!

fact of life with reciprocating saws, especially when there's rough carpentry or demolition underway. Why then should you have to fumble over and over with little wrenches to get cutting again? The folks at Porter-Cable asked the same question, and their answer is a keyless blade

clamp for their Quick-Change Tiger Saw, the first of its kind. The stainless-steel clamp has two blade positions and is hitched to a muscular 9.6amp motor. The model 9737 Tiger Saw also features orbital action for quicker cutting, and comes complete with a steel carrying case for a suggested price of \$290. Porter-Cable Corporation, 4825 Highway 45 N., P.O. Box 2468, Dept. OHJ, Jackson, TN 38302; (800) 487-8665.

Blades change in four seconds without keys in the unique spring-loaded clamp of Porter-Cable's new Tiger Saw.



# RESTORATION PRODUCTS

#### BRAKE-SAWING

THE SING OF A SPINNING steel blade may be a romantic part of circular saws, but when work has to wait up to half a minute for that blade to stop, it's just a waste of time. Skil's newest heavyduty circular saw calls a halt to free-wheeling with an electronic brake that engages when you release the trigger, bring-

ing the blade to rest in

Cutting gets more efficient with Skil's electronic braking and auto-stop brushes.

just two seconds. The tool also features brand-new, auto-stop motor brushes that automatically shut

down the saw when the brushes need replacement, preventing motor damage and acting as a "service minder." The saw retails for around \$149. Skil-Bosch, 4300 West Peterson Ave., Dept. OHJ, Chicago, IL 60646; (312) 286-7330.

## THE RIGHT ANGLE

THERE ARE OTHER CORDless right-angle drills on the market, but Hitachi's is the most compact, which makes getting into tight spaces -

square to the workpiece. But Panasonic's new Corner Master is offset so the bit is only 5/16" from the edge of the drill. Plus, the mechanism rotates to eight positions, has a 22-stage clutch, 9.6volt battery with 15minute charger, and a quick connect chuck. The drill's suggested retail price is \$369.95. Panasonic Cordless Power Tools, One Panasonic Way, 4A-3, Dept. OHJ, Secaucus, NJ 07094; (201) 392-6655.



say, to run new services in an old stud wall - a lot easier. It's 12" long, 4" wide, and 1 13/6" thick. It's reversible and offers an electric brake as well as a keyless chuck. With a case, charger, and one 9.6-volt battery, the suggested retail price is \$370. Hitachi Power Tools U.S.A. Ltd., 3950 Steve Reynolds Blvd., Dept. OHJ, Norcross, GA 30093; (800) 546-1666.

#### CORNER MASTER

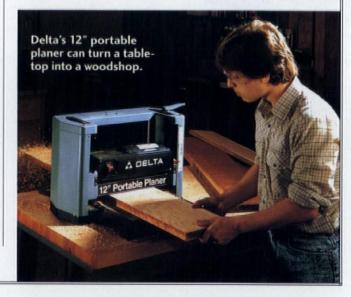
EVER TRY TO DRILL A PIlot or drive a screw in a tight corner? With most drills it simply won't be

## PLANE PORTABILITY

EVERY YEAR, MORE OF what they used to call stationary power tools get redesigned so they can leave the shop or live in



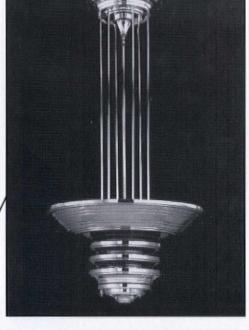
Delta's 12" portable planer is a good match for serious oldhouse restorers. With a 12" width and 6" thickness capacity, the planer can handle the needs of most regular cabinetwork, yet it's compact and light enough to be moved using the carrying handles. Power requirements (120-volt, 15 -amp, single-phase motor) are lean too. Retail price for the planer is \$524. Delta International Machinery Corp., 246 Alpha Dr., Dept. OHJ, Pittsburgh, PA 15238; (800) 438-2486.



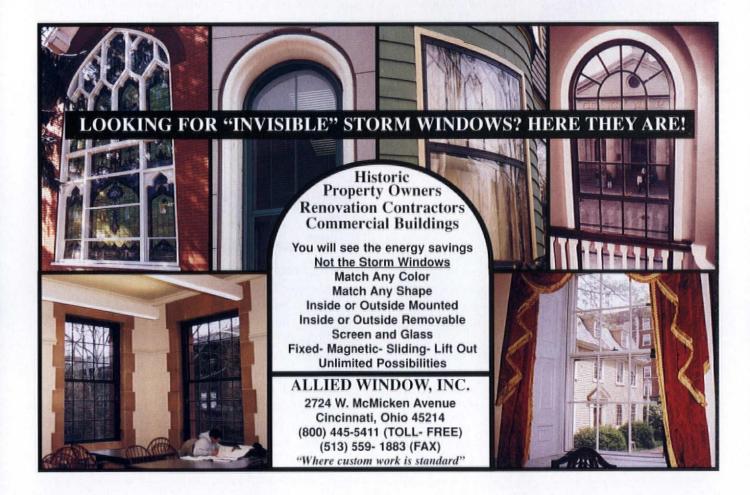
# THE ORIGINAL CAST" **UGHTING**







6120 Delmar Blvd. • St. Louis, MO 63112 • 314-863-1895 • FAX (314) 863-3278



# RESTORATION PRODUCTS

#### WROUGHT IRONWORK

STEWART IRON WORKS has been manufacturing omamental fences, gates, railings, and interior ironwork since 1886. They're still using solid steel and welded joints. Pick from their catalog of popular styles, or have them design a fence to match a damaged original. A standard iron picket fence with posts costs about \$25 per foot. The Stew-

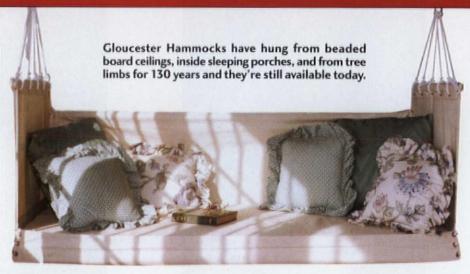


Iron fences and railings made with traditional designs and craftsmanship.

art Iron Works Company, Inc., 20 West 18th St., P.O. Box 2612, Dept. OHJ, Covington, KY 41012; (606) 431-1985.

## **COLONIAL LANTERNS**

PERIOD LIGHTING FIXtures' lanterns are authentic reproductions of 18th- and 19th-century examples at Historic Deerfield, the Massachusetts museum village. Handmade to order, they come with



patina, bright copper, or lamp black finish. They are wired for electric lighting and are U.L. listed. Period Lighting also offers chandeliers, sconces, onion lanterns, student lamps, and indoor lanterns. The example shown costs \$725. Period Lighting Fixtures Inc., River Rd., Dept. OHJ, Clarksburg, MA 01247; (413) 664-7141.

#### **PORCH SWING**

D.F. HARRIS HAS BEEN making the Gloucester Hammock, a heavy canvas swing, since 1865. And it hasn't changed much. The wood frame is now a metal spring unit and the horsehair mattress is now 4"-thick foam. But it still hangs from ropes laced through brass grommets

Reproductions of Historic Deerfield lanterns will light up a Colonial or Colonial Revival yard. in the treated cotton duck canvas. It is 6' long, 30" deep, with a 25" high back. The Gloucester Hammock costs \$445. D.F. Harris & Sons, 5 Youngs Rd., Dept. OHJ, Gloucester, MA 01930; (508) 283-2082. curate 18th- and 19thcentury reproductions (color matching is available). And because there are no modern synthetics or flattening agents, the finish texture looks authentic. Traditional painter's sun-



#### LINSEED OIL PAINTS

why not top off your restoration with a reproduction handmade paint? Like paints made before about 1860, these consist of pure linseed oil, powdered pigment, spirits of turpentine, and natural resin varnishes. The colors, too, are ac-

# Linseed oil paints and brushes from Historic Paints.

dries are also available. The high-coverage paints cost \$12.50 per pint and \$21 per quart, with bulk discounts. Historic Paints Limited, Burr Tavern, Route 1, Box 474, Dept. OHJ, East Meredith, NY 13757; (800) 664-6293.

# CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS"

CAST STONE • WOOD • FIBERGLASS

1.800.265.8667 FREE FLIER CATALOG \$3





For over half a century Acom has been creating America's largest selection of authentic iron hardware. See for yourself. Call or fax for

our catalogues and a list of dealers in your area.

NEW! Bean style entrance set now available for pre-drilled doors.

Acorn Manufacturing Co., Inc. FORGED IRON HARDWARE From New England's Finest Blacksmiths

800-835-0121 Fax: 800-372-2676

# **JUST PAINT** IS NOT ENOUGH!



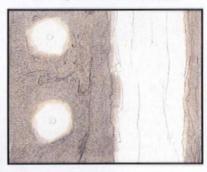
Ordinary paint peels because it won't adhere to chalky surfaces...



...won't stick to tile, glass, metal, formica, or other slick surfaces...



...won't hide graffiti, marker, or other types of stains...



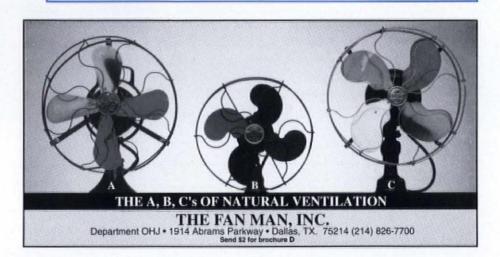
...won't give a uniform look over unsealed porous drywall, masonry, and new wood.



# You Need the High-Performance Primer-Sealer

WATER-BASED . LOW ODOR . FAST DRY . INTERIOR / EXTERIOR • PRIMER-SEALER • STAIN-KILLER • BOND COAT

Call or send for FREE Application Booklet (908) 469-4367 Wm. Zinnser & Co., Inc., 173 Belmont Drive, Dept. OHJ095, Somerset, NJ 08875



# HOW TO ORDER OUR PLANS

the residential architecture of the country. Of the thousands of house plans available today, few exhibit good design and a grasp of historical proportion and detail. So, in response to requests from OHJ readers, the editors have "done the homework": We've hand-picked plans. In each issue, we offer the most attractive, authentic, and buildable of the historical designs, from all periods of American architectural history. Let us know what plans you're looking for.

You can order actual blueprints for all the houses featured. These plans are designed to conform to national building-code standards. However, the requirements of your site and local building codes mean you'll probably need the assistance of a professional designer (your builder may qualify) or an architect.

For the houses shown in this issue, blueprints include:

- Detailed floor plans showing dimensions for framing.
   Some may also have detailed layouts and show the location of electrical and plumbing components.
- Interior elevations are included in some plans, showing interior views of kitchen, bath, fireplace, builtins, and cabinet designs.
- Building cross sections: cornice, fireplace, and cabinet sections when needed to help your builder understand major interior details.
- Framing diagrams that

show layouts of framing pieces and their locations for roof, first, and second floors.

- Energy-saving specs, where noteworthy, are included, such as vapor barriers, insulated sheathing, caulking and foam-sealant areas, batt insulation, and attic exhaust ventilators
- May include foundation plan for basement or crawl space. (Crawl space plans can easily be adapted for full basements by your builder.)

Why order multiple sets? If you're serious about building, you'll need a set each for the general contractor, mortgage lender, electrician, plumber, heating/ventilating contractor, building permit department, other township use or interior designer, and one for yourself. Ordering the 8-set plan saves money and additional shipping charges.

Other notes: (1) Plans are copyrighted, and they are printed for you when you order. Therefore, they are not refundable. If you would like information on ordering more than 8 sets of the same plan, please call our Customer Service Department at (508) 281-8803.

PRICES GOOD THROUGH SEPTEMBER 1996

(2) Mirror-reverse plans are useful when the house would fit the site better "flopped." For this you need one set of mirror-reverse plans for the contractor; but because the reverse plans have backwards lettering and dimensions, all other sets should be ordered right-reading.

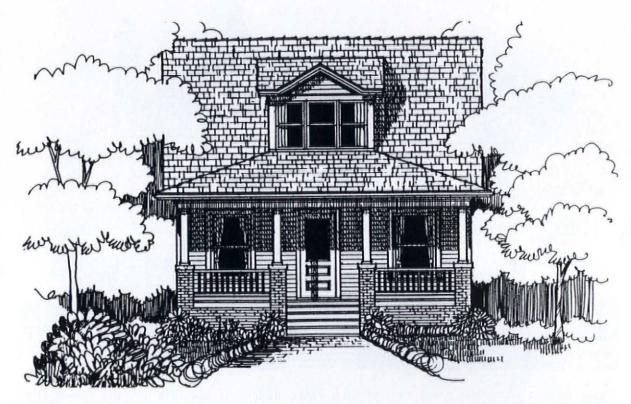
(3) Heating and air-conditioning layouts are not included. You need a local mechanical contractor to size and locate the proper unit for your specific conditions of climate and site.

SO95

# MAIL TO: OHJ House Plan Service, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930 Or call (508) 281-8803 to charge your order. Please send the following: PLAN NAME #2 🗖 FIVE-SET PACKAGE......\$ #4 D PLEASE INCLUDE 1 ADDITIONAL SET OF MIRROR-REVERSE @ \$25......\$ TOTAL ......\$ SEND TO \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ CHECK ENCLOSED CHARGE TO: ☐ VISA ☐ MC STREET CARD #\_\_\_\_\_ EXP. DATE \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE OF CARDHOLDER \_\_\_ ZIP\_\_\_\_ DAYTIME PHONE #

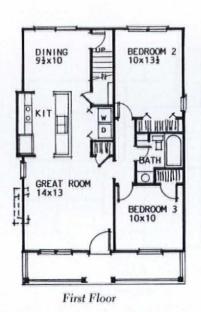
Please allow 3 weeks for delivery.

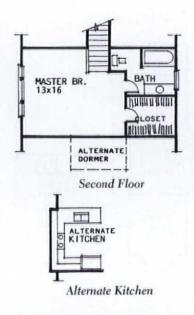
# HEARTLAND STARTER HOME



HIS EARLY-20TH-CENTURY COTTAGE WOULD make a great starter home for a couple on a budget. Designed for a small lot, the compact floor plan provides a lot of living space. On the first floor, two bedrooms with roomy closets share a full bath.

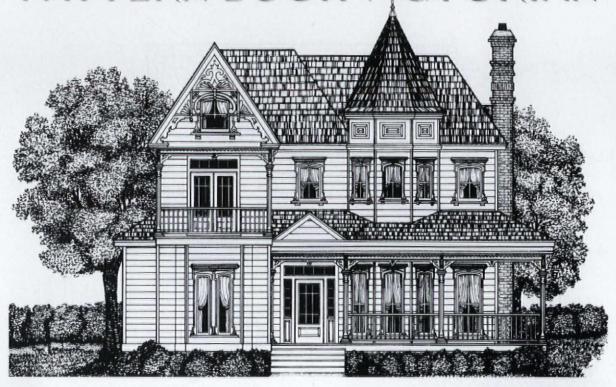
The kitchen can be arranged in a U-shaped or galleystyle layout, depending on the homeowner's preference. Upstairs, the attic can be left unfinished or turned into a master suite with a window-seat nook and walkin closet.





Plan RT-06-PV	
Cost	\$170
Set of 5	\$230
Set of 8	\$270
Bedrooms	3
Bathrooms	2
Square Footage	.1,161'
First Floor	825'
Second Floor	336'
Ceiling Height	
First Floor	8'1"
Second Floor (to the ridge)	11'6"
Overall Dimensions	
Width	24'
Depth	34'

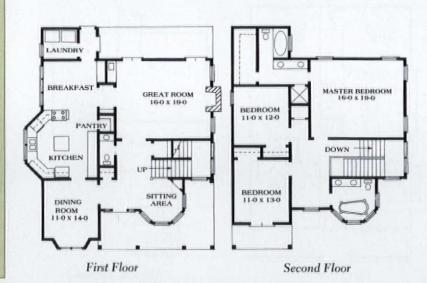
# PATTERN BOOK VICTORIAN

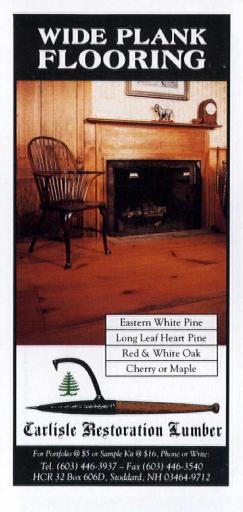


ICKNELL'S VICTORIAN BUILDINGS, PUBLISHED in 1878, inspired the intricate window casings and porch details of this grand Victorian residence. The tower gives instant impact to the gracious foyer; a stained or bevelled glass window on the stair landing will be visible from both floors. The U-

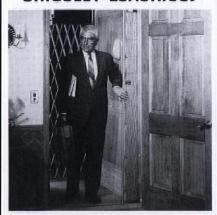
shaped kitchen is adjacent to the dining room and the breakfast room. Note the hutch in the breakfast room with glass doors for cookbooks or ceramics. A cozy, sunfilled sitting area is tucked between the foyer and the staircase. The second floor of the tower is occupied by a charming bath with a claw-footed tub.

Plan HR-51-VI	
Cost	\$230
Set of 5	\$290
Set of 8	\$330
Bedrooms	3
Bathrooms	2 1/2
Square Footage	2,440
First Floor	1,259
Second Floor	1,181
Ceiling Height	
First Floor	10
Second Floor	
Overall Dimensions	
Width	46
Depth	









An "Elevette" residential elevator adds a unique custom touch to your home, as well as practicality and convenience. Available in a variety of decor-matching styles.

It's the ultimate solution for people who require a wheelchair or can't use stairs, and is tax-deductible when doctor recommended.

For free literature, contact:

INCLINATOR COMPANY OF TAMERICA

Dept. 21 PO Box 1557 Harrisburg, PA 17105-1557 Phone 717-234-8065



# BRASS LIGHT GALLERY



Original Restored Prismatics



Alabaster Pendant



Stamford Lantern



Evanston Wall Sconce



LeFleur Wall Sconce



Pabst Wall Sconce



Studio Lantern



Broadway Wall Sconce



European Country Lantern

Order Direct from one of America's leading Manufacturers of Better Reproduction Lighting for your Home and Garden.

To request our free 12-page color Product Sampler call Toll-Free: 1-800-243-9595 BRASS LIGHT GALLERY 131 South 1st Street Milwaukee, WI 53204

# Over 50 Grille Sizes & Designs LARGEST SELECTION OF IN-STOCK CAST IRON OR BRASS REGISTERS & GRILLES.

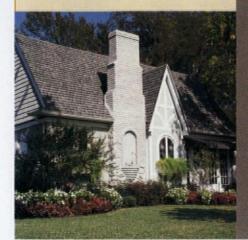
Enhance the appearance of your home. Whether building, remodeling or simply redecorating, our beautiful 100% solid cast grilles finish off any room perfectly. Ideal with forced-hot-air systems, wood stoves, even solar collections.

Request our color catalog. \$1.00 The Reggio Register Co.

The Reggio Register Co. Dept. D509, P.O. Box 511 Ayer, MA 01432



# NO MATTER How Well Your RESTORATION TURNS OUT,



# WE CAN TOP IT.

With Capstone®, the newest premium laminated asphalt shingle from Elk. Offered in two versatile color blends, Capstone shingles have earned wind resistant and Class "A" fire ratings from Underwriters Laboratory. And we back them with our Umbrella Coverage<sup>sm</sup> a thirty-year limited warranty.\*

With its mottled color and slate-like impression, Capstone will lend character to that carefully-restored jewel of yours. And what ordinary shingle can do that? Call your local contractor or (214) 851-0449 for details.



@1994, Elk Corporation of Dallas. Capstone is a registered trademark, and Umbrella Coverage is a service mark, of Elk Corporation of Dallas, an ELCOR company.

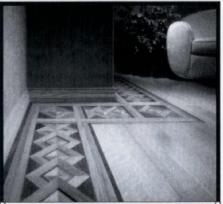




# Hardware Even Gustav Would Appreciate

Send to: Crown City Hardware Co. 1047 N. Allen Ave. • Dept. N095J Pasadena, CA • 91104-3298

\*Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery. For rush delivery, include \$3.00 special handling.



Classic Hardwood Reproductions of BORDERS and Full Room PATTERNED FLOORING Circa 1880-1920

> Geometric & Laser-cut **MEDALLIONS**

Call or write for free literature and local distributor

HISTORIC FLOORS OF OSHKOSH, INC.

> P.O. Box 572 Oshkosh, WI 54902 (414) 582-9977 FAX (414) 582-9971



# The Lost Art of Steam Heating by Dan Holohan

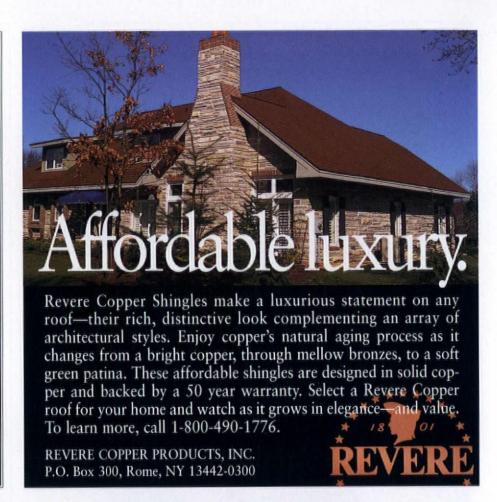
"The book on steam heat."

OHI subscriber and contributor Dan Holohan "wrote the book" on steam heat. a superior method of central heating and headache for old house dwellers. 304 pages of text from old heating books and visits to hundreds of basements and antique heating systems. 300 easy-tofollow illustrations and photos.

\$35. INCL. S&H. CHECKS & CREDIT CARDS. 20-DAY SATISFACTION GUARANTEE

## Dan Holohan Associates

63 North Oakdale Avenue Bethpage, NY 11714 (800) 853-8882



# PATINA FINISHES

FOR BRASS AND COPPER Verde Green Blue Green Antique Black/Brown Rusty Brass/Copper

> FOR STEEL & IRON Blue/Green Verde Rusty/Red Black/Brown

SEND \$50.00 FOR 7-ITEM FINISHING KIT



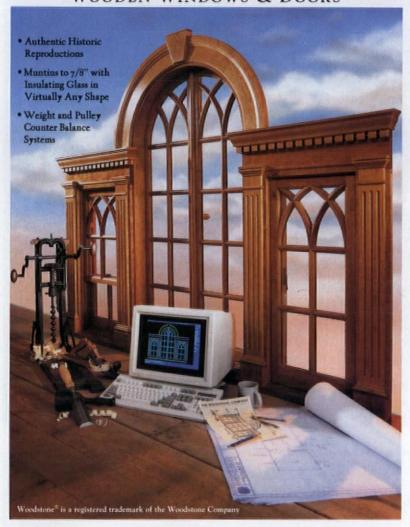
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp.

1530 SPENCE ST. LOS ANGELES, CA 90023

PHONE: 213-262-8108 FAX: 213-264-7734 OUTSIDE CALIF: 1-800-282-3533

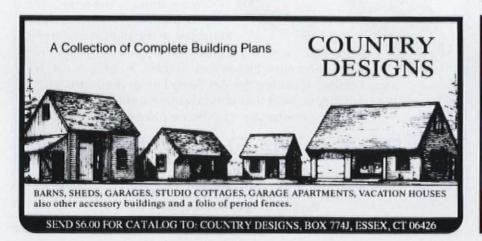


# TRADITIONAL & CONTEMPORARY WOODEN WINDOWS & DOORS

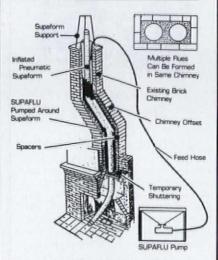


# W·O·O·D·S·T·O·N·E

For brochure: Please send \$4.00 for shipping and handling DEPT OH, BOX 223, WESTMINSTER • VERMONT 05158 (802) 722-9217 • FAX (802) 722-9528

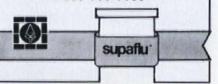


# Supaflu Makes Old Chimneys Better Than New Chimneys.



Because Supaflu retains the original charm and craftsmanship built into so many older chimneys while providing a new margin of safety, performance and durability older chimneys never knew, Supaflu gives new life to some of our most historic chimneys. That's why when home restoration experts run into chimney problems, their solution is Supaflu. Whether your chimney is historic, or just very, very used, Supaflu can make it like new. Your Supaflu dealer is in the Yellow pages.

National Supaflu Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 89, Walton Industrial Park Walton, NY 13856 1-800-788-7636





Catalogs · Products and Services



For Sale/Swap · Real Estate · Events

#### Real Estate

CHICO, CA-1874 Victorian on small acreage. Large oak/black walnut trees. On National Register. Five bdrms., 4 baths. 4,642 sq. ft. Ready to begin renovation. Pictures/history available. Location, almond orchard area, just outside of small northern California town known for excellent school. \$190,000. Call Bonnie or Carol at Ingram & Shelton Realtors, (916) 891-1531 or (916) 345-4977.

VALLEIO, CA-1025 Craftsman, four bdrms., 1 1/2 baths, approximately 2,000 sq. ft. plus bsmt. Vintage condition, beautiful woodwork and oak floors. Wedgewood stove. Two detached garages, parklike backyard, close to park, playground. \$169,000. Call Jane Lauder, (707) 745-6000.



WOODLAND, CA (above) - Single-storey Italianate Victorian home built in 1882 with separate apartment over detached garage. On Woodland Historic Walking Tour. Main house is 1,200 sq. ft., lot is 1/6 acre. \$155,000. Call (907) 780-5138.

NAUGATUCK, CT - Lovingly restored 1890 Queen Anne. Fourteen rooms, 3 1/2 baths. Lovely lot, natural woodwork, tin ceilings, pocket doors, elegant fireplaces, window seats, fover, 2 staircases, period stove, much more. Zoned for professional office. \$229,000. (203) 723-6609.

BALLGROUND, GA-Stately 1906 2-storey all heart-pine Victorian on 1 acre. Eight fireplaces, 1,500 sq. ft. porch, 2,700 sq. ft. living space, plus 1,000 sq. ft. attic. Eleven rooms. B&B potential for 1996 Olympics. Includes 2 rental houses on adjoining 5+ acres. \$300,000. (404) 578-5877.

DAVENPORT, IA (above) - Home of Riverboat Gambling on the Mississippi. Bishops House Inn B&B. Restored 1871 Italianate.



Twenty-two rooms, 7 bed chambers each with private bath. Highly acclaimed, well established, great operating income equals an excellent business value at \$450,000. Bob Eckhart, Mel Foster Realty. (319) 324-4488.

DONNELLSON, IA—Two-storey, 5-room limestone house, 20' x 30', ca. 1839 with 3 lots in farming community of Franklin, Iowa 12 miles west of Mississippi River. Excellent soil for gardening. Well on property. No septic. Electrical hookup available. \$25,000. Call Carol Weirather, (319) 838-2801 (H), (319) 835-5536 (W).

S.E. IA - Elegant stick Victorian at hub of 3 large cities. Has Iowa's oldest B&B license, 6,200+ sq. ft., 8 bdrms., 6 baths, 2 parlors, large kitchens, maids' quarters, frescoes, stained and etched glass. Wraparound porch. National Registry. \$225,000. (818) 368-2837.

PARIS, IL-Elegant brick Queen Anne

situated on 1/2-acre lot. Approximately 5,500 sq. ft. of living space plus full bsmt. and huge attic. Incredible woodwork including curly birch, quartered oak, birdseye maple, and cherry. Grand double staircase, 4 fireplaces with carved mantels, ornately spandreled colonade, original working elevator. Three-car detached garage with 1,500 sq. ft. Three bdrm. guest cottage. \$105,000. (801) 533-0927.

OSWEGO, KS-Three-storey 1904 St. Louis World's Fair House, full bsmt., separate

carriage house. Walnut, mahogany woodwork. Oak floors. Seventeen rooms, seven bdrms., five baths, seven fireplaces. Partially restored. B&B potential. \$125,000. (316) 795-2650 or (813) 735-2352.

EAST BROOKFIELD, MA - Lakefront estate 1

hour from Boston, MA or Hartford, CT. Queen Anne Victorian cottage (architect restored) guest, boat house on 10 acres. 820' of frontage on 650-acre lake. \$435,000. (508) 369-4168.

PLAINFIELD, MA-Old Jackson Place, mid-19th-century 2 bdrm. wood house needs heavy restoration. Seven acres near Amherst on Rt. 116. Spectacular views of Pioneer Valley; town almost untouched by modern intrusions. Mr. Andrews, (212) 239-9094.

LUBEC, ME - Magnificant coastal ocean front with picturesque view. Totally refurbished saltbox Cape. Mint condition. Beamed formal living room, den, Amish handcrafted cherry kitchen. Three bdrms., 2 1/2 baths, skylight studio loft. \$179,000. Call (207) 733-4914.

PEMBROKE, ME-ca. 1820 Cape lifted/ converted to 2 1/2-storey "Colonial." Many original features remain: Adamesque fireplace surrounds, wainscotting, thinpanel doors, etc. Exceptional restoration candidate. Scenic setting overlooks saltwater river/estuary and arched granite bridge in historic down east coastal village. \$25,000. Brochure, (207) 282-6252.

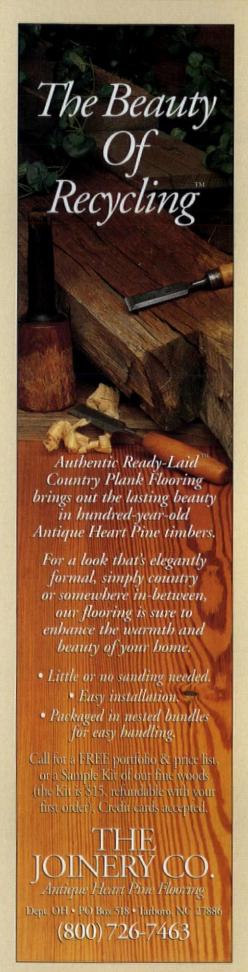
SEARSPORT, ME-ca. 1795 historic Maine coast Cape with attached huge barn. Twelve rooms, 4 1/2 baths, and 59' enclosed porch overlooking Penobscot Bay. The 3-

storey barn has 7 wainscotted rooms on second floors. Great B&B/commercial potential on U.S. Rt. 1. Owner-financing available. Call (800) 698-6575.

ALBANY, MO-ca. 1890s Queen Anne Victorian home in quaint, small town. Nine rooms, all original woodwork, leaded glass, built-in cabinet in Victorian paneled

dining room. Parlor, living room, TV room, modern kitchen with breakfast room. Four bdrms. with large closets. Large bath with clawfoot tub on first floor. Hardwood floors, pocket doors and much more including central air. Low '70's. (816) 726-3263.

In This Section	
Real Estate77	
Destinations82	
For Sale82	
Wanted84	
Events84	
Restoration Services86	
Products Network92	
Advertisers' Index110	



# Vintage Victorian



Beaded inset styling. Mortise and tenon joinery, All wood construction. The finest quality, full custom cabinetry. Available nationwide. Only from Crown Point.



PO Box 1560 Claremont, NH 03743 800.999.4994

CALL FOR FREE COLOR LITERATURE OR SEND \$12 FOR 200-PAGE SPECIFICATION GUIDE

# REPLACE ROTTED SASH

Any style, any size. Wood storms and screens, too. Costs less than you think.



Fast turnaround. Insulated glass available. Send \$2.50 for literature.



is now



1051 S. Rolff St. Davenport, IA 52802 319/323-4757 FAX 319/323-1483



# Bring Back The 1890s In The 1990s



# TIN CEILINGS ORIGINAL DESIGNS VICTORIAN-ART DECO

Send \$1.00 for Catalog to:

CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO. 9603 Moonlight Dr., Dept. OHJ Houston, Texas 77096

Questions: 713-721-9200

2' X 4' Sheets For Easy Handling Shipped Anywhere

# Decorator Window Quilt Saves Energy!



- · Provides privacy
- Reduces condensation
- Stops air infiltration
- Reduces air conditioning cost
- Saves 80% of heat loss through windows (validated by FTC)

Now available in two floral prints, three colors per print, in addition to our already popular essential color line.

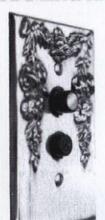
FOR MORE INFORMATION, CALL OR WRITE:

Window Quilt PO Box 975 Brattleboro, VT 05302

1-800-257-4501

# **Push Button Light Switches**

DIMMER & SINGLE & 3-WAY



SOLID BRASS **COVERS** 

- \* DECORATIVE
- PLAIN
- CHROME
- \* BROWN
- \* IVORY
- \* OAK

For Catalog Send \$1.50 to:

Classic Accents P.O. Box 1181 · Dept. OH Southgate, MI 48195 (313) 282-5525

# Handcrafted Period Cabinetry



ARTS & CRAFTS, SHAKER, VICTORIAN OR COLONIAL . . . When looking for fine quality custom cabinetry that complements the style of your old house, look to Crown Point.



PO BOX 1560 · 153 CHARLESTOWN RD. CLAREMONT, NH 03743 800-999-4994



MANUFACTURER'S PRICES

# Elegance You Can Afford

FOR OVER HALF A CENTURY

Direct from King's, the Designers and Makers.

\$3.75 for 90-page illustrated catalog (1st class mail) of our All-crystal chandeliers; our genuine SWAROVSKY STRASS; our handsome, handpolished brass and crystal (wired) Victorian gas reproductions. Satisfaction guaranteed.

## KING'S CHANDELIER COMPANY 910-623-6188

PO Box 667 Dept OHJ-995, Eden NC 27289



# Real Estate (continued)



BOSTIC, NC (above) - 100-year-old farmhouse style on 3/4-wooded acre with oldtime roses and perennials located in old railroad town. Tin roof, 10' ceilings, 4 fireplaces, yellow pine floors, new plumbing and electric. Town utilities. Move-in condition. \$55,000, 6 rooms, 1,747 sq. ft. Owners, (704) 248-1566.

BOSCAWEN, NH-One of the oldest and most continuously operating inns in N.H. with a 76-seat restaurant. A beautiful highstyled Georgian with a large barn. \$290,000. Additional acreage available. Call Ageless Historic Properties, (603) 463-7575.

FRANKLIN, NH - ca. 1880 board-and-batten Gothic. Nine rooms, 2 baths, 2,400 sq. ft. (currently 2-family). Attached 2-storey barn. Oak wainscot, hardwood floors, tin ceilings. New furnace. Views; near lakes and mountains. 90 min. to Boston. \$125,000. (603) 934-4299.

DENVILLE, NJ-1878 Queen Anne Victorian, fully restored. 30 miles west of NYC. Four bdrms., 2 1/2 baths. Large kitchen with sunroof. Four bay windows, stained glass, pocket doors, pine and maple floors. Ornate exteriors with gingerbread. 1.7 wooded acres. Many lush gardens including herb garden. \$259,000. (201) 586-1617.

ALBUQUERQUE, NM-Victorian B&B near downtown/Old Town Albuquerque. Eight bdrms./nine baths, charming decor! Established 8-year record with excellent cash flow. National and State Historical Registry. Assumable/seller financing considered. \$895,000. Scott Eggers/Nancy Pierce, H. Parnegg Realty, (505) 243-6363.

CASTLETON, NY-Albany area ca. 1835 Victorian, 3,200 sq. ft., 1 1/2 acres, herb garden. Gracious, newly renovated, 35' dream kitchen/family room, 3 1/2 baths, 5-year gas hot water furnace. 2 1/2 car garage, in-law apartment, mint condition. (518) 479-7091.

ELMIRA, NY-ca. 1860. Gracious Victorian rests on beautifully landscaped double lot surrounded by stone wall, brick driveways, peaceful river view. Three storey, slate roof, six porches, located in national historic district. Original woodwork, pocket doors,

4 exceptional fireplaces, parquet floors, stained-glass windows, natural bricked kitchen, cedar-walled bath with whirlpool tub. Rental apartments also available. Property suitable for offices, B&B. \$115,000. Call Kate, (607) 734-1815.

FORT MONTGOMERY, NY-Restored 1790 saltbox Colonial. Dining room with fireplace and wide plank floors; modern kitchen; living room with fireplace; 2 bdrms. (master bdrm. with cathedral ceilings), 1 1/2 baths. Handhewn beams. 45 min. to NYC. On parklike acre with mountain views. \$215,000. Additional acreage available. Call (914) 446-5854.

JEFFERSONVILLE, NY-ca. 1832 stone farmhouse, 3,000 sq. ft., original details, maple floors, fireplace. In excellent structural condition. Requires new mechanical systems, 40 acres, stone walls, orchard spectacular views, quiet country setting. Two hrs. from NYC, asking \$175,000. (914) 482-3978.

YONKERS, NY — Turn-of-the-century cedar shingle and stone Victorian with intricately carved oak paneling and wainscotting, inlaid floors. Master bdrm. suite plus 4 bdrms., 3+ marble baths, enormous updated kitchen with granite countertops and original tin ceiling. Wraparound porch. In heart of historic Park Hill. \$379,000. Jane McAfee, Prudential Ragette Realtors, (914) 423-1835.

YONKERS, NY-A True American Classic. 1929 brick Georgian Colonial, over 3,200 sq. ft., 11 rooms including 5 bdrms., 3+ baths, gourmet kitchen, and spectacular state-of-the-art 3rd-floor studio/workspace. Sensitively restored and rich in detail. River views. In Park Hill just 25 min. to Manhattan. \$329,000. Jane McAfee, Prudential Ragette Realtors, (914) 423-1835.

FELICITY, OH-Georgian brick. Nine rooms plus 18 acres. Out buildings. Four miles east of Felicity, Ohio, 8 miles from Ohio River, 37 miles east of Cincinnati. (513) 379-1720.

EMILENTON, PA—Double brick Eastlake Victorian. Original and in excellent shape. Oak woodwork, parquet floors, stained glass, formal dining room, four bdrms., 2 gas fireplaces. One full, 2 half baths. Only \$85,000 or B.O. (412) 867-8541.

FAIRFIELD, PA (above) - Fully restored ca. 1850 stone house on 4 acres, 1 1/2 hrs. to Washington, D.C. or Baltimore, Md. Five bdrms., 2 1/2 baths, stream, summer kitchen, pool, 3 garages. House featured in Country Living and Americana magazines. Price appraisal \$390,000. Owner, (717) 642-5142.



MANOR STATION, PA - Walthour Estate, 26 miles east of downtown Pittsburgh. Welldocumented, 1783, one of the oldest brick farmhouses west of the Alleghenies. Eight rooms, 3 bdrms. with large closets, 1 1/2 baths, spacious kitchens, 5 fireplaces, hickory floors, bsmt., 30' x 40' garage/ workshop. Well-maintained, move-in condition on 1 acre. \$279,000. Additional acreage available. (412) 863-3144.

UPLAND/BROOKHAVEN, PA-(Near Philadelphia) 1880 mansion; 8 apartments. Modern kitchens/baths. Owner living quarters: pocket doors, natural woodwork, 2 fireplaces (1) with Moravian tile, window seats, etc. Excellently maintained. Good income on approximately 1 acre. \$275,000. Additional adjacent income property available. (610) 565-4181.

SPRING BRANCH, TX-ca. 1834 traditional dog-trot log home on 6.6 acres with yearround, spring-fed creek. Partially restored. 1,800 sq. ft. Pine floors, exposed beam ceiling, triple-dovetailed log joints, 3 bdrms., living room, dining room, eat-in kitchen. One bath, huge front porch. Call Lorailroadie Keneson, (210) 826-5663.

DANVILLE, VA-Stately stucco Foursquare, ca. 1914. Historic district, near Last Capitol of Confederacy. Heart pine floors; original light fixtures, chandeliers; 3 fireplaces, 1 with original gas logs; large fenced backyard; private driveway. Numerous other period details. \$69,900. (804) 792-2466.



MADISON, WI (above) - 1892 Italianate Villa on 20 acres with panoramic views, min. to Madison. Numerous outbuildings. Sensitively restored in past 5 years. Stained glass,

# 40% OFF

BALDWIN PERIOD BRASS

BROADWAY COLLECTION

JACUZZI

**OMNIA** 

IADO

PHYLRICH

& MORE

1.800.760.3278

Hardware, Bath & More

FREE BROCHURE

# Early American Cabinetry



The finest quality Early American cabinetry with the authentic Milk Paint finish. Available nationwide. Only from Crown Point.

CABINETRY

PO Box 1560 Claremont, NH 03743 800.999.4994

CALL FOR FREE COLOR LITERATURE OR SEND \$12 FOR 200-PAGE SPECIFICATION GUIDE

# FLOORING AND PANELING

OAK AND PINE: 8" to 26" wide For easy installation of beautiful floors, Craftsman Lumber Company offers wide boards that are:

- Dried properly in our own kilns.
- Edges jointed straight and true.
- All boards meet, or exceed, NELMA specifications.
- 100% of order is usable when received. No defect allowance necessary.
- Knowledgable advice and information on proper installation.
- Warranty on all products.

Wide boards from Craftsman Lumber Company have been satisfying architects, builders and homeowners nationwide since 1974. All our boards are created exactly to your specifications. Send \$2.00 for literature and grading photos, or phone Charles Thibeau at (508) 448-5621

The Craftsman Lumber Company Box 2221, 436 Main Street Groton, Massachusetts 01450







Top Picture: Rococo Chandelier by Starr, Fellows, New York C: 1857 Center: Deer's Head sconce by Gibson Gas Fixture Works, Phila., PA C: 1890 ONLY TWO OF MANY LOVELY DOCUMENTED REPRODUCTIONS Bottom: A small sample of our hardware

Two beautiful four color catalogs available: "Heritage Lighting": 16 color pages..\$2.00 Over 120 beautiful reproduction lights & "Brass Hardware": 28 color pages....\$2.00 Over 900 items of brass hardware OR

Order both catalogs for only \$3.00

MERICAN MOME SUPPLY

P.O Box 697 Campbell, CA. 95009 Phone: 408-246-1962

# Real Estate (continued)

antique light fixtures, pocket doors, 2 staircases! \$399,900. Owner, (800) 321-2588 (brochure).

#### **B&B** Destinations

PLYMOUTH, MA-"SCONEHENGE"-Shingle-style mansion B&B in historic Plymouth, MA. Featured in Old-House Interiors Summer '95. Period restoration. Arts & Crafts wallpapers, textiles, and furnishings. Enjoy tea and scones. Artisan host David E. Berman. Non-smoking. For brochure, call (508) 746-1847; fax (508) 746-3736.

#### For Sale

"1932" MAGIC CHEF-Gas range. Completely restored. Eight burners, 2 ovens, 2 broilers. One warming oven. White enamel with chrome trim, cast-iron top. Must be seen! A favorite of Four-Star Chefs. Call Steven Winchester, (813) 346-2906 (W), or (813) 349-1923 (H).

LEADED GLASS WINDOW—Leaded-glass encasement window 4' x 2', 18 panes. Bronze hardware. Acquired from John Havs Hammond mansion, Gloucester, Mass., during 1960s renovation. Imported and installed ca. 1900. \$400 or B.O. Call (508) 768-7839.

VICTORIAN PARLOR CHAIRS - Upholstered Victorian parlor chairs. Queen Anne-style large buffet, stuffed arm chairs, several standing/table lamps, 50-year-old Persian kilim (5' x 8'), bow-fronted bureaus, 2 oak pressed-back chairs. All items refinished and upholstered. (203) 795-4419.

GARAGE DOORS - Pair of 8' x 10' 1020s-style sliding garage doors and hardware. Windows on top, diagonal matchboard panels on bottom. Good condition. \$100 or B.O. Boston, (617) 396-0851.

MEDICINE CABINET - Turn-of-the-century reproduction. Paid \$225. Will sell for \$100. Never used. Call Carol, (916) 865-4109.

LIGHT FIXTURES-1890s-1950s light fixtures. Streetlights same periods. Early toilets, sinks, and plumbing items. Small Chambers stove, 3-burner Fire King stove, slate mantels, large collection of old doors. William Blonder, 717 Woodbourne Ave., Baltimore, MD 21212. (410) 323-7813.

SIDEFILL TUB-6' sidefill clawfoot bathtub. Very long and very deep. Fixtures need some work. 300' of antique window glass. Some large panes. (505) 984-8561.

WROUGHT IRON FENCE-80' with gate. Can deliver near PA. \$1,500. Call Chris (717) 822-8990, days; (717) 675-6988, evenings and weekends.

WIDE PINE FLOORING-About 100' of mid-19th-century wide pine flooring from historic Morris County, N.J. house. One Victorian (ca. 1880) front double doorway, complete with original box lock, mouldings, saddle, and 2-pane transom from historic Essex County, N.J. house. Decorative sidelights and transom with raised panel at the bottom of the sidelights and criss-crossed muntons from historic Orange County, N.Y. mansion. Call (201) 239-7169.

BRITISH VICTORIAN FURNITURE—Two Dralon velvet button-backed Chesterfields (moss green and champagne). Matched pair mahogany hoop-backed, buttoned, brown velvet side chairs with arms. Gold, mahogany-framed buttoned velvet ladies' chair. All original castors. ca. 1860. NJ. (201) 635-5198.

SASHES-1890 double-hung upper and lower sashes with glass, window weights, and pulleys. Sash dimensions: 33" H x 28" W. Glass dimension: 30" H x 12" W. Pictures available. B.O. Call Tom Hoffman, Fremont, OH. (419) 334-3691. CLAWFOOT TUB - Clawfoot bathtub with all the plumbing. Porcelain all good. \$200. Athens, GA. (706) 546-1923.

MURPHY BATHTUB - Oak Murphy Folding Bathtub from Victorian era. Original finish. Measures 27" W x 65" L x 73" H. Book value \$3,250. B.O. Photos available. Contact Chuck Johnson, 204 6th St., Laurel, MD. (301) 604-0221.

OHJ ISSUES - Early Old-House Journals. Three issues in 1973. Complete sets for 1974-1985. 1981 has July missing. For complete years asking \$40. 1973 and 1981, \$4 per issue. (215) 493-4763.

POT BELLY ANTIQUE—Black Railway King Pot Belly coal/wood stove. In excellent working order. 100% cast iron. Parts included. (Serious inquiries only, no delivery.) Approximately 5' on legs. All original parts, original paint. Asking \$400 or B.O. Cash or money order only. L.R. Norris, (617) 322-8055. Leave message.

VICTORIAN SECRETARY—Victorian cylinder secretary \$3,300; marble-top sideboard \$2,000; slant front secretary \$2,000; highback bed \$1,500; cherry 6-drawer chest \$1,200; wall clock, \$700; 3-drawer MT dresser \$800; 5-drawer dresser \$600; 3-drawer MT dresser \$200; Empire 4-over-4 MT dresser \$600. Photos available. (215) 322-3935. RESTORED PIECES - Refurbished Reed Organ, walnut with burled inlays, Eastlake style; 12-point Trophy Elk in good



# AUTHENTIC HANDMADE BRICK

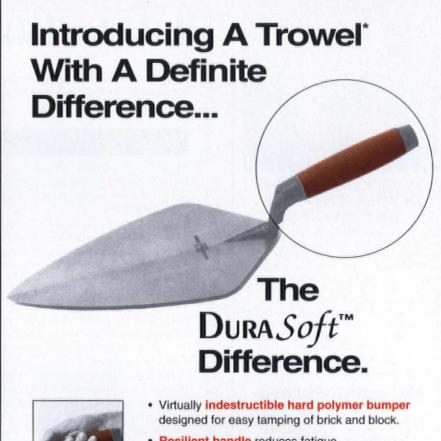


- · Complete line of handmade brick
- · Restoration matches
- · Full line special shapes
- · Pavers, any size or style
- · We can solve your brick problems



ceramic crafters

475 Majolica Rd. Salisbury, NC 28147-8010 704-636-8850





- · Resilient handle reduces fatigue.
- · Integral finger guard protects against callouses, heat and cold.

\* THE BEST SOLID FORGED BRICK TROWEL AVAILABLE ANYWHERE!

Feel the difference of Marshalltown's exclusive DuraSoft™ handle where you shop for tools.

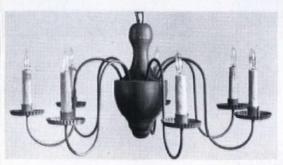


#### MARSHALLTOWN TROWEL COMPANY

P.O. Box 738 • Marshalltown, Iowa 50158 Phone: 515/753-0127 • Fax: 515/753-6341

## HANDCRAFTED

To The Drip On The Tapered Candles

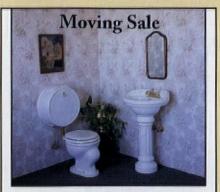


Early American Lighting since 1938; chandeliers, copper lanterns, and wall sconces.

Knowledgeable collectors, Restorations and Museums have been buying our fine fixtures for over 30 years. A list is available on request. \$2.00 for catalog.

## GATES MOORE

River Road, Dept OHJ Silvermine Norwalk, Conn. 06850 - Tel. (203) 847-3231



## ANTIQUE PLUMBING AND LIGHTING SUPPLIES FOR THE ENTIRE HOME

Mac The Antique Plumber carries the best and largest selection of antique plumbing supplies in the world . . . and other places too! Our NEW (1992/1993) catalog features 70 pages of plumbing supplies including leg tubs, shower enclosures, high and low tank toilets (including our new pillbox toilet), pedestal sinks, and a variety of bathroom parts and accessories; 13 pages of lighting fixtures and shades; and 14 pages of house hardware. In all, 2,000 different products are featured in our 96-page full-color catalog.

Forget the rest, we're the best We will match or beat any advertised price, guaranteed

# MAC»ANTIQUE PLUMBER»

6325 Elvas Ave., Dept. OHJ-1095 Sacramento, CA 95819 800-916-BATH (2284) 916-454-4507 (CA) 916-454-4150 (FAX) Catalog \$6.00 (refundable on first order)

# Shaker S **RIGHT FOR TODAY**

New England made Shaker and Country Style home furnishings and home decorator accessories since 1947. Hundreds of unique items.



# FREE CATALOG!

MYield 1	House
P.O. 2525, Dept. YH1:	AND THE PERSON NAMED IN

Name	
Address	
	<b>位于山麓等为台湾</b>
-1	Carl Sacial Bill Hill to

FREE CATALOG 1-800-659-0206 Ask For Dept. YH121

# For Sale (continued)

condition; mahogany buffet; mirrored mahogany buffet. Call Larry, Beaver City, NE. (308) 268-2208.

#### Wanted

BATHTUB-Looking for 5 1/2' or 6'-long bathtub of white porcelain on cast iron, right corner installation preferred. Call Rich, (413) 665-1221.

MACO GAGE-Maco brand moulding template gage manufactured by ACI of Chard, England in the 1950s. This gage has brass leaves (not pins). May also be interested in other similar gages. Call Jerry, (800) 783-1772, or (412) 784-1772.

PORCELAIN LIGHT FIXTURE - Porcelain or ceramic fixture for bdrm., den, etc. ceiling to be used in restoration of turn-ofthe-century home. NH. Call (603) 427-0325. Leave message.

OLD GLASS WINDOW PANES-(types: Ripple, "Float," "Imperfect"), either need a source for new, or (preferably) would like to obtain old panes. Need 15, but will take any number. Dimensions at least 28" x 34". Will pick up in E. NC, S. VA., or cover shipping. Also looking for transom hardware. (919) 557-0284.

CARRY NATION MEMORABILIA — Desire items about or related to Carry A. Nation for placement in her historic home/museum in Medicine Lodge, KS. National Register. Tax-deductible donations needed. Will consider purchase of extraordinary documented historic items. Call Alan, (316) 886-3751; fax (316) 886-5112.

GOTHIC WINDOWS-Pointed-arch type for residence. Sash and frame desired, if possible. Need at least 4. P. Schoenharl, 3940 Spring Grove, Cincinnati, OH, 45223. (513) 541-0450.

HOUSE PLANS CATALOGS-Private collector interested in domestic architecture seeks pre-1940 house plans catalogs, books. Also interested in NYC's "Flatiron Building" memoribilia (or just correspondence from those familiar with it). Iris Miller, 712 S. 26th St., Harrisburg, PA 17111-1109.

#### Events

NE ARTISANS GUILD-Fourth Group Exhibition of the New England Artisans Guild, Arts & Crafts Movement Furnishings and Interior Design, Friday, September 15, 6:30 P.M. and Saturday, September 16, 10:30 A.M.-5:00 P.M. at Parish Hall, First Unitarian Society, 1326 Washington Street (Rt. 16), Newton, MA. Friday's lecture is on California Bungalows. For information, call John Burrows, (617) 982-1812.

SEMINAR ON CLASSICAL ORNAMENT -Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture 3rd annual seminar and workshop October 14-15 in New York City. Entitled The Ornament of Classical Architecture, the seminar will examine how architects, preservationists, designers, craftspeople, and interested property owners can use decoration in building and design projects today. One-day admission is \$95; 2 days, \$175. Contact the Institute at 111 Franklin Street, New York, NY 10013. (212) 570-7374; fax (212) 627-5740.

VICTORIAN DECORATIVE ARTS SHOW— Country's premier gathering of finest dealers of authentic Victorian decorative arts and furniture. Metroplitan Art & Antiques, 110 West 19th Street, New York, NY 10011. Gala opening Friday, October 13, 6-9 P.M.; collector's seminars Saturday and Sunday, October 14 & 15, 9-12 noon; show hours Saturday 12-7 P.M., Sunday 12-5 P.M. (212) 473-0200; fax (212) 473-7099.

THEATER TOUR-Preservation Wayne presents Detroit's Historic Theater District Tour, Saturday, October 7. Guided walking tours from State Theater lobby between 10 A.M. and noon. Six movie palaces including nation's largest theater restoration project. (313) 222-0321.

OLD-HOUSE FAIR IN STOCKBRIDGE, MA-The Center for Historic Houses of the National Trust for Historic Preservation and the Massachusetts Historical Commission are sponsoring the second annual Old-House Fair at Chesterwood, summer estate of sculptor Daniel Chester French, September 9-10. Call 413-298-3579 for information on exhibiting or directions.

Classified ads in The Emporium are FREE to current subscribers for one-of-a-kind or non-commercial items, including personal house commercial terms, including personal nouse or property sales. Free ads are limited to a maximum of 40 words. Free ads and b&w photos are printed on a space available basis. For paid ads (real estate through agents, books & publications, etc.), rates are \$150 for the first 40 words, \$2 for each additional word, \$95 for a photograph. Deadline is the 15th of the month, three months prior to publication. For example: December 15th for the May/June issue. All submissions must be in writing and accompanied by a current mailing label for free ads, or a check for paid ads.

Old-House Journal Attn: Emporium Editor 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930

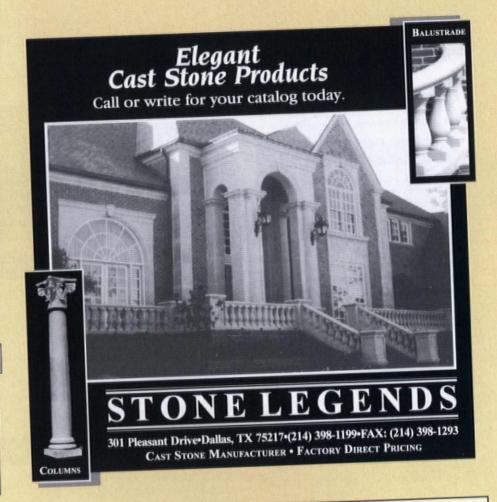


**Woodworking Catalog!** Now featuring over 500 NEW items, and over 4,500 hard-to-find products for your next woodworking project!

Call 1-800-403-9736 Today!







# A Cheerful Fire & A Warm Home...



a soapstone stove at low monthly terms. Send for free catalog, or call 800-866-4344 for free catalog & video.

# FREE COLOR CATALOG

The state of the s	
Name	
Address	
City/State/Zip	
Phone (daytime) (	_)
Phone (evening) (	_)
Woodstock Soa	nstone Co., I

Woodstock Soapstone Co., Inc. 66 Airpark Rd., Dept. 412, W. Lebanon, NH 03784

Free Video offer with phone inquiries only! 1-800-866-4344 FREE CATALOG & VIDEO

# HATE Restoration Services

This classified section is available to designers, consultants, contractors, and craftspeople offering restoration services.

## Appliance Repair

GENERAL ELECTRIC MONITOR TOP REFRIGERATORS - Parts, service, repairs, identification, advice. Machine-shop service and fabrication. Contact: CPS, P.O. Box 1173 M, Spring Valley, CA 91979, Attn: Randy Sorenson. (619) 463-5459, 8-5 P.M. PST, or Garrett Jeffer, (201) 891-1175, (NJ).

#### Architectural Services

ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES - Architectural and preservation problem-solving for old buildings: Architectural services include restoration, conservation, replication and additions, building evaluation, analysis, technical assistance and trouble-shooting. Research and consultation are also available. Award-winning specialists in residences, churches, and history museums. The Office of Allen Charles Hill, AIA, Historic Preservation & Architecture, 25 Englewood Rd., Winchester, MA 01890. (617) 729-0748.

SOUTHWESTERN ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALIST - Emphasis on planning, design services for restoration, and rehabilitation of Southwestern properties. Peter Looms Architect, Studio Sipapu, P.O. Box 5091, Taos, NM 87571. (505) 758-8810.

## Building Portraits

BUILDING PORTRAITS - Finely crafted watercolor facade drawings for your home or admired building taken from your photographs and/or drawings or plans. Contact: Robert J. Leanna II, 41 Green St., Newburyport, MA 01950. (508) 465-1095.

#### Hardware

ANTIQUE HARDWARE FINDERS - It's our business to locate original unused hardware. Quantities arrive weekly. Constantly changing stock, send your list of long-term or current wants, or \$5 for complete catalog to: W.M.J. Rigby Co., 73 Elm St., Cooperstown, NY 13326. (607) 547-1900.

#### Landscape Design

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS restoration of your historic building is enhanced by an appropriate setting. Provide professional services for researching, documenting, and designing historic landscapes for both public and private sector. TO Design, 56 Arbor St., Hartford, CT 06106. (203) 231-8208.

## Masonry & Plaster

PLASTERING CONSULTANT - Let a 35year master craftsman in plain and ornamental plastering walk you through a large or small job, from the first idea through successful completion. Don Smith, 476 Olivette Rd., Ashville, NC 28804. (704) 254-5191, best time to call 5-10 P.M., EST.

## Millwork/Carpentry

PRESERVATION CARPENTRY - Specializing in restoring and maintaining old and historic structures. We do ornamental work, all types of structural repairs and additions. Serving Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, and Wisconsin. Free estimates - 25 years' experience. Weide Construction, Inc. (815) 385-2103.

RESTORATION CARPENTRY - From laidup foundations to slate on the roof. We provide expert services for the finest historic structures. Custom millwork, masonry restoration, timber work, repairs, finishes, ADA and screen doors, additions. Porches, architectural services. NYC Metro area. DL Builders. (800) 215-2332.

### Painting & Color Schemes

EXTERIOR COLOR SCHEMES — Customtailored color designs for your home or commercial buildings. Services are available nationwide through mail order. We also teach "how-to" seminars to groups. Nationally known and respected. Contact: The Color People, 1522 Blake St., #300, Denver, CO 80202. (800) 541-7174, or fax (303) 534-1310.

## Preservation Specialist

PRESERVATION CONSULTANT - Problems with your historic building? Consulting for homeowners, architects, contractors, and tradespeople on restoration of historic structures. Nationally recognized and frequent OHJ contributor. Provides practical and economical solutions. John Leeke, 26 Higgins St., Portland, ME 04103. (207) 773-2306.

ARCHITECTURAL PRESERVATION - All aspects of preservation carpentry, masonry, and structural repairs. Traditional crafts and methods as well as specialized conservation treatments for problems unique to historic museums and residences. Consulting services offered. David C. Webb, 109 Hay St., Newbury, MA 01951. (508) 462-9312.

### Skylights

Specialist in historical home and renovation/remodeling applications. Bring natural daylight into dark rooms and hallways, sunlight into solariums, or replace old leaky skylights. Custom skylights and standard-sized skylights are available. All skylights are easy to install and are high-performance quality. Call (800) 826-5519, ext. 6503.

#### Structural

STRUCTURAL RESTORATION — Specialists in structural member replacement to Colonial timberframe. Homes, barns, grist mills, and churches. We provide 23 years' experience in jacking, squaring, sill replacement, and interior and exterior restorations. Repair to structures damaged by natural disasters. Consulting services available nationwide. George Yonnone Restorations, RD 2 West Center Rd., West Stockbridge, MA 01266. (413) 232-7060.

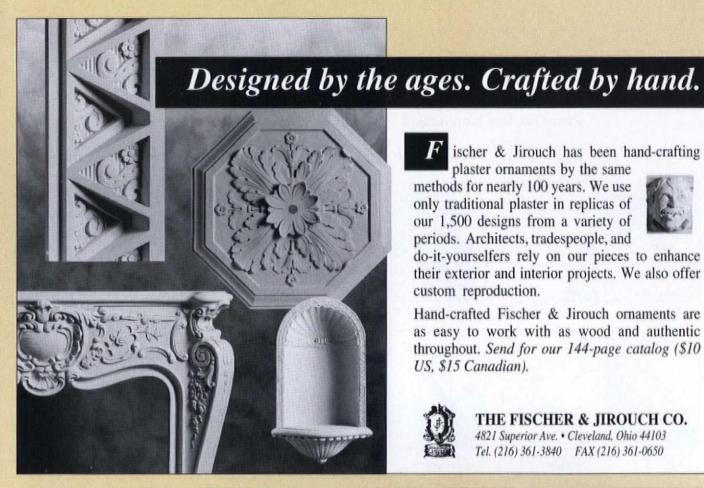
## Woodstripping

HONE WOODSTRIPPING AND REFINISH-ING, INC. - All architectural wood finishes expertly stripped and refinished, since 1983. New Jersey-based; will travel. Free estimates, fully insured. Contact: Jack Hone, 5 Spring Ln., Warren, NJ 07059. (908) 647-7120.

WOOD FINISHING SERVICE - Master Finishing & Restoration, Inc., specialists in all aspects of stripping, finishing, restoration, and/or conservation of architectural woodwork and furniture. Precise color matching. Intelligent and creative solutions for all your wood refinishing projects. No job too large. Boston-based; will travel. Wayne Towle, 178 Crescent Rd., Needham, MA 02194. Or call (617) 449-1313.

Rates are \$200 for the first 40 words, \$4.00 for each additional word. The deadline for inclusion is the 1st of the month 2 months prior to publication (January 1st for March/April issue). Submissions must be in writing and accompanied by a check. Mail to:

> Old-House Journal Restoration Services. The Blackburn Tavern, 2 Main Street. Gloucester, MA 01930



ischer & Jirouch has been hand-crafting plaster ornaments by the same

methods for nearly 100 years. We use only traditional plaster in replicas of our 1,500 designs from a variety of periods. Architects, tradespeople, and



do-it-yourselfers rely on our pieces to enhance their exterior and interior projects. We also offer custom reproduction.

Hand-crafted Fischer & Jirouch ornaments are as easy to work with as wood and authentic throughout. Send for our 144-page catalog (\$10 US, \$15 Canadian).



## THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.

4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44103 Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650

# Save Up To 50% On Home Heating Cost

And never have to buy fuelwood, oil, gas, kerosene-

ever again.

Hydro-Sil is a unique zone heating system that can save you hundreds of dollars in home heating costs.

It can replace or supplement your electric heat, oil or gas furnace. Your kerosene heaters and woodstoves. Hydro-Sil heating works like this: inside the heater case is a sealed copper tube filled with a harmless silicone fluid that will never spill, leak, boil or freeze. It's permanent. You'll never run out. Running through the liquid is a hydroelectric element that, when the thermostatis turned on, quickly warms the liquid. The silicone liquid with its heat retention qualities continues to heat after the Hydro element shuts off, saving you money. The heat radiating from the tube is directed into a gentle convection flow that delivers warm, comfortable heat into the room. It's just that simple. The principle is the same as hot water heating and provides the same comfortable ben-

#### Your benefits with Hydro-Sil

- Slash Heating Cost Up to 50%
- · Lifetime Warranty no service calls
- · Safe for children & furniture
- Clean no fumes no smoke
- U.L. Listed
- Preassembled ready to use
- · No furnaces ducts chimney
- Portable (110V) or permanent (220V)
- Whole House Heating or Single Room
- · Room by Room Control

Please read what others are saying about Hydro-Sil and how it helps them

- Bill M., Professional Engineer: "I saved hundreds of dollars on the installation cost compared to heat pump prices, plus I cut my fuel costs by one-half.
- · Grant M., Accountant: "We replaced our oil furnace in our office building, and in the first year we saved \$2,700 in oil and heating costs. This was a 51% saving, plus we have no maintenance costs.
- · Bob & Nancy B.: "With the Hydro-Sil heaters, we saved \$1,119 in heating costs the first year. There is no maintenance to worry about and we can zone every room separately for our comfort and



ORDER TODAY AND SAVE. TWO MODELS TO CHOOSE FROM PORTABLE 110 VOLT-PERMANENT 220 VOLT

220 Volt	Approx. Area	Your Discount	Quantity
Permanent	To Heat	Price	
8' 2000 watts	300 sq. ft.	\$239	
6' 1500 watts	250 sq. ff.	\$219	
5' 1250 watts	200 sq. ft.	\$199	
4' 1000 watts	175 sq. ft.	\$179	
3' 750 watts	150 sq. ft.	\$169	
2' 500 watts	100 sq. ft.	\$149	
Hydro-Sil Porta	ble Heaters (110)	Volt)	
5' Dual Watt 7:	50-1500 W	\$199	
3' 750 watts	150 sq. ft.	\$169	i initial
4' Dual Conve	ctor 750-1500 W	\$179	
S.C. & N.C. ad	d sales tax	\$	
\$15.00 shipping	g per heater	\$	
Total Amount	110. 31	\$	

Vau Can De Camalhi	no About the High	Cook of Winter Heating
You Can Do Someini	ina About the Hiar	n Cost of Winter Heating

Order by Phone or Mail, Credit Card or Check • MasterCard-VISA

CREDIT ORDERS	ACCT.#
1-800-627-9276	EXP. DATE

PHONE MAIL TO: HYDRO-SIL, PO BOX 662, FORT MILL, SC 29715

NAME

# RESTORE CRACKED PLASTER WALLS & CEILINGS

Easy One Day Application

# HOW TO USE THE NU-WAL SYSTEM





Apply saturant to area to be covered.



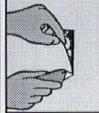
Apply fiberglass mat to wet surface.



4. Trim excess mat wi wall meets ceiling.



Trim mat at baseboard and



Trim mat at outlets, switches, etc.



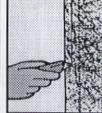
Apply second coat of saturant to wet mat.



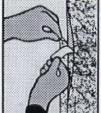
Apply 1st coat of saturant to adjacent area.



Apply mat to 2nd area, overlapping by 1".



Cut down center of ov





Apply 2nd coat of saturant (include seam)



# Make Walls & Ceilings Like New



#### SPECIFICATION CHEMICALS INC.

VISA

824 Keeler, Boone, lowa 50036 - 800-247 3932

# PAINT REMOVAL and SANDING TOOLS



HI-TECH IN



**ECOLOGICALLY SAFE** 

STRIPS 1 SQ. FT. in 15 SEC.

- YOUR HAND!
  - DUST-FREE SANDING INDOORS and OUTDOORS

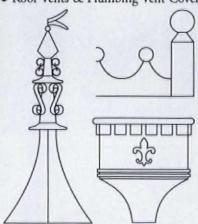


S344 SANDER VAC >

AMERICAN INTERNATIONAL TOOL INDUSTRIES, INC. 1116-B Park Avenue . Cranston, Rhode Island 02910 (401) 942-7855 • 1-800-932-5872

# Handcrafted Copper Roof Ornaments

- ♣ Ridge Cresting ★ Weathervanes
- \* Copper Cornice \* Finials
- \* Cupolas
- ★ Leader Boxes
- \* Roof Vents & Plumbing Vent Covers



A unique selection of copper ornaments ready to install or customized to your needs. Catalog \$3, refundable with your first order.

## VULCAN SUPPLY CORP.

P.O. Box 100 Westford, Vermont 05494





COZY COTTAGES AND CHALETS **ENTIRE COLLECTION - \$10.00** 





ARTS AND CRAFTS BUNGALOWS **ENTIRE COLLECTION - \$12.00** 

To order, send check or money order to: PRINCETON PLANS PRESS

× 622 Princeton, New Jersey 08540 1-800-566-9655

# SPRING COUNTERBALANCES



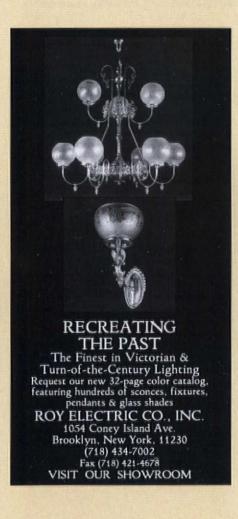


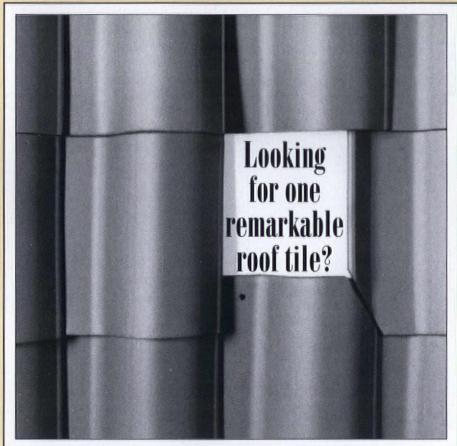
Struggling with your windows? Replace old pulleys, weights, and ropes for smooth, trouble-free operation.

No need to remove the sash. Send for more information through the Reader's Service section of this issue.

Pullman Mfg. Corp.

PHONE: 716-334-1350 FAX: 716-359-4460





Call Ludowici whether you need one or one thousand. For centuries, Ludowici has crafted the world's finest roof tile. One tile at a time.

- Authentic reproductions of traditional colors and styles.
  - · Replacements for worn or discontinued roof tiles.
    - · Unusual shapes for one-of-a-kind applications.
- Custom colors or styles matched to existing roof tiles or other architectural elements.

# LUDOWICI ROOF TILE

4757 Tile Plant Road • New Lexington, Ohio 43764 1-800-945-TILE • Fax 1-614-342-5229

How Architecture Becomes Remarkable.



# **Vixen Hill Cedar Shutters Stand the Test of Time!**







Finally! Authentic wood shutters that are beautiful, long-lasting and easy to live with.

The natural qualities of our hand-selected clear cedar keep your Vixen Hill Shutters "healthy" by repelling insects and preventing rot. In addition, our cedar's porous long-grain fiber provides exceptional strength and a superior surface for easy staining or painting.

Over time, Vixen Hill Cedar Shutters are the most cost-effective solution to your shutter needs-combining authentic shutter design with a better-performing, more-durable material.



Vixen Hill

Main Street, Elverson, PA 19520

For quote and/or brochure, call or fax your requirements.



# 800-423-2766 • FAX 610-286-2099



SILENT SERVANT™ DUMBWAITERS

CALL FOR THE DEALER NEAREST YOU

# Manual Dumbwaiters

COMMERCIAL . RESIDENTIAL

FEATURE-PACKED DESIGN

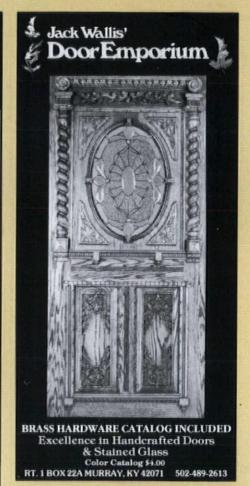
- Fully Automatic Brake Engineered Aluminum Guide Rails Precision Molded Bearing Quality Guide Shoes Simplistic Design Time-saving Installation Features Energy Saving

AN APPLICATION FOR EVERYONE

· RESIDENTIAL Use the SILENT SERVANT to. Carry laundry, firewood groceries, prepared lood, etc.

. COMMERICAL Restaurants, schools, banks office buildings, warehouses

> 165 Cascade Court, Dept. OHJ Rohnert Park, CA 94928 FAX (707) 584-0850





800-232-217



MILLER MANUFACTURING, INC.

# THE "OLD" HOUSE

KIT

From start to finish, these two sources will supply you with all the contacts and suppliers you'll need to design and outfit a reproduction "new-old house."

## Historic House Plans 1995

HERE'S YOUR CHANCE to choose from over 100 plans of authentic early American, Victorian, and post-Victorian designs, including garages, sheds, and gazebos. OHJ plans are drawn by reputable architects across the country who specialize in historical reproduction. They combine authentic exteriors with updated floor plans that accommodate master baths, walk-in closets, and laundry areas. In typical OHJ fashion, every plan's style, origins, and special features are described in detail.

Square footage, ceiling heights, and overall dimensions are clearly specified. In *Historic House Plans*, you get much more than a collection of home designs. Our editors have selected a listing of 100 sources of antique and reproduction building materials. From floorboards to plumbing fixtures, historical materials make your reproduction house authentic. And if you purchase a set of plans, you'll receive a free copy of the *OHJ Restoration Directory* with 10,000 product listings!

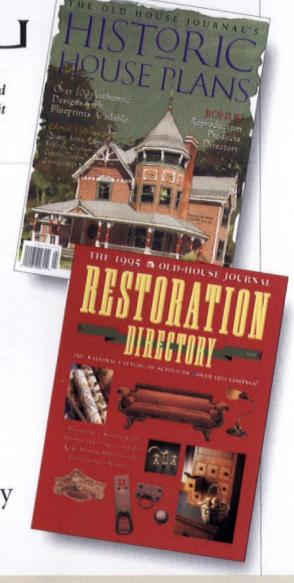
154 pp., 200+ illustrations . Softbound, \$11.95 ppd.

# The 1995 OHJ Restoration Directory

THE DAYS OF FRUITLESS phone calls and settling for the mundane are over: The OHJ Restoration Directory gives you access to thousands of companies who offer the very best products and services for renovation. If you're serious about making your home an authentic reproduction, or if you just want to add some period touches to your historic design, the companies listed can provide a wealth of resources. From doors, hardware, plumbing, and roofing supplies to chimney

258pp . Softbound, \$16.95 ppd.

pots, dumbwaiters, and library ladders, we'll help you find what you need. *The Restoration Directory* lists over 1,500 companies providing you with their addresses, phone numbers and a brief description of their products and services. Almost all sell nationwide through mail order, interior designers, and regional distributors. Looking for the stuff "nobody makes anymore"? The original version, or the top of the line? It's in the *Restoration Directory*.



Call (508)281-8803

and use your MasterCard or Visa. Or mail this form with your check to Old-House Journal, 2 Main St., Gloucester, MA 01930. (Mass. residents add 5% sales tax.)

- ☐ I have enclosed \$11.95 for a copy of Historic House Plans 1995
- ☐ I have enclosed \$16.95 for a copy of The Restoration Directory

STATE

NAME

CITY

ADDRESS

ZIE

# Products Network

The advertisers in this issue have literature available, and you can get as many catalogs as you need just by filling out one form.

#### Building Components

- 1. TRADITIONAL WOOD COLUMNS From 4 to 50" diameter, up to 35' long. Matching pilasters and 6 styles of capitals. Ventilated aluminum plinth & column bases. Custom work done. Free catalog. Schwerd Manufacturing.
- 2. HEART PINE FLOORING Flooring cut from 200-year-old lumber. Edges and bottoms have been remilled for easy installation, but patina of old surface remains. Wainscotting, handhewn beams, mantels, and stair parts. Brochure, \$5.25. The Joinery Company.
- 69. HANDMADE BRICK Special shapes are a specialty. Patio pavers and fireplace kits also available. Brochure, \$1.25. Old Carolina Brick.
- 73. RESTORATION GLASS Imperfect glass is perfect for restoration work. Each sheet is made by using the original cylinder method. Free brochure. Bendheim Glass.
- 91. WIDE BOARDS Wide pine or oak shiplapped boards and feather-edged clapboards. Consult and design wood flooring and paneling. Brochure, \$5.25. Carlisle Restoration Lumber.
- 212. EXTRA-WIDE BOARDS Pine boards for flooring or paneling. Custom mouldings and millwork. Literature, \$2.25. Craftsman Lumber.
- 215. MOISTURE VENTS Small, screened metal louvers, 1" to 6" diameter, release moisture trapped in walls, cornices, soffits, etc. Just drill holes and press in place. Free literature. Midget Louver Co.
- 242. WOOD COLUMNS For porches and pure decoration. Dorie, Ionie, and Corinthian columns sculpted from Ponderosa pine with exquisite craftsmanship. Catalog, \$3.25. Chadsworth, Inc.
- 387. QUARTERSAWN CLAPBOARDS Vertical grain clapboards eliminate cupping and warping, and accept paint and stain extremely well. True representations of Colonial architecture. Free brochure. Granville Manufacturing.
- 401. CEDAR SHUTTERS Clear, old growth western red cedar shutters will outlast pine and plastic in looks and life. Brochure, \$3.25. Vixen Hill.
- 414. HYDRONIC HEATER Clean, safe, healthful, and inexpensive floor-to-ceiling warmth. Portable or permanent baseboard installation. Free information. Hydro-Sil Heat
- 438. Quartersawn Clapboards Vertical grain clapboards eliminate warping for extended life. Free brochure. Ward Clapboard Mill.
- 488. METAL ROOFING MATERIALS Producers of terme and terme-coated stainless. Quality material with a history of proven performance is always assured. Free catalog. Follansbee Steel.
- 492. DESIGN PORTFOLIO Full-page drawings with descriptions of custom-crafted traditional

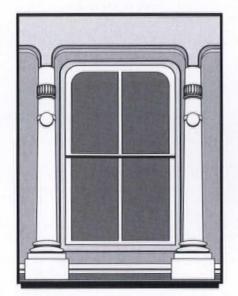
- kitchens, and a color brochure featuring onlocation photographs of Kennebec kitchens, \$10.25. The Kennebec Company.
- 493. WOOD ROOFS Distinctive western red cedar heavy-butt roof shingles; excellent for restoration or new construction. Hip/ridge cap and fancy butts. Custom orders a specialty. Free literature. Liberty Cedar.
- 517. FLOORING Antique pine and American hardwood flooring. Stair parts, cabinetry, paneling, antique beams, Many species of woods available. Brochure, \$1.25. Albany Woodworks.
- 527. ANTIQUE FLOORING Antique wide pine flooring. Antique oak and chestnut are also available. Lengths up to 18', widths up to 14". Free brochure. North Fields Restorations.
- 541. MANUAL DUMBWAITERS The Silent Servant incorporates many unique features to deliver smooth, quiet operation with a minimum of effort. For residential and commercial applications. Free brochure. Miller Manufacturing, Inc.
- 580. REPRODUCTION HARDWOOD FLOORING - Authentic parquet borders, strips, and full floor patterns. Free brochure. Historic Floors of Oshkosh.
- 631. HEART PINE FLOORING Antique heart pine flooring, doors, mantels, mouldings, stair parts, cabinets, and lumber. Standard run or custom-milled. Literature and samples, \$25.25. J.L. Powell & Company, Inc.
- 653. SLATE ROOFING Providing slate and metal craftsmanship of unsurpassed quality. Nearly 200,000 pieces of salvaged slate offered to match slate roofs. Free literature. Durable Slate Company.
- 654. ELEVATORS Manufacturers of residence elevators, stair lifts, and dumbwaiters. Free brochure. Inclinator Company of America.
- 675. WALL RESTORATION Repair cracked plaster walls and ceilings. Installs easier than wallpaper; no need to remove woodwork. Stops air infiltration and creates a vapor barrier. Free video. Specification Chemicals.
- 679. CUSTOM CABINETRY Fine quality, allwood cabinetry in Shaker, Colonial, Victorian, and country styles. Free detailed, full-color brochure. Crown Point Cabinetry.
- 684. FIBERGLASS COLUMNS Choose from a wide variety of sizes for structural support or decoration. Columns are ready to prime and paint. Lightweight, fire- and impact-resistant, and impervious to insects. Free literature. Chadsworth, Inc.
- 703. AUTHENTIC ARCHITECTURAL COLUMNS Free 12-page catalog portrays interior and exterior column design applications, complete construction details, and specifications. Hartmann-Sanders Column Corp.
- 730. HANDCRAFTED BY VERMONT COPPERsmiths: Finials, weathervanes, vented ridged, ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, and roof vents. Custom orders are also welcome. Catalog, free. Vulcan Supply Corp.
- 732. THE ONE STOP ROOF TILE SHOP —
  Offering you the most comprehensive range of quality clay roofing tiles, slates, and accessories. Plus ornamental ridge tiles,

- decorative finials, and handcrafted chimney pots. Free literature. Northern Roof Tile.
- 733. GUTTER PRODUCTS Offering copper and aluminum half-round gutters with accessories; copper and aluminum bay window strip miters; copper-colored aluminum coils; and more. Free literature. Commercial Gutter Systems.
- 741. ROOFING & MASONRY HAND TOOLS Offering a full line of slate tools, as well as tools for sheet metal, brick painting, and cement finishing. Free brochure. John Stortz & Son.
- 745. SLATE & TILE ROOFING Specialists in repair and restoration of slate and tile roofing. Offering a large inventory of clay tile and slate, both old and new. Full service sheet metal shop. Servicing the West. Free literature. South Side Roofing Co.
- 746. CAPSTONE SHINGLES The only premium shingles with slatelike looks and dimensionality. Offered in 2 colors. Free brochure. Elk Corporation.
- 752. EFFICIENT ZONE HEATER The equator infrared heater is designed for heating bathrooms, kitchens, and other small rooms. It is powered by LP or natural gas. It is 99% energy efficient. Free literature. Rinnai America Corp.
- 806. GOOD TIME STOVE Co. Deals in antique stoves from 1890 to 1940. Wood and coal, wood, coal and gas ranges from 1900 to 1940, heating stoves and cook ranges. Can convert to electric. Free literature. Goodtime Stove Co.
- 808. COPPER ROOFING SHINGLES Rich, distinctive look complements any architectural style. Revere Copper Shingles weather gradually to mellow bronze tones, then to a rich green patina. Free brochure. Revere Copper Products, Inc.
- 816. Unfading Vermont Slate Quarrier and fabricator of unfading Vermont slate produces roof slate, tile, countertops, stair treads, fireplace surrounds, and many other custom products. Free literature. Vermont Structural Slate Co.
- 821. SLATE & ROOFING Offering the most extensive collection of colors. We can match any slate roof applied. All sizes and thickness to accent any design or style, whether a contrasting or blending effect is desired. Free literature. Evergreen Slate Co.
- 822. CERAMIC CLAY ROOFING TILE -Ludowici has been in the clay tile roofing manufacturing business for over 100 years. We will forward any literature request at no charge. Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.

#### Decorative Materials

- 20. TIN CEILINGS 22 original Victorian and Art Deco tin ceiling patterns. Several patterns by special order in brass and/or copper. Cornices, precut miters, and center medallions. Brochure, \$1.25. AA Abbingdon Affiliates.
- 22. NOTTINGHAM LACE CURTAINS Real Victorian lace, woven on 19th-century machinery, using original designs. Catalog, \$2.25. J.R. Burrows & Company.
- 26. PUSH-BUTTON SWITCHES Quality

# —Specialized To Meet— Landmark Specifications.



Utilizing expert design & sophisticated construction, Artistic Doors and Windows are manufacturers of custom architectural hardwood doors and windows. With over 27 years of experience, our project list includes (among others) Ellis Island & West Point Academy. We invite you to see the showroom at our new larger plant!

- Double-hung Window
- Casement Windows
- Special Shape Windows And Transom
- Magnum Balance / Weather-strip Design Available
- · Tilt, Non-tilt, Tilt & Turn, Pivot, Inswing & Out-swing
- Spiral Balance and Weight & Chain System Available
- · Mortise & Tenon Sash Assembly
- Variety of Custom Muntin Profiles Available

- · Complete Interior & Exterior Door
- Two-Member Jambs
- Full Weather Stripping
- · Interlocking Saddle For Precision Fit & Total Energy Seal
- Baldwin Hardware
- · Designed To Architectural & Landmark Specifications
- · Shop Drawings Provided
- · Brochures Available

800-ART-DOOR

Fax 908-826-0707



250 New Brunswick Ave., Perth Amboy, NJ 08861





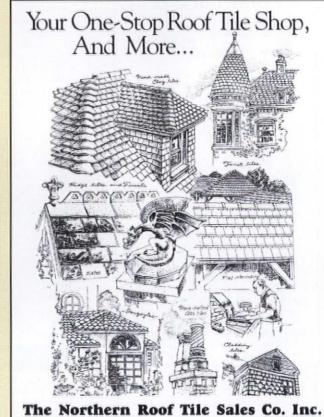
ORNAMENTAL PLASTER Catalog - Custom



ORNAIVIENTAL PLASTERING CORP

PO Box 57, 1000 W. Washington Street Norristown, Pennsylvania 19404 610-275-4713 FAX 610-275-6636 1-800-392-6896

Please call or write for a catalog.



(905) 627-4035 · Fax (905) 627-9648

(815) 398-8311 · Fax (815) 398-8508

# orses mahita



by William Morris Hunt (1824-1879). A spectacular wall frieze cast from the original now in the Art Institute of Chicago. We offer fine replica sculpture for interiors and gardens, including many exclusives. Imported French tapestries, too.

> FREE Color Catalogue. 1-800-525-1733, Ext. OHO 95-A

### DESIGN TOSCANO®

17 E. Campbell St, Dept. OHO 95-A, Arlington, Hgts, IL 60005



The world's largest Amish community (it's here in Ohio, not PA) relies on our 2,000 item catalog. Traditional Heartland cookstoves are a favorite: Old World craftsmanship, breathtaking nickel trim & functional roast-size ovens. Choose wood-fired (money-saving airtight design) or elegant electric or gas versions. Grain mills, oil lamps, cast cookware, crockery & 100's of items you had no idea were still available! It's guaranteed different from any other catalog you ever saw!

Mail to: Lehman's Box	ountry catalog, I am enclosing \$2. 41, Dept. 1-JFL, Kidron, OH 44636
Name	
Address	
	Zip

# **コープリンスが ( リー/ ) 中**

Products Network

reproductions. Switch plates are available in ornamented or plain brass. Brochure, \$1.25. Classic Accents.

- 27. VICTORIAN ROOMSET WALLPAPERS A complete collection of Victorian wallpapers that you can combine in infinite variations. Anglo-Japanese, Neo-Grec. Aesthetic Movement. Superb catalog, \$10.25. Bradbury & Bradbury.
- 42. COUNTRY CURTAINS Offering hundreds of styles in more lengths and widths than you'll find almost anywhere. All are ready-made. Free 64-page color catalog. Country Curtains.
- 47. TIN CEILINGS 22 patterns of tin ceilings ideal for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. 2' x 4' sheets available. Cornices available in 4' lengths. Brochure, \$1.25. Chelsea Decorative Metal.
- 128. TIN CEILINGS Producing richly ornamented metal ceilings in turn-of-thecentury patterns using original dies. Center plates, borders, corner plates, cornice, and filler plates. Catalog, \$3.25. W.F. Norman Corporation.
- 245. PLASTER ORNAMENTS Hundreds of plaster ornaments from late 19th- and 20thcentury periods made using original moulds. Ceiling medallions, brackets, grilles, cornices, and more. Illustrated catalog, \$3.25. Decorator's Supply.
- 554. ORNAMENTAL PLASTER For restoration. renovation, and new construction. 2,500 antique ornamental models of all types of architectural elements. Catalog, \$3.25. Felber Ornamental Plastering.
- 568. Original Architectural Items -Brass lighting, hardware, fireplace accessories, plumbing fixtures, and more. Primarily Victorian period. Leasing is available; always interested in buying. Free brochure. Architectural Antiquities.
- 617. WOODEN FLAG POLES Handmade, white beauties featuring classic designs. Ready to install with all accessories including customengraved owner's plaque. Free color brochure. Hennessy House.
- 788. CEILING TILES Products include ABS, acrylics, styrene, PVC alloy butarate and polyethelenes. Engineering and design developing of products is offered. Free literature. Snelling's Thermo-Vac.
- 789. HISTORIC TILE A must for any project library, this catalog covers tiles for bathroom wainscotting, hearth sets, patterned floors, and restoration/reproduction services. Decorative tile is included with the mailing. \$20.00 sample and brochure. L'Esperance Tile.
- 813. DECORATIVE ROOF CASTING Roof casting in bronze, including snow guards for slate, tile, shingle, and shake roofs. Bronze guards are reproductions of 19th-century designs. Free literature. Mullane Company.

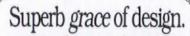
#### Doors & Windows

9. REPLACEMENT WOOD WINDOWS - 16-page free booklet tells what to look for in a replacement window, and how to install it. Get a thermally efficient, genuine wood window in almost any size and historic shape. Marvin Windows.

- WOOD SASH Any size and shape: divided lite, round top, curved, double-hung, fixed. casement, or storm sash. Insulated glass, shutters, screen doors, and trim. Illustrated brochure, \$2.75. Midwest Architectural Wood Products.
- 32. WOODEN SCREEN & STORM DOORS These doors have period look and are more thermally efficient than aluminum doors. Several styles and all sizes available. Catalog, \$2.25. Old Wagon Factory.
- 53. WOODEN SCREEN DOORS Blending function, fine craftsmanship, and styling. Dozens of innovative styles ranging from the classic design to highly ornamental. Catalog, \$3.25. Oregon Wooden Screen Door.
- 74. STAIN GLASS & DOORS Custom manufacturers of any type of door/entryway. A full line of hardware is offered. Any type of window can be made: stained glass, bevelled, etc. Jambs, transoms, and sidelights are also available. \$4.00 catalog, Jack Wallis Stain Glass & Windows.
- SPECIALTY WOOD WINDOWS Palladians, straight, and fan transoms. Single, double, or triple glazed. Solid wood entry doors with insulating core available. Brochure, \$3.25. Woodstone Company.
- 410. COLONIAL WOODWORK Handcrafted custom-made interior and exterior 18th-century architectural trim. Finely detailed Colonial doors, windows, shutters, wainscot, and wall paneling. Catalog, \$2.25. Maurer & Shepherd
- 582. THE WINDOW QUILT Save 80% of heat loss through windows and sliding glass doors. Quadruples insulation value of single-pane windows. Triples insulation value of doublepane windows. Stops infiltration and cold convection. Free literature. Window Quilt.
- 622. WINDOW SPRING COUNTERBALANCES -The alternative system to window weights and pullies. For double-hung windows. Efficient and economical. Free literature. Pullman Manufacturing Corp.
- 802. WOOD DOORS AND WINDOWS Custom manufacturers of custom architectural hardwood doors and windows. Free literature. Artistic Doors & Windows, Inc.
- 805. INVISIBLE STORM WINDOWS Match any window shape or color; removable storm windows available inside or outside - mounted. screen or glass panels, fixed, magnetic, sliding or lift-out styles. Free brochure. Allied Windows.

#### Finishes & Tools

- 31. ROTTED WOOD RESTORATION 2-part epoxy system restores rotted wood so you can save historically significant and hard-toduplicate pieces. Repairs can be sawn, drilled, sanded, and painted. Free brochure. Abatron,
- 359. TROWELS & HAND TOOLS Over 450 fine trowels, hand tools, and accessories for cement, brick, concrete block, drywall, and

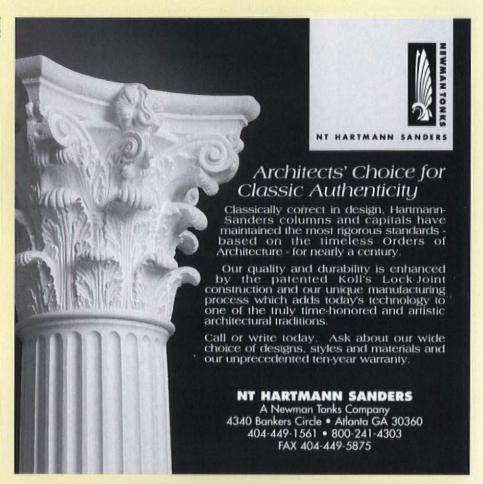




Send \$5 for our full color catalog. (catalog fee refundable with order)

251 s. pennsylvania avenue po box 469, centre hall, pa 16828 814-364-9577

Victorian



SINCE 1853

#### **Metal Roofing Tools**

- Roofing Tongs
- Hand Roofing Double Seamers
- Aviation Snips

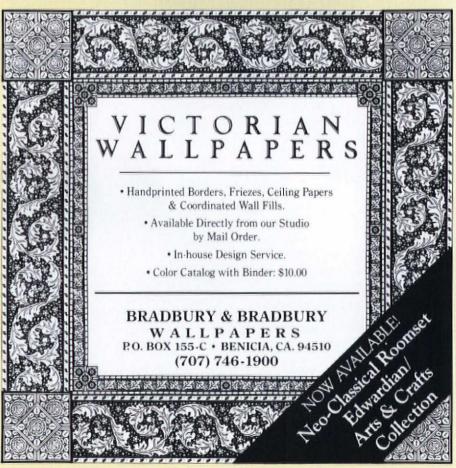
#### Slate Roofing Tools

- . Slate & Shingle Rippers
- . Slate Cutter
- · Shingle Remover
- · Roofer's Ripping Spade

Also a line of specialized masonry, cooperage, and shipbuilding hand tools. Complete catalog \$4

JOHN STORTZ & SON, Inc. 210 Vine St. Philadelphia, PA 19106

Ph.215-627-3855 FAX 215-627-6306





# Ouartersawn Clapboard Siding

and Building Materials

including Wide Pine and Hardwood Flooring

Quartersawing produces a vertical grain clapboard.

- Twists and warps less
- · Wears more evenly
- · Bonds paint and stain better

Also featuring,

## Olympic Machinecoat™ Exterior Pre-Finish for all types of siding.

Allows finishing prior to installation with 15 year warranty:

- · Crack, peel and Flake Resistant
- · Washable without damaging finish
- · Non-Yellowing

# Granville Manufacturing Company, Inc. • Established 1857

Granville, Vermont 05747 802-767-4747

Call or write for free brochure



# If you need to patch, use the borand you can trust. Rutland gives you Roof Pa the same built-in dependability that your grandfather trusted since the 1920's.

Wet or Dry **Roof Cement** 

Brush or trowel on in the worst weather to stop water damage instantly. Excellent adhesion on wet surfaces.

#### **Heavy Duty** Roof Cement #4

A heavy duty patch that will hold and last. Apply with a trowel in warm weather for best results.

In cartridges, gallons and 5 gal. pails.



Rutland , Vermont 05702-0340

## Fireplace & Chimney Restoration Specialists

- Lining (all types)
- Rebuilding
- Repairs
- Chimney Cleaning
- Chimney Caps



CONTRACTORS

3122 Route 10 West • Denville, NJ 07834

201-361-1783 212-724-9411

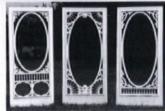
Residential • Commercial • Institutional

#### **Everything Victorian**









- Fretwork gingerbread and lots more for interior and exterior use; most complete line available.
- Save with factory-to-you pricing

Send \$4.50 for full color, 52-page product and design idea catalog.



P.O. Drawer 609, Carlisle, PA 17013 717/243-0063 Dept. 203

# **VERMONT SLATE**ROOFING

All Colors and Thicknesses

Semi-Weathering Gray and Green Royal Purple Vermont Black

Mottled Green and Purple Unfading Green Clear Black

Mottled Gray-Black Unfading Gray-Green Semi-Weathering Grav-Black

### Full Architectural Service

Also, Slating Tools -Cutters, Rippers, Hammers, Hooks.

## EVERGREEN SLATE CO. Inc.

68 Potter Ave., Box 248, Granville, NY 12832. Tel.: 518- 642- 2530 Quarries: Wells, Poultney, Fair Haven, Vermont, Fax: 518-642-9313

# TIN ROOF RESTORATION SYSTEMS

Now There Is A 21st **CENTURY SOLUTION TO** 18th Century Roofing PROBLEMS!

Acrylic Roof Coating System

Restores, beautifies, repairs and weatherproofs tin roofs. (Also works great on wood, asphalt and other surfaces.) Easily applied, Environmentally safe. Available in many colors. Durable and long lasting.

(800) 553-0523

CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR FREE BROCHURE!

PRESERVATION PRODUCTS 221 Brooke Street, Media, PA 19063 (610) 566-7470 FAX: (610) 891-0834



## UNFADING ROOFING SLATE

#### SLATE INTERNATIONAL, INC.

- ASTM Grade S1
- many colors
- · domestic & imported

applications/clients include: Yale University National Women's Party Headquarters Cesar Pelli & Associates

> Tel: 800-343-9785 301-952-0120 Fax: 301-952-0295

SEE US IN "SWEETS"



# the complete tudor home



A buyer's guide to the Tudor style in a rare portfolio of architectural plans & products.

Neo-Tudor wrought iron, stained glass, cast stone, doors, cabinets, lighting & other whimsies created by interior designers and artisans to complement our original house plans or to install in your existing home. PLUS

House plans by our staff of architects based on authentic sixteenth century English Tudor landmark homes. Working drawings with meticulous details are available.

Everything you need to build the romance of an era - direct to you by mail. Very special pre-publication offering. Reserve your copy now at \$14.95 Call 1(800)665-5943 (8am to 5pm CST)



# 

#### Products Network

plaster. Preferred by professionals. Free catalog, Marshalltown Trowel.

365. FIREPLACE REPAIR — Offering a full line of chimney and fireplace maintenance and repair products for over 100 years. Gaskets, cleaners, caulking, patching, and specialty paint products. Free catalog. Rutland Products.

439. MOLDER-PLANER — Reproduce railings, sashes, crowns, rails, window and door stops, and curved moulding with chatter-free finishes. Free information kit. Williams & Hussey.

539. REFINISHING PRODUCTS — Manufacturer of paint strippers, clear finishes, lacquers, sanding sealers, caulking compounds, linseed oil putty, and glazing compounds. Free information. Sterling-Clark-Lurton Corp.

**551. HARDWARE** — Manufacturing of 20 different patterns of cut nails for restoration work. A large line of hand tools and Colonial hardware is offered. Free literature. Tremont Nail Company.

569. STRUCTURAL EPOXY CEMENT — Abocrete patches and resurfaces concrete, fills cracks, and replaces missing concrete. Abojet structural crack-injection resins restores monolithic integrity to cracked loadbearing structures. Free brochure. Abatron, Inc.

589. MILDEW-PROOF PAINT - A highperformance, low-odor, water-based paint that withstands humidity, prevents blistering and peeling. Free application booklet. William Zinsser & Company.

595. ROCK-HARD PUTTY - Ideal for repairing walls, woodwork, and plaster. It can be sawed, chiseled, polished, colored, and molded. It stays put and will not shrink. Free literature. Donald Durham Company.

611. PAINT SHAVER - This patented, ecologically safe power tool strips paint from shingles and clapboards. The dust collector allows encapsulation of debris for retrieval. Free literature. American International Tool Industries

615. DUST-FREE SANDING — Vacuum system HÉPA filter available with the Random Orbit sander, half-sheet finish sanders, rotary sanders, and triangular sander. Free color brochure. Fein Power Tools, Inc.

643. WOODWORKING SUPPLIES — Offering domestic and exotic hardwoods, veneers, wood parts, specialty hardware, kitchen accessories. Color catalog, \$2.25. The Woodworker's Store.

672. OLD-FASHIONED APPLIANCES Victorian style cook stoves and gas refrigerators, slater's and blacksmith's tools. Hundreds of 19thcentury items you thought they quit making decades ago. Catalog, \$2.25. Lehman Hardware.

702. WATER BASE METALLIC COATINGS -Copper, brass, bronze, mauve, and silver. Finishes include green (verdi), blue, burgundy, and black and can be applied to metal paints and solid metals. Free literature. Patina Finishes & Copper Coats, Inc.

728. HERITAGE VILLAGE COLORS — Authentic reproductions of 18th- and 19th-century architecture. Suitable for most exterior and interior surfaces, as well as furniture and decorative painting. Literature, \$3.25. Primrose Distributing.

735. 18TH & 19TH CENTURY PAINTS — Using the highest quality traditional materials to reproduce accurate colors and dynamics of the original hand-prepared paints of the Colonial era. Literature, \$5.25. Historic Paints Ltd.

809. STAIN REMOVER — Gets out ketchup, coffee, grease, etc. easily and safely. Contains no bleach or grit. Each 7 1/2-oz. jar makes 48 gallons of stain remover, only \$12.95, plus \$2.00 shipping/handling. Money-back guarantee. TLC Products.

810. BETTER BEADS THROUGH THICK OR THIN You're able to apply just about any kind of caulk, sealant or adhesive more smoothly and evenly, with the new Wagner PowR Caulk cordless caulking gun. Free literature. Wagner Spray Tech.

820. METAL FINISHES — Beautiful Patinas! Ready-to-use cold, fast-acting. Ideal for copper, brass, iron, steel, and other metals. Free literature. Sur-Fin Chemical.

#### Furnishings

221. ANTIQUE FANS - Restoring and selling of antique fans and parts. Offering a large changing inventory. Detailed brochure, \$2.25. The Fan

353. RADIATOR ENCLOSURES — The durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors. More efficient than paint, and keeps drapes, walls, and ceilings clean. Free catalog. ARSCO Manufacturing.

722. AMERICAN COUNTRY-STYLE FURNITURE Shaker, traditional, and oak tables and cabinets. Accessories include pillows, doorstops, rugs, and specialty items. Free catalog. Yield House.

801. ELECTRIC COUNTRY CHARM RANGE -Cast-iron modern electric range with automatic oven, oven timer and minute minder. Authentic reproduction. Coffee mill clock. Literature, \$2.25. House of Webster.

#### Lighting Fixtures

4. LIGHTING FIXTURES — Reproduction Victorian and turn-of-the-century, electric and gas chandeliers and wall brackets. Solid brass with a variety of glass shades. Catalog, \$5.25. Victorian Lighting Works.

10. CRAFTSMAN LIGHTING - Reproduction craftsman chandeliers and sconces fit right into any bungalow, mission, foursquare, or traditional home. Fixtures in solid brass or cast iron. Free catalog. Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co.

11. VICTORIAN & TURN-OF-CENTURY LIGHT-ING - Recreating fine-period lighting of the and 20th-century Americana. Reproduction of unusual styles. New large color catalog includes sconces, fixtures, and glass shades, free. Roy Electric Company.

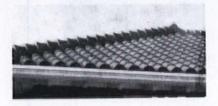
21. MISSION-STYLE LIGHTING — New Arts & Crafts lighting fixtures blend with all historic periods. Solid brass with polished or antique finish. Also offering 10 designs of sconces and chandeliers. Catalog, \$3.25. Brass Light Gallery.

219. LIGHTING REPRODUCTIONS — Classically

# tal Roof Shingles

# V.F. Norman Re-Introduces ginal Turn-of-the-Century Line

Norman is omplete . Beautiful il and last



#### MISSION TILE

e (Victorian) (Victorian) le Shingle

Also Available! Roof cresting and finials. 4 styles of galvanized exterior metal siding.

## orman Corporation

Missouri 64772

• In Missouri call collect (417) 667-5552 Manufacturers of the celebrated Hi-Art® metal ceilings.

BOX

TH

# VE.LIVUX Liners Save Chimneys!

...and provide safe, reliable venting for gas, oil and wood.

- · Restores deteriorated chimnevs
- Preserves aesthetic appearance
- Protects against harmful flue gases
- Improves chimney performance

Complete lining systems for all types of heating appliances & fireplaces.

Call today for FREE information! 518-463-7284

ProTech Systems, Inc. 26 Gansevoort St., Albany, NY 12202 Leaders In Chimney Technology



# The Ward Quartersawn Clapboard

Over 100 years of continuous operation by the Ward family. Quartersawing produces a vertical grain which eliminates warping and accepts paint and stain easily for extended life and beauty. Spruce and pine. Widths from 4-1/2" to 6-1/2". Pre-staining available.



"The clapboards were blemish-free, beautiful, even in a whole truck load. It was one of the few times we've bought something, not having seen it, and everything worked out well. - Dan Crowley, contractor, Yarmouth, Maine

# Ward Clapboard Mill

P.O. Box 1030 Waitsfield, VT 05673 Moretown, VT (802) 496-3581

Patten, Maine (207) 528-2933

# CALCIMINE CEILING BLUES?

Try
Sterling's
Olde
Yankee
Towne
ready-mixed
Calci-Coater



Seals old calcimine surfaces Succeeds where most paints fail Time-tested answer for older buildings Topcoat with oil or latex paints May be tinted with oil or universal colors

# For other old-house restoration jobs, try:

5f5 non-flammable paint remover Old Time Linseed Oil Putty Sterling Elastic Glazing Compound Quik & Clear vinyl wood finish

FOR A RESTORATION PRODUCTS BROCHURE,
WRITE TO:

OHJ CATALOG SCL CORPORATION, BOX J MALDEN, MA 02148

# STAIN REMOVER

◆ 日本日 →

AN OLD-TIME FORMULA

A LONG-LOST FORMULA
REDISCOVERED, THIS MAY BE
THE VERY THING YOUR GREATGRANDMOTHER LOVINGLY USED TO
KEEP HER PARLOR CARPETS AND
UPHOLSTERY STAINLESS.

GETS OUT CHOCOLATE, KETCHUP, COFFEE, RED WINE, GREASE, WHAT-HAVE-YOU. SAFELY AND EASILY. CONTAINS NO BLEACH OR GRIT.

COSTS FAR LESS THAN
SUPERMARKET PRODUCTS, TOO.
EACH 7 1/2-OZ. JAR MAKES
48 GALLONS OF STAIN REMOVER.
ONLY \$12.95 PLUS
\$3 HANDLING AND SHIPPING.
(CALIF. RESIDENTS PLEASE
ADD \$1.07 SALES TAX.)
MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE.

TLC PRODUCTS 249 N. BRAND BLVD. #499, DEPT. O GLENDALE, CA 91203

# PIVIPORTURI

Products Network

designed, energy-efficient lighting with the introduction of its ADA sconces and 360 Lux direct/indirect 100W metal halide luminaries. Catalog, \$2.25. Original Cast Lighting.

334. GORGEOUS CHANDELIERS & SCONCES

— Original designs of all-crystal, using genuine
Stass. Solid brass and venetian crystal
reproductions of Victorian gas styles (wired).
Manufacturers prices. Catalog, \$3.75. King's
Chandelier Company.

560. EARLY AMERICAN LIGHTING — Handmade reproduction fixtures include wall sconces, chandeliers, copper lanterns, and hall fixtures. Catalog, \$2.25. Gates Moore Lighting.

#### Metalwork

- 30. HISTORIC MARKERS Proclaim your home's age with a cast bronze or aluminum marker. Manufacturers of plaques for National Register, American Buildings Survey, and custom work. Free catalog. Smith-Cornell.
- 55. CUSTOM-MADE PLAQUES Historic markers for indoor or outdoor use. Standard solid bronze cast plaques, 7" x 10", are \$90 plus shipping. Other dimensions and styles available. Free brochure. Erie Landmark.
- 122. CUSTOM-MADE IRONWORK Ornamental iron fences and gates. Matching of old fences is available using authentic Victorian patterns and castings. Catalog, \$6.25. Stewart Iron Works Company.
- 545. SPIRAL STAIRS Magnificent for Victorian settings. The beauty of cast iron, but not the weight. All components, except handrail, are solid castings of high-strength aluminum alloy. Free color brochure. The Iron Shop.
- 659. GRILLES & REGISTERS Manufacturers of a complete line of elegant cast brass and traditional cast-iron decorative grilles and registers. Color catalog, \$1.25. Reggio Register Company.

#### Millwork & Ornament

- 13. VICTORIAN MILLWORK Porch and newel posts, baluster, mouldings, gables, brackets, corbels, folding screens, screen doors, stair parts, gazebo, custom-length spandrels, shelves, and window cornices. 104-page catalog, \$2.25. Vintage Wood Works.
- 44. VICTORIAN MILLWORK 19th-century designs in solid oak and poplar. Fretwork, brackets, corbels, grills, turnings, and gingerbread precision manufactured. Color catalog, \$4.75. Cumberland Woodcraft.
- 101. SHUTTERS & BLINDS Custom-made colonial wooden blinds, movable louver, and raised-panel shutters. Pine or cedar, painted or stained. Free brochure. Devenco Louver Products.
- 294. PLASTER ORNAMENT Restoration and reproduction with fiber-reinforced plaster. Complete catalog of 1,500 items, \$10.25. Fischer & Jirouch.
- 340. WOOD MOULDINGS Internationally recognized company offering over 500 beautiful wood mouldings. 104-page catalog, \$6.00.

Arvid's Historic Woods.

- 518. CUSTOM TURNINGS Newel posts, porch posts, column bases, fluting, spiral rope twists, and more. Catalog \$5:75. Custom Wood Turnings.
- 651. CUSTOM MILLWORK Serving architects, designers, builders, and homeowners. Custom specialties include spiral stairs, doors, bookcases, and paneling. Catalog, \$5.25. American Custom Millwork, Inc.
- 652. ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK Everything from doors to columns. Manufacturers of heart pine, chestnut, and wide-plank flooring. Free literature. Architectural Timber & Millwork.
- 694. CUSTOM TURNINGS Providing a custom turning service of porch posts, newells, balusters, and stair parts. Prompt, quality service with capacity to 12 feet. Free quotes. CinderWhit & Company.

#### Plumbing & Hardware

- 49. RENOVATION HARDWARE Hard-to-find supplies, including brass cabinet hardware, lighting, weathervanes, pedestal sinks, old-fashioned bathtub showers, and fixtures. Mailorder catalog, \$3.25. Antique Hardware Store.
- 110. BATHROOM FIXTURES A wide variety of antique and reproduction plumbing, tubs, porcelain faucets and handles, pedestal sinks, high-tank toilets, and shower enclosures. 96-page color catalog, \$6.25. Mac The Antique Plumber.
- 302. RESTORATION HARDWARE Over 1,000 different brass items for houses and furniture. Plumbing, lighting, wall and ceiling coverings, tin ceilings, and more. Free literature. Hardware Plus
- 397. HARD-TO-FIND HARDWARE From the 16th-century through the 1930s; using brass, iron, pewter, and crystal. Catalog includes 34 pages of informative text and 372 pages of high-quality restoration hardware, \$6.75. Crown City Hardware.
- 538. FIXTURES & ACCESSORIES Bathroom fixtures and accessories such as door, window, and cabinet hardware. Lighting fixtures also. Free catalog. Renovator's Supply.
- 598. FORGED-IRON HARDWARE Manufacturer of forged-iron builder's and home hardware. Free catalog. Acom Manufacturing Company.
- **599. Brass Hardware** Offering hardware for furniture and home for interior and exterior applications. Reproduction lighting is also available. Catalog, \$2.25. American Home Supply.
- 776. SOAPSTONE Manufacturers of soapstone sinks, countertops, vanity tops, fireplaces, and other architectural fixtures. Free brochure. Vermont Soapstone.
- 812. HARDWARE, PLUMBING AND LIGHTING

   More than you can imagine in hardware plumbing and lighting for the house of your dreams. Baldwin, Broadway Collection, Phylrich, Jado, Acom, and more. Free literature. Hardware Bath and More.

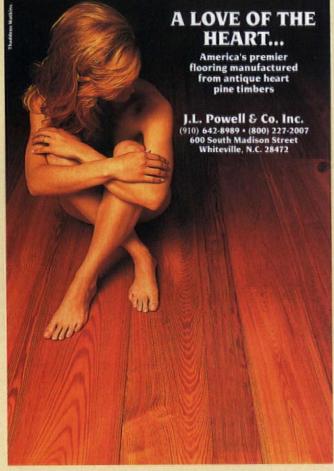
# DURABLE SLATE COMPANY

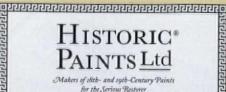
Providing the highest quality of slate roof restoration and architectural sheet metal. Salvaged slate to match any roof.

614-299-5522 1-800-666-7445











We offer colour and texture accurate paints in Venetian Red, Prussian Blue, Spanish Brown and other early colours



Send \$5.00 for a hand painted colour chart and our "Treatise and Primer on Early American Paints" the definitive short text on historic paints in America.

1-800-664-6293

Burr Tavern • Route 1, Box 474 East Meredith, NY 13757

# VERMONT SOAPSTONE Co.

Miners and Manufacturers Since 1850

Authentic soapstone sinks made in the traditional manner for kitchen, bath or greenhouse. Custom-made to your print.

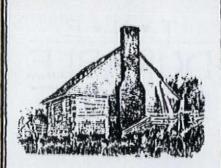
Also: Custom cutting of fire places, countertops, and table tops.

Call or write for a quotation



Stoughton Pond Rd. P.O. Box 168J Perkinsville, Vt. 05151-0168 (802) 263-5404 FAX (802) 263-9536

Also buying, selling and restoring antique soapstone sinks.



LOG HOUSES. . . and other 18th & 19th century building materials salvaged from old houses, grist mills and barns; plus. . .

Long Leaf Yellow Pine & Oak Random Width Flooring up to 13" wide at \$8.00 sq. ft.

Quarterly Newsletter Subscription \$10.00/year (check or M.O.)

# Sylvan Brandt

653 Main Street, Lititz, PA 17543 (717) 626-4520 Fax: (717)626-5867

The best book about slate roofs is:

# **SLATE ROOFS**



It's full of
well-organized
information—
historical,
scientific,
and practical.
It is required reading
for any roofer or
homeowner.
The price ppd. is \$11.95

Vermont Structural Slate Co., Inc. P.O. Box 98, Dept. OHJ Fair Haven, Vermont 05743 (800) 343- 1900

#### MOLDER / PLANER FOR

STRAIGHT, CIRCULAR, ELLIPTICAL\* MOLDINGS (Casings, Crowns, Picture Frames, Raised Panels)



EJ Elliptical jig allows

radii as small as 7 in.

Our W • 7S Model offers Versatility and Durability

#### FEATURES:

- Duplication of historic profiles up to 3/4 in. deep
- Solid cast-iron base & head
- Molder-to-planer in less than 2 minutes
- Portable on site or in the shop
- 7,000 rpm/two-knife system produces 78 cuts per in.
- 100 standard knives
- Custom knives
- Five-year warranty
- Fully American-made!

Williams & Hussey Machine Co. Inc.
Dept. 565IA
P.O. Box 1149 • Wilton, NH 03086
Tel: 800-258-1380 (USA) or 603-654-6828

\* Elliptical jig required

# Products Network (continued)

#### Restoration Supplies & Services

- 5. PIGEON CONTROL Get rid of pigeons and other birds with inconspicuous stainless steel needles that eliminate roosting places without harming your building. Free brochure. Nixalite of America.
- 35. PLASTER WASHERS These inexpensive washers can resecure loose ceilings and walls. Starter packet of 3 dozen washers with instructions, \$4.75. Charles Street Supply.
- 38. CHIMNEY LINERS Ventinox continuously welded liner connects chimney top to heat source without joints or breaks. Reduces condensation, increases heating efficiency, improves safety. Free catalog. ProTech Systems, Inc.
- 113. CHIMNEY LINERS System seals, relines, and rebuilds chimneys from inside out with poured refractory materials. Especially effective for chimneys with bends and offsets. Free brochure. National Supaflu Systems.
- 312. CHIMNEY SWEEPS Maintenance, repair, and restoration services. Cleaning, internal video inspections, dampers, caps, stainless steel and Ahren "cast-in-place" linings. Free literature. Certified Chimney Contractors, Inc.
- 565. CHIMNEY LINERS Flexible chimney relining pipe constructed of 4 interlocked layers of the finest certified 304-stainless steel. Free brochure. HomeSaver Chimney Liners.
- 603. BUILDING PLANS Colonial- and Victorian-style garages, barns, sheds, garage apartments, studio cottages, and more. Illustrated catalog, \$6.25. Country Designs.
- 726. PRESERVATION & RESTORATION AcryMax Tin Roof restoration systems are highperformance acrylic technology assuring years of waterproof protection. Free catalog. Preservation Products.
- 740. GARGOYLES & MORE Hundreds of replica sculptures, wall friezes, and imported tapestries. Whether cast iron or woven on a jacquard loom, each object is a thing of beauty and part of history. Color catalog, \$2.25. Design
- 748. Evaporation-Type Humidifiers Two styles: for steam heat, hot-water radiators, baseboard, or wall registers. No chemicals or electricity required. Free illustrated information. Street Level Supply.
- 758. HOUSE PLANS Offering a collection of cozy cottages in designs influenced by early European architecture. Also offered is the Craftsman Collection; traditional homes which gained popularity in the early 1900s. \$12.25 per collection. Princeton Plan.
- 769. RESTORATION SPECIALTIES Selection includes plumbing fixtures and accessories, cabinet and builder's hardware, ceiling medallions, and tin ceilings. Literature, \$3.25. Restoration Works Inc.
- 792. FLUE LINING Cementitious, pumpedin-place lining for single, multiple, straight, or offset flues. Free literature. Golden Flue System.
- 815. STONE LEDGES Cast-stone architectural elements, including balustrade, column, entries, door and window surrounds, and much more. Our catalog shows some of the choices available. Free catalog. Stone Ledges.

- 817. ROOFING SLATE Many colors, highest grade (100+ years) custom shapes; special vents and fasteners; nationwide delivery. Free catalog. Slate International, Inc.
- 818. ADVANCED ROOF TILE FASTENING Systems — Known for "Tyle-Tye" systems that reduce underlayment penetrations, Newport has engineered fastening systems that have seen

roof tile installations survive earth. Free literature. Newport Fasteners Company.

819. THE COMPLETE TUDOR HOME — Your guide to Tudor-style home plans and products. Wrought iron, stained glass, lighting, and whimsical items will complete our home design or enhance your existing home. Catalog, \$15.25. Gable & Craft.

#### LITERATURE REQUEST FORM

Circle the numbers of the items you want, and enclose \$3 for processing. We'll forward your request to the appropriate companies. They will mail the literature directly to you ... which should arrive 30 to 60 days from receipt of your request. Price of literature, if any, follows the number. Your check, including the \$3 processing fee, should be made out to Old-House Journal.

Addr	ress			St	7in		Total Enclosed	1 5	
Company				_ P & H	\$.3	\$ 3.00			
Name					_ Total	\$_			
73.	Free	414.	Free	615.	Free	746.	Free		
69.	\$1.25	410.	\$2.25	611.	Free	745.	Free		
55.	Free	401.	\$3.25	603.	\$6.25	741.	Free	822.	Free
53.	\$3.25	397.	\$6.75	599.	\$2.25	740.	\$2.25	821.	Free
49.	\$3.25	387.	Free	598.	Free	735.	\$5.25	820.	Free
47.	\$1.25	365.	Free	595.	Free	733.	Free	819.	\$15.25
44.	\$4.75	359.	Free	589.	Free	732.	Free	818.	Free
42.	Free	353.	Free	582.	Free	730.	Free	817.	Free
38.	Free	340.	\$6.00	580.	Free	728.	\$3.25	816.	Free
35.	\$4.75	334.	\$3.75	569.	Free	726.	Free	815.	Free
32.	\$2.25	312.	Free	568.	Free	722.	Free	813.	Free
31.	Free	302.	Free	565.	Free	703.	Free	812.	Free
30.	Free	294.	\$10.25	560.	\$2.25	702.	Free	810.	Free
27.	\$10.25	245.	\$3.25	554.	\$3.25	694.	Free	809.	\$14.95
26.	\$1.25	242.	\$3.25	551.	Free	684.	Free	808.	Free
22.	\$2.25	221.	\$2.25	545.	Free	679.	Free	806.	Free
21.	\$3.25	219.	\$2.25	541.	Free	675.	Free	805.	Free
20.	\$1.25	215.	Free	539.	Free	672.	\$2.25	802.	Free
16.	\$2.75	212.	\$2.25	538.	Free	659.	\$1.25	801.	\$2.25
13.	\$2.25	194.	\$3.25	527.	Free	654.	Free	792.	Free
11.	Free	128.	\$3.25	518.	\$5.75	653.	Free	789.	\$20.00
10.	Free	122.	\$6.25	517.	\$1.25	652.	Free	788.	Free
9.	Free	113.	Free	493.	Free	651.	\$5.25	776.	Free
5.	Free	110.	\$6.25	492.	\$10.25	643.	\$2.25	769.	\$3.25
4.	\$5.25 \$5.25	101.	\$5.25 Free	488.	Free	631.	\$25.25	758.	\$12.25
l. 2.	65.05	91.	65.35	439.	Free	622.	Free	752.	Free

Mail to: Old-House Journal, Products Network, 2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930

This card must be mailed before January 31, 1996



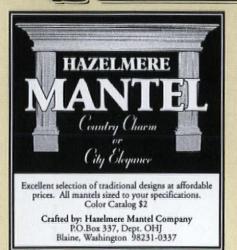
# HOMESAVER® CHIMNEY LINERS

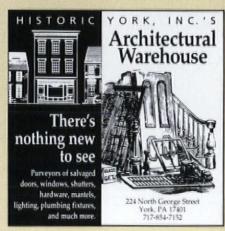
FOR RESTORING GREAT OLD CHIMNEYS ON GREAT OLD HOMES

New life for gas, oil, and woodburning chimneys. UL Listed, flexible, stainless steel liners. Call or write for a FREE brochure and the name of an installer/dealer in your area. (800) 437-6685, ext. 500; 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Central Time, Monday though Friday.

HomeSaver Chimney Liners, P.O. Box 664, Fairfield, IA 52556







# Bargain Books

- Save up to 80% on recent overstocks, remainders, imports from all major publishers. Books once priced at \$20, \$30, \$40-now only \$3.95, \$4.95, \$5.95.
- Choose from thousands of titles including hundreds of new arrivals each month!
- Books for every interest: Do-It-Yourself, Arts & Crafts, Science, Biography, History, Sports, Computers-over 40 subjects.

# Free Catalog

Box 15-92, Falls Village CT 06031

## COPPER • BRASS

PEWTER • BRONZE • MAUVE

Metal Coatings

(WATER BASE - FOR ALL SURFACES)

# PATINA

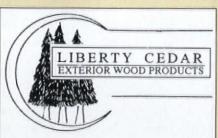
**ANTIQUE FINISHES** 

(BLUE, GREEN & OTHERS)

FREE BROCHURE

1-800-882-7004

(619-689-9322)



#### WOOD ROOFING FOR HISTORIC PROJECTS A SPECIALTY

WESTERN RED CEDAR DOUGLAS FIR • REDWOOD MAHOGANY

Roofing . Siding . Decks . Trim

CUSTOM ORDERS WELCOME 535 LIBERTY LANE WEST KINGSTON, R.I. 02892

800-88 CEDAR 401-789-6626 FAX 401-789-0320

WE SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE & RENEWABLE
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

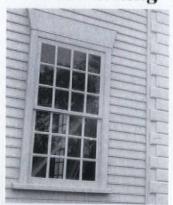








## Authentic Colonial Woodworking



Windows, Doors and Entryways Old Glass, Moldings Raised Panel Walls

Brochure \$2.25

Maurer & Shepherd Joyners Inc.

122 Naubuc Avenue Glastonbury, CT 06033 (203) 633-2383



### IN A RECENT POLL 100% OF THOSE **BIRDS INTERVIEWED** FOUND OUR PRODUCT TOTALLY REPELLING



Nixalite stainless steel needle strips - Effective, humane bird control. For

the whole story, contact us.



NIXALITE of AMERICA 1025 16th AVENUE P.O. BOX 727 • DEPT. OHJ EAST MOLINE, IL 61244 800-624-1189 • FAX 309-755-0077 SPECIALISTS IN BIRD CONTROL

From the Heart of the South... The BEST for Less\$

# ANTI HEART PINE FLOORING

T&G Floors · Stairparts · Doors Cabinetry · Paneling Custom milled from Antique Beams EXPOSED BEAMS

Dry · Aged · Superb



# ANTIQUE HEART CYPRESS

Custom Milled . Quality Guaranteed

Albany Woodworks

P. O. Box 729 · Albany, LA 70711 · 504/567-1155





#### AUTHENTIC

PERIOD WOODEN BLINDS Movable Louver Shutters

#### **OLD FASHION** WOODEN PORCH SHADES

**CUSTOM MANUFACTURED** 

Call or write for free brochure and cost schedule

#### **DEVENCO PRODUCTS**

120F Waller Mill Rd. Ste. 240 Dept. OHJ1095 Williamsburg, VA 23185 1-800-888-4597



#### HANDSOMELY CRAFTED WOODEN SCREEN DOORS

Whether your home is on the Historical Register, or still on the drawing board, Oregon Wooden Screen Door Company has a variety of screen doors and energy-efficient storm doors suited to you.

Designed for interior as well as exterior use, each door component is constructed using the finest materials and joined with wooden pegs and glue (no nails).

For complete information and styles available, send \$3 (refundable with Purchase) for our catalogue. Oregon Wooden Screen Door Company Dept. OHJ, 2767 Harris, Eugene, OR 97405



TODAY'S TECHNOLOGY PRESERVING THE LOOK OF THE PAST.

you appreciate the "Olde World" style of gutters and downspouts and desire to restore and preserve your home in harmony with the original intent of its design. Commercial Gutter systems introduces authentic 6" seamless half-round gutter in both copper & heavy aluminum.

We have designed an innovative front lip on our 6" seamless half-round gutter that is compatible with our unique hidden nut and bolt adjustable hanger. Allowing for an efficient, durable fastening system unmatched in half-round application.

- · 32' lengths shipped without fear of damaged material
- · complete line of half-round accessories
- · samples available upon request

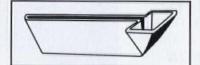
5621 East 'D.E.' Avenue · Kalamazoo, MI 49004 Phone: 616-382-2700 • Fax: 616-343-3141

## **Looking Forward to** Another SHOCKING Winter?

Call now to order classic evaporation humidifiers for your steam or hot water radiators. These simple one-piece units rely on evaporation only, so you never have to deal with chemical additives, mechanical failure or toxic dust particles.

The 18-inch galvanized steel humidifier slides into the end of your radiator and holds one quart of water.

Call today... before the sparks begin to fly!



\$15.95 ea. add \$4 shipping & handling \$49.95, set of 4 add \$7 shipping & handling

#### STREET LEVEL SUPPLY

4602 Bryant Ave. S., Minneapolis, MN 55409 612/824-7655 fax 612/824-1169





## The Elegance and Beauty of Yesterday for Today



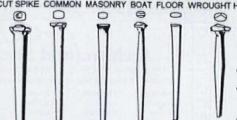
Exact replicas of the beautiful old tin ceilings are now available in durable, lightweight, high impact polymer plastic. They are easy to install, paintable and washable. Available in fire-rated materials and colors. Several patterns from which to choose. Please write or call:



P.O. Box 210, Blanchard, LA 71009 Office (318) 929-7398 FAX (318) 929-3923

#### TREMONT CUT NAILS

CUT SPIKE COMMON MASONRY BOAT FLOOR WROUGHT HEAD



RESTORATION

is ON THE MOVE and GROWING!

Offering the Finest Quality Carbon Steel Cut Nails World-Wide - with 20 Patterns of Industrial & Restoration Nails including....

- Heat-Treated Masonry Nails
- · Hot-Dipped Galvanized Common, Boat & Shingle Nails
- · Black Wrought-Head Nails

MADE IN U.S.A. SINCE 1819

CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR OUR CATALOG AND PRICE LIST TEL: 1-800-842-0560 FAX: 1-508-295-1365

TREMONT NAIL CO. Box 111, Wareham, MA 02571

Available in 1-lb., 5-lb., and 50-lb. boxes.

With Two New **Venues that Span** the Continent.

RESTORATION/San Francisco December 10-12, 1995 San Francisco Hilton & Towers

RESTORATION 96 March 17-19, 1996 **Baltimore, Maryland Convention** 

Born in Europe in the mid 80's and after two successful runs in Boston, RESTORATION™ has established itself as the largest trade event in North America for the historic marketplace.

**RESTORATION 95 in Boston** attracted 275 exhibitors, over 10,000 visitors and 1500 conference participants.

Whether you are:

a specialist in the restoration of historic structures and landscapes. art, antiques or other cultural artifacts

à a professional, tradesperson or artisan developing an expertise in preservation or the re-creation of historical places,

spaces and things

 or a homeowner/collector committed to the preservation of our cultural heritage . .

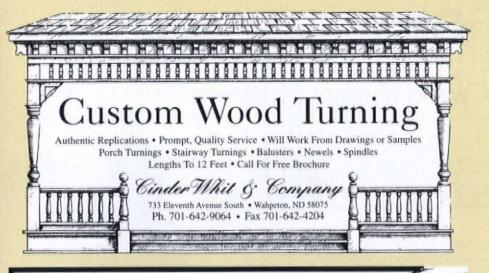
RESTORATION should be on your calendar of "must attend" events. Don't miss this three-day exhibition and conferencel It is the largest, most comprehensive assemblage of products, services and experts in the preservation field.

Mark your calendars. And, to make sure you receive complete information on upcoming RESTORATION events, call, fax or write today!

RAI/EGI Exhibitions, Inc. Ten Tower Office Park, Suite 419 Woburn, MA 01801 tel 617.933.6663 (visitor information), tel 617.933.9699 (exhibitor information) fax 617.933.8744

TMRESTORATION is a trademark of RAI/EGI Exhibitions, Inc.





# **DON'T PAINT YOUR**

Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat

#### Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...

- Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
- Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean Project heat out into the room

### arsco

FREE Estimates FREE Heat Efficiency Catalog

Manufacturing Co., Inc. 3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247



# Smith · Cornell impressions







We specialize in:

· Sand cast plagues in Bronze & Aluminum

- · GraphicsPlus-Smooth Surface Plagues and Markers
- · Combination of cast with a GraphicsPlus insert
- OldStandard National Register Plaques

1545 Holland Rd. • Suite O Maumee, Ohio 43537 419-891-4335 • 800-325-0248

Call or write for a:

· FREE brochure · FREE quote

Antique Wide Plank Flooring

Heart Pine • Eastern White Pine • Red Pine Chestnut • Oak

New Plank Flooring

Ash, Maple, Oak, Cherry, Eastern White Pine

Antique & Reproduction Beams & Timber Frames

Hand-Hewn, Rough Sawn & Planed Surfaces Mortise & Tenon, Dovetail Joinery

ARCHITECTURAL TIMBER & MILLWORK

35 Mt. Warner Rd, PO Box 719, Hadley MA 01035 (413) 586-3045 FAX (413) 586-3046

Restoration Glass will change your view of history.



Why are architects specifying authentic Restoration Glass Because it's imperfect.

Each sheet is made by craftsmen, using the original cylinder method. Yet this glass easily meets today's building codes. And it's available in two levels of distortion.

Once you've seen the difference Restoration Glass makes, no true restoration will look authentic without it.

For details call toll-free 800-221-7379. In New Jersey: 201-471-1733.

Fax: 201-471-3475.

S.A. Bendheim Co., Inc.

61 Willett Street

Passaic, NJ 07055. Bendheim

# Country Curtains.

Create Your Own Special Look ...
Without Spending

Hundreds of styles, fabrics and colors to choose from ... something for every

-OUNTRL

style of home! Experience the joy of shopping at home at your leisure and the convenience of buying by mail or phone. Money-back guarantee of satisfaction!

FREE CATALOG! PLEASE CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-876-6123, 24 HOURS A DAY

ASK FOR DEPT. 4995

Please sen	d FREE catalog.
NAME	nedway with
ADDRESS_	7 5 24 4 17 14 1
CITY	and the second
STATE	ZIP
•	C . ®

Country Curtains At The Red Lion Inn Dept. 4995, Stockbridge, MA 01262







FUNCTIONAL ART



The Glenwood Baseburner 8, manufactured in 1905, is one of the finest cylinder stoves made. It can burn wood or coal and maintains a fire for 10-16 hours. Its lines are timeless making this stove a fine piece of functional art. A definite must for the family that wants the best in quality, artistry and efficiency. Other models, various sizes available.

For more information call: (413) 268-3677 Stove Black Richardson

# MEADOW LILY

NEW ARTS & CRAFTS CURTAIN NOTTINGHAM LACE C.1910



J.R. BURROWS & Co. P.O. Box 522, Rockland, Massachusetts 02370 (800) 347-1795

HISTORICAL-DESIGN MERCHANTS

DECENNIAL YEAR 1995

#### CUSTOM WOOD TURNINGS

- Architectural Mouldings
- Balusters
- Newel posts
- Porch posts
- Columns
- Fluting
- Spiral rope twist
- Finials
- Furniture parts
  - · No minimum order
- · Shipment coordination
- Send \$5.50 for 72-page catalog



156 Main St., P.O. Box 338 Ivoryton, CT 06442 (203) 767-3236 Fax (203) 767-3238

### **EXTERIOR SHUTTERS**



Affordable
Shipped Anywhere
Cedar and Pine
Moveable Louvers, fixed
louvers or raised panel.
Custom-made arches.
Unfinished or painted in
the brand & color of
your choice.
Hinges and Holdbacks

Brochure, call or write:

SHUTTERCRAFT, 282 Stepstone Hill Guilford, CT 06437 (203) 453-1973



FOR HOMES, OFFICES, CHURCHES, INSTITUTION





BUY FACTORY DIRECT & SAVE • EASY TO ASSEMBLE MANY STYLES & COLORS • BAKED ENAMEL FINISH Send •1.00 for Brochures. Refundable with Order.

MONARCH Dept OHJ 2744 ARKANSAS DRIVE, BROOKLYN, N.Y. 11234 (201) 796-4117



# MODERN VENTILATION



#### **NOW AVAILABLE** WHITE MIDGET LOUVERS

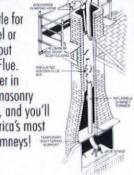
Two styles in four sizes at extremely attractive prices. Ideal for residential construction. Control Moisture. Vapor, Damp Rot, Corrosion and excessive heat. Easy to install without screws or nails.

#### MIDGET LOUVER COMPANY

NORWALK, CONNECTICUT 06851 PHONE (203) 866-2342 FAX (203) 847-7147

# **All Chimney** Liners Are **Not Created** Equal.

Before you settle for a stainless steel or tile liner, find out about Golden Flue. We're the leader in cast-in-place masonry chimney liners, and you'll find us in America's most historic old chimneys!





The Cure for the Flue'



800-446-5354 Call For A Free Brochure



#### Historical & Architectural **Mouldings & Accessories**

- · Custom, special order and stock mouldings and accessories
- Custom woodworking: Fireplace mantels, AV cabinetry, doors & stair parts
  - · Finish lumber, plywood, hardwoods: Custom material preparation
    - 120-page catalog \$6.00

2820 RUCKER AVE., EVERETT, WA 98201 1-800-627-8437 FAX: 1-206-258-4334

### **Plaster Washers**



Now you can save and restore your plaster ceilings and walls for just pennies.



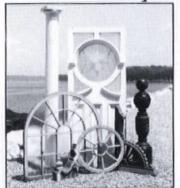
Charles St. Supply Co. **54 Charles Street** Boston Ma. 02114



Call: (617) 367-9046 or toll free (800) 382-4360 Fax: 617-367-0682

> Volume Discounts Next day delivery available All major credit cards accepted 10 doz. for \$10 - 21 doz. for \$20 Complete starter kits \$15.00 & up. (plus S&H, UPS)

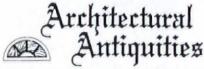
## Architectural Antiques



Premier source for salvage items nationwide.

- · Doors, windows, stained glass
- · Brass lighting fixtures
- Victorian plumbing fixtures & accessories
- Fireplace mantles and accessories

Visit our picturesque Maine oceanfront location, where Yankee value is still important. Select from thousands of quality architectural items.



Harborside, ME 04642 (207) 326-4938 Call to order video or to receive free brochure

# Universal Gas Furnace!



5 year limited warranty EnergySaver

Rinnai's EnergySaver furnaces put a remarkable \$.81 of every dollar's fuel into useful heat. In fact, many EnergySaver owners have reduced their heating bills by as much as 30%. The EnergySaver 551 provides effective heating for areas as large as 1100 square feet while the EnergySaver 1001 heats areas up to 1700 square feet. Both of these natural or LP Gas furnaces are backed by a full 2 year warranty plus 3 years additional on parts.

Please call us with any questions 1-800-621-9419.

1662 Lukken Industrial Drive West LaGrange, GA 30240

# Sometimes, elbow grease just isn't enough.

TE'VE TRIED JUST ABOUT every heat tool on the market. In our opinion, the MASTER HEAVY-DUTY

**HEAT GUN** and the

WARNER

HEAT PLATE

are the best for working on old houses. Heat is one of the fastest methods for removing paint because it softens many layers at once. These tools are long-lasting products that pay for themselves when you consider the savings on \$18 to \$22-per-gallon stripper you don't have to buy.

Heat Guns are for stripping complicated surfaces: porch parts, mouldings, and other ornamental woodwork. Heat

Plates are for stripping

broad, flat surfaces: doors, panelling, baseboards, and clapboards. (Neither is recommended for removing varnish.) Both are backed by the OHJ

> Guarantee. D-HOUSE

Please send me	Master HG-501 Heat Gun @				
\$89.95 each, and	W	arne	r He	at Pla	te at
\$59.95 each. (Mass.	residents	add	5%	sales	tax.)
Total enclosed:					

STREET

\_ ZIP. ST-

For fastest service, call (508) 281-8803 Have your VISA or MasterCard ready.Old-House Journal, 2 Main St., Gloucester, MA 01930

# Advertisers' Index

PRODUCT NETWORK NO. PAGE NO.

PRODUCT NETWORK NO. PAGE NO.	PRODUCT NETWORK NO. PAGE N
20 AA Abbingdon Affiliates108	819 Gable & Craft
31 Abatron, Inc	560 Gates Moore Lighting
569 Abatron, Inc	792 Golden Flue
598 Acorn Manufacturing Company 69	8o6 Good Tme Stove Co
Addkison Hardware Co., Inc113	387 Granville Manufacturing
517 Albany Woodworks	Grate Vents
805 Allied Windows	Griffis Lumber
Alternative Window Company112	812 Hardware Bath & More
651 American Custom Millwork, Inc. 96	302 Hardware Plus
599 American Home Supply18,82	703 Hartmann-Sanders Column
611 American International Tool88	Hazelmere Mantel
Anthony Wood Products113	Hennessy House
49 Antique Hardware Store115	Heritage Brass Company
568 Architectural Antiquities	580 Historic Floors of Oshkosh
	735 Historic Paints Ltd
Millwork	565 HomeSaver Chimney Liners
802 Artistic Doors & Windows Inc93	801 House of Webster
340 Arvid's Historic Woods109	801 House of Webster
Ashford & Larusson Prod, Inc 90	654 Inclinator Company of America
73 Bendheim Glass107	545 Iron Shop, The
Boston Turning Works112	631 J.L. Powell & Co101, 1
27 Bradbury & Bradbury95	22 J.R. Burrows & Company
Brandon Industries	74 Jack Wallis Stain Glass
21 Brass Light Gallery 72	& Doors
Brassworks Lighting	741 John Stortz & Son
Brickvard The 113	741 John Stortz & Son
91 Carlisle Restoration Lumber73	492 Kennebec Company, The
312 Certified Chimney Contractors 96	334 King's Chandelier Company
684 Chadsworth, Inc69	Lampshades of Antique
242 Chadsworth, Inc69	672 Lehman Hardware
35 Charles Street Supply109	493 Liberty Cedar
47 Chelsea Decorative Metal78 Chestnut Specialists	Lighting by Hammerworks
Chestnut Specialists	822 Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc
Chubb Group of Insurance Co15	110 Mac The Antique Plumber
694 CinderWhit & Company107	Maple Grove Restorations1
26 Classic Accents79	359 Marshalltown Trowel Co
733 Commercial Gutter Systems105	9 Marvin Windows
42 Country Curtains	410 Maurer & Shepherd Joyners10
212 Craftsman Lumber81	McFeely's
Crawford's Old House Store111	16 Midwest Architectural
397 Crown City Hardware	Wood Products
679 Crown Point Cabinetry78,79,81	an Miller Manufacturium
44 Cumberland Woodcraft97	Monarch Radiators 10
Custom Decorative Molding112	813 Mullane Company
518 Custom Wood Turnings108	Monarch Radiators
Dan Holohan75	Newbridge Communications
245 Decorator's Supply13	818 Newport Fasteners Company
740 Design Toscano94	Nixalite of America
101 Devenco Louver Products	527 North Fields Restoration
595 Donald Durham Company74	732 Northern Roof Tile
du Bussion Brassno	69 Old Carolina Brick
653 Durable Slate Company101	Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co
Ed Donaldson111 Edward Hamilton104	32 Old Wagon Factory
Edward Hamilton104	53 Oregon Wooden Screen Door10
746 Elk Corporation74	219 Original Cast Lighting
55 Erie Landmark 81	702 Patina Finishes & Copper10
Eugenia's Place	Paul Collins
821 Evergreen Slate Co., Inc	Pennsylvania Plinth Company Period Lighting Fixtures
615 Fein Power Tools, Inc	Pioneer Millworks
E H C LES	726 Preservation Products
Fischer Artworks	728 Primrose Distributing
294 Fischer & Jirouch87	758 Princeton Plans Press
488 Follansbee Steel22	38 ProTech Systems, Inc9

Sable & Craft98	622	Pullman Manufacturing Corp89
Sates Moore Lighting83	659	Reggio Register Company73
olden Flue109	10	Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture2
Good Tme Stove Co108	538	Renovator's Supply7
ranville Manufacturing96	1000	Restoration 95'106
Frate Vents113		Restoration Works Inc112
riffis Lumber111	808	Revere Copper Products, Inc75
ardware Bath & More81	752	Rinnai America Corporation109
ardware Plus22	11	Roy Electric Company89
artmann-Sanders Column95	365	Rutland Products96
lazelmere Mantel104	1	Schwerd Manufacturing
ennessy House111	133	Shutter Depot111
eritage Brass Company113		Shuttercraft 108
istoric Floors of Oshkosh74	817	Slate International, Inc
istoric Paints Ltd102	30	Smith-Cornell 107
istoric York104	788	Snelling's Thermo-Vac106
omeSaver Chimney Liners104	745	South Side Roofing17
ouse of Webster99	675	Specification Chemicals88
ydro-Sil Heat Company87	-13	Steptoe & Wife112
nelinator Company of America73	539	Sterling-Clark-LurtonCorp100
on Shop, The97	122	Stewart Iron Works Co
L. Powell & Co101, 110	815	Stone Ledges85
R. Burrows & Company108	748	Street Level Supply
ck Wallis Stain Glass	820	Sur-Fin Chemical75
Doors90	020	Sylvan Brandt 102
hn Stortz & Son95	800	TLC Products 100
inery Company78	309	Touchstone Woodworks113
ennebec Company, The28	551	Tremont Nail Company106
ing's Chandelier Company79	33,	Uncle John's
ampshades of Antique13	100	Gingerbread House
ehman Hardware 94	2	Van Dyke's
iberty Cedar 104	mah	Vermont Soapstone
ghting by Hammerworks112	776 816	Vermont Structural Slate Co102
udowici Roof Tile, Inc89	1000	Victorian Lighting Works95
lac The Antique Plumber84	4	Vintage Wood Works
Taple Grove Restorations112	0.0	Vixen Hill
larshalltown Trowel Co83	401	
larvin Windows14	730	Vulcan Supply Corp
laurer & Shepherd Joyners104	810	W.F. Norman Corp99,101, 105
cFeely's76	77.00	Wagner Spray Tech Corp3 Ward Clapboard Mill99
	438	
lidget Louver Company109	-0-	William J. Rigby Co
ood Products78	589	William Zinsser & Co69
	439	Williams & Hussey
iller Manufacturing90	582	Window Quilt79
lonarch Radiators108		Wood Factory, The113
ullane Company89	1	Woodhouse 111
ational Supaflu Products76	409	Woodstock Soapstone Co85
ewbridge Communications19	194	Woodstone Company76
ewport Fasteners Company5.	643	Woodworker's Store, The85
ixalite of America105		Wurster's Traditional Timber112
orth Fields Restoration21	722	Yield House84
orthern Roof Tile93		
ld Carolina Brick83		
ld Fashioned Milk Paint Co. 112		A1 11 01 OF

Advertising Sales Offices MAIN OFFICE

2 Main Street, Gloucester, MA 01930 (800) 356-9313 Becky Bernie, National Sales Manager

> MIDWEST SALES OFFICE

Robert R. Henn & Assoc 20500 Hellenic Drive, Olympia Fields, IL 60461 (708) 748-1446 Robert Henn, Nancy Bonne

# SHINGLE RIPPER

slides between courses to hook hidden nails, then drags out shingle and nails when tapped down.

\$24.95 + shipping and handling

J.L. Powell and Co., Inc. 1-800-227-2007



A European

Solid Brass 31 oz. 5½" long

\$35 plus \$4 s. & h.

For immediate shipment send check or money order to:

du Buisson Brass P.O. Box 720 Lewes, DE 19958



also ~ 104 page Architectural Details Catalogue Everything for your porch and inside too! Catalogue §2

by return mail

WOOD WORKS Hwy 34 South P.O. Box R, #2930

#### We wrote the book! With 150 years combined

Ouinlan, TX 75474

experience, we have now published Porches - 208 HUGE pages of insight for anyone planning (or merely dreaming of) porches! BRASS Many construction details and 90 comparative drawings that illustrate porch trim options. and \$12.95 ppd.

Van Dyke's SELECTION! Reproduction Hardware Wood Carvings!

For all renovation projects! SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOG TO: **VAN DYKE'S RESTORERS** Dept. D90, P.O. Box 278, Woonsocket, SD 57385



## Antique Flooring

Wide country plank or elegant quartersawn plank. Antique Heart Pine, Oak and special hardwoods at reasonable prices. Pre-finished or unfinished.

Brochure \$5 (919) 977-7336

Dept. OH • PO Box 7336 • Rocky Mount, NC 27804



Call Toll Free -1-800-285-2122

P.O. Box 57 B · Sierra City, CA 96125





BRASS BRONZE CAST IRON WROT IRON DECORATIVE & PLAIN

#### Ed Donaldson

HARDWARE RESTORATIONS P. O. BOX 38 Dept. D Boiling Springs, PA 17077 Phone (717) 249-3624 Fax (717)249-5647



send \$ 3.00 for Catalog of Original Antique Builders

Hardware

#### **Protect Wall Corners** The Great Old-fashioned Way

Our unfinished Cornerbeads compliment any period or decor. They're among hundreds of hard-to-find, "old style" items we have to enhance your old house or capture a bit of the past in your newer home. Each cornerbead is 47%\* × 134" dia., with 90" notch.

Beechwood. Ea. \$10.95, 6 or more \$9.30.

Oak. Each \$13.95, 6 or more \$11.85. Add shipping: \$3.00 (1-5); \$6.50 (6 or more).

WI residents add 5% tax. VISA/MC, or AMEX accepted

To Order Call TOLL-FREE

1-800-556-7878

#### Crawford's Old House Store

550 Elizabeth • Rm. 94 • Waukesha, WI 53186 Dealer Inquiries Invited

#### CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS



#### ANTIQUE LUMBER MERCHANTS

Wideboard/Plank Antique Flooring Genuine or Remilled (R.W., R.L., T&G, K.D.) Hand Hewn Beams — Weathered Barnboard Large Inventory (Chestnut, Oak, Pine)

Dave Wasley 203-283-4209

**Custom Shutters** 

Interior and Exterior Wholesale to the Public

2 1/2" Moveable louver, raised panel and fixed louver shutters, Custom finished or unfinished. Complete selection of hardware.

\$2.00 brochure

Shutter Depot RT.2 Box 157 GREENVILLE, GA 30222 706 • 672 • 1214



#### **GRIFFIS** LUMBER & SAWMILL



#### Cypress Shingles

Made to Order Kiln-Dried Cypress Siding and Paneling

9333 N.W. 13th St. Gainesville, Florida 32653

phone: (904) 372-9965 fax: (904) 371-2720

### ENNSYLVANIA



#### **Custom Rosettes**

Reproductions for Restoration Duplicate your design or use our standard profiles. Any size, any species wood.

Send \$1.00 for brochure to: 317 S. Blackhorse Rd. Parkesburg, PA 19365 phone (717) 442-3132 fax (717) 442-8538

#### Pencil Drawing of Your Home, Barn, Boat, Auto or Aircraft.



Beautiful pencil drawings from Polaroid studies which I'll arrange to take at your convenience, or from your photo

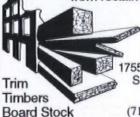
Handsome notepaper, postcard and other designs printed at a reasonable cost.

> Drop a line to Paul James Collins, P.O. Box 641, Pocasset, MA 02559 or Call 617 381 1806.

## Pioneer Millworks

#### HEART PINE & FIR FLOORING

Reproduction period flooring from reclaimed timbers



1755 Pioneer Rd Shortsville NY 14548

(716) 289-3090

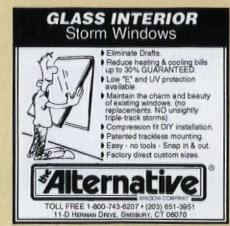


Works Lighting

CEILING, WALL, & TABLE LIGHTING IN ANTIQUE AND POLISHED BRASS. CHROME, & PEWTER COMBINATIONS.

CATALOG \$5.00 (VISA-MC-AMEX-DISCOVER, CHECK.)

292 Main St. Nyack, NY 10960 (800) 358-5843



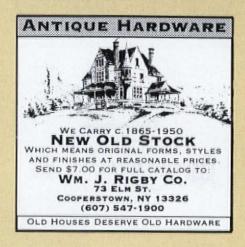


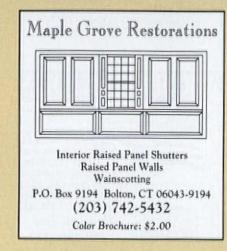
Tubs & Fittings Hardware Tin Ceilings Architectural Trims Bath Accessories ... and more

Catalog \$3.00

P.O. Box 486, Buffalo, N.Y. 14202 (716) 856-6400 Fax (716) 856-8040



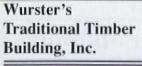














RD 4. Box 427 Kaiser Hollow Montoursville, PA 17754. 717 • 435 • 2468

Authentic Timber Frames-Old Or New Timbers. Reproduction **Dovetailed Log Structures.** Homes, Additions, Barns.

Most Winter

#### FINIALS

For gates, fenceposts. balustrades...

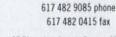
Custom services available



Distinctive wood finials in classic profiles

> Send \$1.00 for a brochure

#### **BOSTON TURNING WORKS**



42 Plympton Street, Boston MA 02118



Fine American Lighting Real American Value From Lighting by Hammerworks Top Quality Materials Completely Handcrafted · Reasonable Prices Lanterns, Sconces, Chandeliers, and Hand Forged Hardware Send for our catalog and discover how you can enjoy the beauty and quality of our Colonial lighting in your home. Catalog \$3.00 Lighting by Hammerworks 6 Fremont Street, LDept. OHJ, Worcester, MA 01603, 508-755-3434

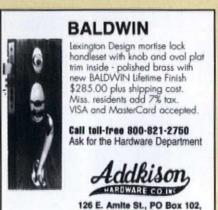
Other shop locations: Route 20, Marlboro, MA 508-485-6721 118 Main St., Meredith, NH 603-279-7352





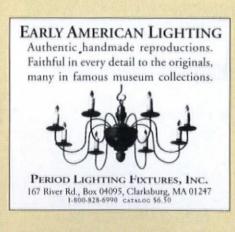




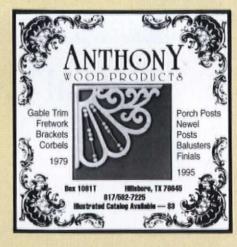


Jackson, MS 39205







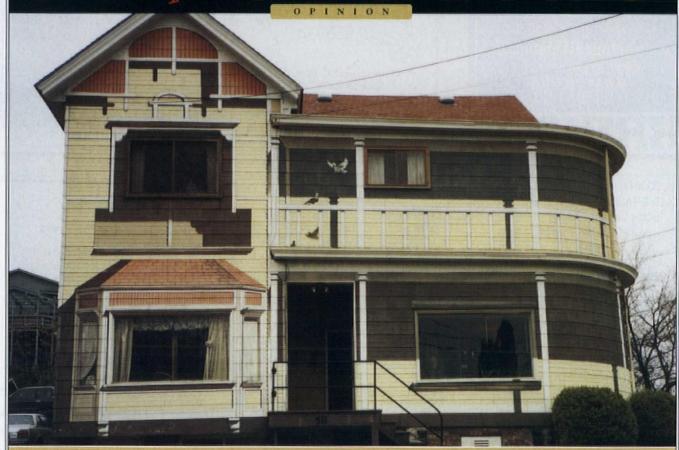






#### **GENUINE** Authentic Colonial and Shaker Finish In powder form Add water and mix environmentally safe non-toxic odor-free easy to use long wearing will not fade 16 colors include: Barn Red, Salem Red, Pumpkin, Marigold Yellow, Mustard, Buttermilk, Bayberry Green, Tavern Green, Lexington Green, Sea Green, Federal Blue, Soldier Blue, Slate, Pitch Black, Oyster White, Snow White See your local dealer If none locally, write or phone for free literature. Trial pint, only \$8.50, plus \$4.00 shipping & handling. The Old Fashioned Milk Paint Company Dep't. J, Box 222, Groton, MA. 01450-0222 Telephone (508) 448-6336 FAX (508) 448-2754

# REMUDDLING



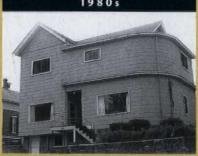
# Virtual Unmuddling

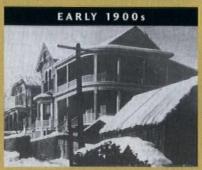
IKE IT OR NOT, THE 1990S HAVE GIVEN US FURTHER LICENSE TO play with reality. Thanks to computer trickery, we can fool the senses into seeing dinosaurs roaming a Caribbean theme park or universes within a virtual reality network.

Special effects of an older kind — specifically, *trompe l'oeil* painting — are at work in The Dalles, Oregon. Look closely at the photo above and you'll see what we mean. Are those shingles over the first-storey bay window, or maybe the bay's over the shingles? Is there really a bird on the porch railing? For that matter, is there really a porch?

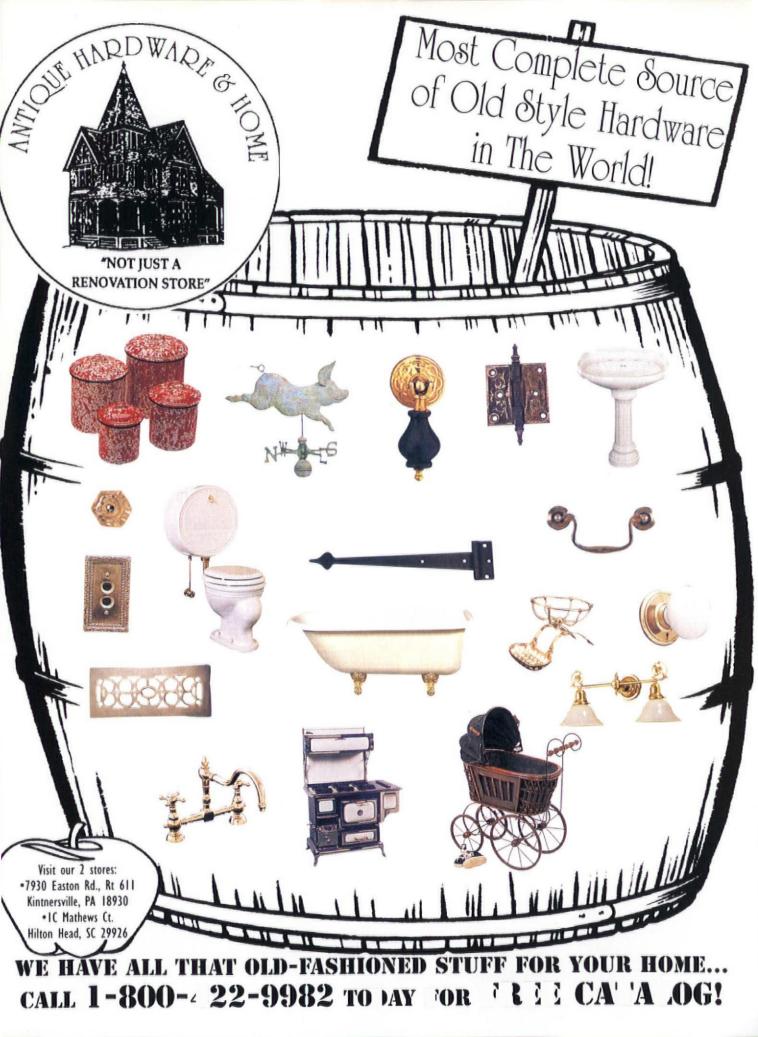
If you think you're seeing double, in a way you're right. Back in June, 1984, this two-family Victorian house made the Remuddling page when we noted that the original twin porches (at right) had been walled and windowed out of sight (at right, above). Now the porches and ornaments are back — sort of. This two-dimensional "restoration" may be an honest, but deluded, attempt to rematerialize the earlier features. In the real world, though, even the shadows are only as deep as a layer of paint,

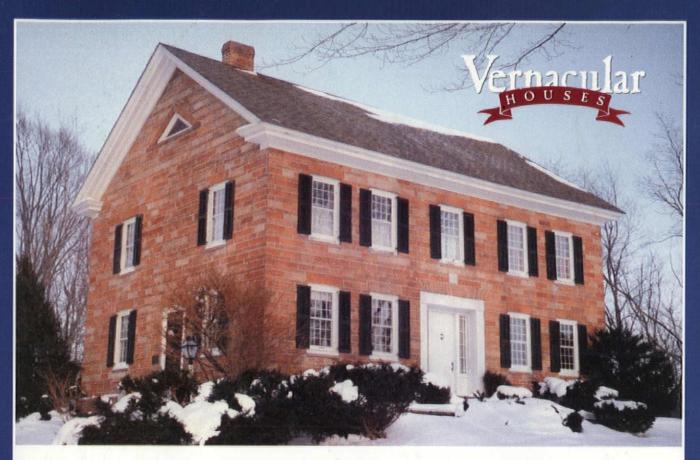
Thanks to Jacqueline Cheung for capturing the latest incarnation in color.





Old-House Journal [ISSN 0094-0178] is published bimonthly for \$27 per year by Dovetale Publishers, The Blackburn Tavern, 2 Main Street, Cloucester, MA 01930. Telephone (508) 283-3200. Subscriptions in Canada \$35 per year, payable in U.S. funds. Second-class postage paid at Gloucester, MA and at additional entries.





# SANDSTONE HOUSES OF POTSDAM, NEW YORK

ORTHERN NEW YORK STATE IS rich in sandstone, especially near the village of Potsdam along the Racquette River. Potsdam sandstone, unlike most sandstone, is extremely durable and has a distinctive pink color. Early-10th-century settlers recognized its value as building material and, between 1820 and 1845, constructed many 1 ½-storey, Federal-style cottages and public buildings.

In the earliest houses, the stone is laid in random rubble walls or narrow courses. By the late 1820s, the slab-and-binder technique appeared — a masonry style that is probably unique to the Potsdam area. The stone is laid so the grain direction alternates with each course. The slabs are long facepieces with the grain running



TOP: Although less commonly built, some sandstone houses, such as this 19th-century example, were two storeys high with Greek Revival embellishments. ABOVE: Slab-and-binder masonry alternated face-cut and bed-cut sandstone.

vertically. The binders are narrow horizontal pieces that tie the 2' thick walls together.

In the 1870s and 1880s, Potsdam sandstone acquired a wide commercial reputation. Railroads carried it as far as Ottawa and New York City. Later structures, mostly public buildings, were constructed with the rough-surfaced, random blocks of the ashlar style. (Only two Potsdam residences date from this era.) The heyday was short lived, however. In the early 20th century, the industry collapsed because, compared to other materials, sandstone was too expensive to prepare. Also, during World War I, there were restrictions on transporting commodities not essential to the war effort. Today, only 25 sandstone houses remain in Potsdam and outlying hamlets.

> — Susan Omohundro Hannawa Falls, New York

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL